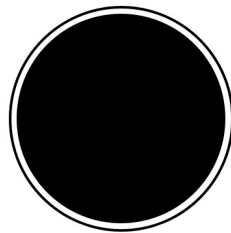


# **The Present**

**(with Religion)**



by Michael Smith

Last updated: July 18, 2014

First Edition

**[www.truthcontest.com](http://www.truthcontest.com)**

e103



## Table of Contents

<b>Section 1 - Foreword .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Section 2 - Introduction .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Section 3 - The Ultimate Truth .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Section 4 - Big Picture - Present .....</b>	<b>41</b>
Chapter 4.1 - Find the Truth .....	41
Chapter 4.2 - Mind-Self .....	50
Chapter 4.3 - Awakening to Life .....	55
Chapter 4.4 - Life is the Goal .....	64
Chapter 4.5 - Satan .....	68
Chapter 4.6 - Center of the Universe .....	74
Chapter 4.7 - The Key is Truth .....	76
Chapter 4.8 - Mind Infection .....	82
Chapter 4.9 - The Collective Unconscious .....	92
<b>Section 5 - Big Picture – Past + Future .....</b>	<b>99</b>
Chapter 5.1 - Life After Death .....	99
Chapter 5.2 - Hell .....	106
Chapter 5.3 - Our True Past .....	109
Chapter 5.4 - Religion – The Crossroads .....	123
Chapter 5.5 - New Truth vs. Old Truth .....	140

<b>Section 6 - Heaven on Earth .....</b>	<b>151</b>
Chapter 6.1 - Window of Opportunity .....	151
Chapter 6.2 - Heaven .....	159
Chapter 6.3 - Evolving Past Animal Nature .....	165
Chapter 6.4 - The Second Coming .....	175
Chapter 6.5 - The Beatles as Prophets .....	176
<b>Section 7 - Truth Will Set You Free .....</b>	<b>199</b>
Chapter 7.1 - Nature of Nothing, Unified Field .....	199
Chapter 7.2 - Are You Ready to Die? .....	207
Chapter 7.3 - Limits of Knowledge – Infinity .....	217
Chapter 7.4 - The Truth About God .....	229
Chapter 7.5 - Belief/Fantasy vs Truth/Reality .....	232
Chapter 7.6 - Separate Wheat from Chaff .....	248
Chapter 7.7 - The Truth About Jesus Christ .....	268
Chapter 7.8 - No Control – Illusion of Free Will .....	274
Chapter 7.9 - Divine Justice – The Balance .....	287
<b>Section 8 - Book of Life .....</b>	<b>298</b>
<b>Section 9 - No Other Way .....</b>	<b>312</b>
<b>Section 10 - Gospel of Thomas .....</b>	<b>323</b>

## Section 1

# Foreword

**I have much more to say to you, but you are not able to grasp it now. When the spirit of truth comes, he will guide you into the whole truth. He will not speak on his own but will tell you what he has heard. He will tell you what is to come. John 16:12-13**

Religious people are sensitive about new revelations. This book doesn't replace or correct what Jesus said; it clarifies, expands on, and correctly interprets his words.

**I am the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, that which is, that which was, and that which is to come. Revelations 1:8**

That quote describes "life", not an old man in the sky, or a god that looks human.

**You are destroying the word of God through your traditions that you have handed down. Mark 7:13**

In other words; the Bible says traditional religions destroy the truth of God. The Bible is central to the Christian religion, but they don't see what it says.

**What if the Bible and other religious books are being misinterpreted?**

What if the truth is in the Bible and many other religious books, but no one can see what it is? This book uses science, philosophy, religion, art and inspiration to reveal the unseen truth. It shows that most of the great prophets, philosophers, and poets are saying the same thing, but almost no one knows what it is.

**Jesus is saying something completely different than what Christians think.**

Religious books are not just filled with myths and morality tales as many people believe. The truth is in them; they are just being misinterpreted by religions. **The new interpretation will be the best thing that ever happened to religion.**

Religions will make sense, and people will be able to understand them for the first time. This will make religions much more popular than they have ever been. **Traditional religions will not change; people will just see the truth in them.**

Religion without the truth is like a light bulb without electricity. With the truth, religions will be reborn, and there will be an explosion in spiritual growth. Religions will no longer be based just on blind faith.

**Just the truth:** The truth about life and death can be explained without any reference to religion, and some people may prefer that, but more than half of the human race is involved in a religion. Thus, to be the ultimate explanation of the truth, it must include religion, all religions. **This is the only way to unite us all.**

**Newton, Einstein, and Tesla were the greatest scientists and were mystics.** Science and religion have different pieces to the puzzle of life, and people need both to learn the ultimate truth of life. This book unites them for the first time.

**Science without religion is lame; religion without science is blind.**  
**Albert Einstein**

You do not have to be smart to know the truth, but you do have to be rational, be honest, and know a few things that could not be known until now.

**The word “apocalypse” means to unveil, not the end of the world.**

The meaning of the apocalypse is the opposite of what most people think. It does not mean the end of the world; it means the revealing of hidden secrets and the beginning of a heaven on earth. **The apocalypse is starting now.**

Many things are the opposite, the mirror image, of what people think. For example, people think it is the context surrounding a statement that reveals the meaning of the statement, and that is true with normal books. With the Bible, the opposite is true. The context hides the meaning. You have to dig through a lot of rock before you find the nuggets of gold that the rock contains.

**Jesus said, "When the outer has become as the inner, and the lower as the upper, then will this world find peace."**

**"Unless ye make the things of the right hand as those of the left, and those of the left as those of the right, and those that are above as those below, and those that are behind as those that are before, ye shall not have knowledge of the kingdom." Acts of Peter XXXVIII**

**Peter was given the keys to the kingdom; the quote above is the key.**

This book contains a new and different interpretation of the Bible, but it is not just about religion. It is about the truth, the kind of truth you can check. It is all new, all true, and it reveals the best possible news. **An open mind is required.**

New and different revelations are not easy to accept. Do not let the things you disagree with stop you from reading further. Many of the things you do not agree with or understand when you first read them will make sense later in the book.

Sometimes people hold a core belief that is very strong. When they are presented with evidence that works against that belief, the new evidence cannot be accepted. It would create a feeling that is extremely uncomfortable, called cognitive dissonance. And because it is so important to protect the core belief, they will rationalize, ignore and even deny anything that doesn't fit in with the core belief. **Frantz Fanon**

**Cognitive dissonance:** Get to know these two words. It is the unseen enemy of mankind. It does more to cause war, crime and suffering than anything else, because it prevents people from learning and changing. If you are ready to overcome your cognitive dissonance and learn the truth of life, keep reading.

**Save everyone:** It is important to understand we do not want to hurt anyone or anything. We want to fix people and institutions that are flawed, that are sick and infected with BS. We just have the medicine, the cure. We want everyone to get better, especially the "bad guys." We are not anyone's enemy; we want to make love, not war. When the people living in the dog eat dog animal world, playing the power game, the get rich and famous game, see the truth of life, they will realize that they are their own worst enemy. They will change, because it is in their best interest to change. They will change for selfish reasons, which is fine as long as they see the truth of life and get on the path to a paradise on earth.

The word "**sin**" means to "miss the mark." It has nothing to do with breaking religious or moral rules. The only thing you can do against God/life is shut the truth and the life out, and just about everyone is currently doing that. Shutting out the truth and the life is the only way you can miss the mark, the only way you can sin.

The worst sin has to be not learning the truth of life while you can. The truth and the life has to be God, so people that ignore the truth or give other things priority are saying by their actions and their desires that they do not want to know God. That has to be the greatest sin. True or false?

## Section 2

# Introduction

The accepted, but false interpretation of the Bible in a nutshell is the following:

A God that looks like a man created the earth and the rest of the universe in six days, less than ten thousand years ago. He rested on the seventh. He then created man and woman (Adam and Eve), and they lived happily in the Garden of Eden. The problem was that he also created an angel that turned on him. The angel, disguised as a snake, talked Eve into talking Adam into eating some fruit that God told them not to eat. Adam took a bite, so God kicked them out of paradise and cursed them and all of their descendants, **including us**.

About forty-five hundred years ago, God got fed up with mankind and drowned all land animals, except for one family and two of all land animals on earth (what about the plants?) by loading them all on one boat they built. Their descendents repopulated the planet, but mankind was still damned.

The new testament of the Bible says that God sent his only begotten son (Jesus) who was also God to earth to make an appearance and to show people the way. After doing some miracles and preaching for three years, he found twelve people. He then sacrificed himself to his father in order to save us from the curse he put on us for what Adam and Eve did, but we were still cursed.

**God sacrificed himself, to himself, to remove the curse he put on us.**

Three days later, Jesus came out of his grave, had something to eat, told a few followers he was going to heaven, and then left.

Though the Bible says Jesus died for our sins, we somehow still have them. The only way we can escape this curse (original sin) is to believe the story above is true and worship this God. If we do not, we spend an eternity burning in a fire.

**Metaphorical:** Some people say the Bible is metaphorical and not literal truth. They are right about parts of it, but they do not know what the metaphors mean.

**This book says the truth is in the Bible;** it just says most of the story above is not true and not what the Bible is about. The Bible reveals the truth and makes complete sense when interpreted correctly.



In the past, prophets and seers of the truth tried to tell people what the truth was, but the people they told did not understand them. This resulted in the creation of religions that hide the truth that they are supposed to reveal. What the prophets said was misunderstood, distorted, and turned into myths.

**Jesus said, "I tell you the truth when I say that even those who follow the prophets do not understand them, for they speak of the things of the Spirit, which cannot be apprehended by the physical mind."**

A few things the prophets said survived their followers and reveal the truth. The problem is, almost no one knows what the truth is. People believe in the myths and do not see the truth they contain.

**Now we can know** what the prophets were really saying, and we owe it to the prophets of the past and ourselves to correct the misinterpretations. For the first time, we can know what they really said and meant.

**This book is that long delayed, but always expected, true explanation.**

Most of the Bible and other old religious books are the interpretations, opinions, and the bias of many different uninspired people, and not what Jesus and other inspired prophets actually said or meant.

The brutal emperors of Rome and the **corrupt** councils they controlled created the official Bible. It was created to serve their political agenda, which began in 325 AD with Constantine and the Council of Nicaea. It was created by the enemies of Christianity, the people who killed Jesus and tried to destroy the religion. Billions of people believe in a book created by corrupt people. It was not created to enlighten people; it was created to control people. This is when Christianity sold its soul. **The truth has been hidden.**

**Know the truth:** Most of the misinterpretations and distortions of what a prophet said in ancient times happened before it was written down. What they said was passed down by word of mouth from one person to another. This way of passing down sayings and stories will always change them, sometimes completely. This is especially true with primitive people in ancient times. Back then, people could not understand the truth, so what a prophet said was turned into myths as it was passed down. Even after they were written down, they continued to be misinterpreted and distorted during translations from one language to another. **Most of what Jesus said was never even written down in the language he spoke.**

The early interpreters did not know the truth. To interpret what a prophet says, you have to know the truth. In the past, almost no one could know the truth. Now, almost everyone can. Mankind has finally progressed enough to see it clearly.

**Jesus said, “Whoever finds the correct interpretation of what I am saying will find eternal life.”**

When people see what Jesus is really saying, they will also be able to see what all other enlightened philosophers, prophets and poets are really saying.

**2 + 2 = 4:** It does not equal anything else. The truth is, there is only one truth. Believing  $2 + 2 = 5$  or 6 or anything else does not make it true. There are an infinite amount of wrong answers, but only one true answer.

**Truth is what stands the test of experience.**

**Albert Einstein**

**The Rorschach inkblot test** is that inkblot that psychologists show to people, asking them what they see. Everyone will see something different depending on what their imagination comes up with. The truth is, it is an inkblot; that is the only true answer.

**A man should look for what is and not for what he thinks should be.**

**Albert Einstein**

**Make believe:** I do not play make believe in real life, but billions of grown people do and say it is the truth. I no longer believe in Santa Claus and the other myths, legends, and fairy tales the known evidence says are not true.

**Common denominator:** The truth is the only thing that can unite all human beings. It is what we all have in common, and that will never change. There is only one sky for all of us. Everyone eats, breathes, is born and dies, etc. The ultimate truth is **universal truth**; it is the same for everyone, everywhere, and it always has been and always will be. **We have to see the big picture of life.**

**If everyone looked at the big picture of life, we would see the same thing. This simple thing would unite human beings, and we would live in paradise.**

**The difference between knowing and not knowing is checking.** Nothing could be more simple. If you care enough about the truth to check what it is, you will know the truth of life. The sad truth is, most people do not care, and mankind and our world are being destroyed as a result. If you care, now is the time to prove it.

**Only the truth can stop the wars and make the world the paradise it can be.**

**Reason:** We can now use our ability to reason, deductive logic, and extrapolation of the known evidence to know and understand things that the evidence does not reveal directly, such as life after death. We have progressed enough to know and understand the fundamental truth of life. It will transform us and our world.

**Scholarly:** I am not a good writer or a scholar, as you no doubt have noticed, but most prophets were not good writers or scholars. This book will not be sophisticated enough for many intellectuals, but most people are not intellectuals. The truth has to be explained in a simple, unsophisticated way, or else kids and most people will not understand it. The truth is for everyone, not just intellectuals.

**Books are to be distinguished by the grandeur of their topics.**  
**Henry David Thoreau**

I am dyslexic and make some mistakes in grammar, but the content is correct. That said, this book is much easier to read than most books on the subject.

**Jesus said, “But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men; for you don’t enter in yourselves, neither do you allow those who are entering in to enter.”**

The scribes were the writers and scholars in ancient times. The Pharisees were the religious leaders. They believed in a dogma that made them closed-minded.

Most religious and philosophical scholars are not inspired people. They just take other people’s inspirations and write about them in a scholarly way. What they do not understand, they distort or misinterpret. All the big words, footnotes and perfect grammar make them look like real authorities on a subject. The opposite is true when it comes to religious truth. Scholars have not known what they have been talking about; thus, they have been and are now a force against the truth.

Most religious leaders are well intentioned. They toe the line and fight any change in the status quo, but in doing, they perpetuate the misinterpretations.

Scholars are of the mind. Prophets and other inspired people are dealing with something beyond the mind, which means they see life in completely different ways. Scholars are not bad people, but they do not see the world a prophet sees.

**Jesus said, "Show me the stone which the builders have rejected. That stone is the cornerstone."**

In other words, the rejected or unseen truth is the actual truth.

**Great spirits are always opposed by mediocre minds.  
Albert Einstein**

**All great truths begin as blasphemies. George Bernard Shaw**

Anyone that says anything different from the accepted myths of religion is labeled a blasphemer. Jesus was a blasphemer in his time and executed for being one.

**All truth passes through three stages. First, it is ridiculed. Second, it is violently opposed. Third, it is accepted as being self-evident.  
Arthur Schopenhauer**

**Repetition:** You will notice many things are repeated in this book. If something is repeated, it makes a bigger impression and changes your brain more, changes your inner environment more. Thus, the more repetition, the better. That is why I repeat some things many times and say the same thing many different ways.

As a single footstep will not make a path on the earth, so a single thought will not make a pathway in the mind. To make a deep physical path, we walk again and again. To make a deep mental path, we must think over and over the kind of thoughts we wish to dominate our lives.

**Henry David Thoreau**

I am giving it to you the same way it was given to me. The ultimate truth is like a combination to a lock; it has to be in a certain order, and you need all of it to open the gate to true life.

**The truth is just what it looks like it is;** the problem is, people can't see clearly.

**Jesus said, "The hour is coming when I will not speak to you in dark sayings, but will tell you plainly about God."**

**Jesus said, "He who drinks from my mouth will become as I am and I will become he and the hidden things will be revealed to him."**

**Hidden things:** Following are the correct interpretations and the hidden things:

**Jesus said, "I have come that you might have life and have it abundantly."**

**Abundant life:** You get a little taste of it when you see a beautiful waterfall, a sunset, make a great golf shot, ride a roller coaster, a first kiss, etc. Peak moments in your life feel good, because you get a larger percentage of what each moment of life actually contains.

**Abundant life = true life.**

**True religion is real living. Albert Einstein**

People in the past did not know what Jesus meant by "abundant life," so they turned around its literal meaning, interpreting it to mean "a life of abundance." Many preachers use this to justify getting rich and having an abundance of possessions. Misinterpretation leads people in the wrong direction.

Your mind is the gatekeeper of life. Sometimes it lets a little true life in, but most of the time it doesn't. You can only see the truth when it lets all of life in.

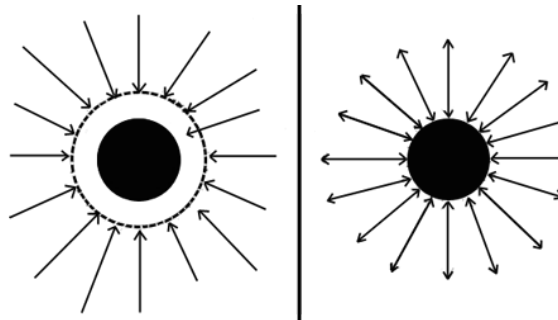


Figure 1 shows how mankind currently perceives life. Figure 2 shows true life.

The arrows represent life coming to you from all directions. The dotted line shows how your mind blocks most of the life coming to you. Without the mind blocking life, you receive all of life, abundant life, true life, and reflect it all back out.

**Halos:** This is why the saints and prophets in paintings are shown with a halo. It illustrates their radiance; they radiated life as shown in fig. 2 of the drawing.

Seeing Niagara Falls or the Grand Canyon for the first time is a peak moment for most people. Why does it make you feel so alive? Nothing really happens to you. Why doesn't it feel as good the second time you see it? The reason is, your mind opens up when something is new or special.

**It's not what you look at that matters; it's what you see. Thoreau**

The truth is, every moment of life is special, and you can be completely open to life most of the time. You have to know the truth to see true life.  
**This is the truth...**

### Section 3

## The Ultimate Truth

**The Bible says: “The gift of God is eternal life.”**

**Immortality:** “It’s impossible to be conscious of being unconscious.”

You are reading this book, so you are conscious (alive). This means you have always been conscious and always will be, because it is not possible for you to be aware of being dead (unconscious). You cannot be aware of not being aware, you cannot be conscious of being unconscious. You can be less conscious (sleep/coma), but not completely unconscious, because time would stand still for you. A billion years could pass, and you would not know it. You cannot be aware of any gaps in life; it is continuous and never ending from your own point of view.

**You are immortal, because it is impossible for you not to be.**

**No cognizance is taken of the lapse of time after a person becomes unconscious in death. (Eccl. 9:5; Ps. 146:4)**

Have you ever experienced anything other than life? You haven’t, because you cannot experience anything else; anything you experience is life. Energy cannot be created or destroyed, and consciousness cannot be created or destroyed for the same reason. **It changes form.** You cannot make nothing out of something. If you are conscious of life now, you are something. Your body is just a very temporary mortal container for your immortal consciousness.

The deductive logic above reveals that we are not our bodies. We know our bodies die, and we know consciousness cannot, thus our consciousness (what we are) cannot be our bodies. **The Bible calls it our spirit or soul.**

You will die physically, but you will be born again; being born happens, or you would not be here now. You were born into this life. It is what we know happens for certain to everyone living. **There is no evidence anything else happens.**

Why would we think anything else happens or even can happen? People are playing make believe. We are dealing with time and space that never ends. If we were born once, it will happen again; things repeat in nature. The only question is where, when, and what you will be reborn as, and we can know that too.

**Consciousness:** People are trying to understand the universe independent of consciousness (life), and it is the most important factor in the equation.

Physics has been dead since Einstein. Even if the people that are involved in the science of physics could understand the universe independent of life, it would not matter, because it will not change mankind in a fundamental way, and that is the only thing that will make a real difference.

People are spending billions of dollars on theoretic physics, and it is not going to change anything in a fundamental way for mankind. They have high hopes for a new multi-billion dollar particle collider. They may learn something, but it will not change mankind. Life has to be in the equation to know the ultimate truth.

**The universe as it relates to conscious life can be understood now. It is the ultimate truth, the truth that will transform mankind and the world.**

**Animals are conscious/alive with or without a rational, thinking mind.**

Many people think human beings are the only animal that is conscious. Is a dog or cat conscious? Where do you draw the line? Is a bird conscious? The truth is that all animal life is conscious and alive just like us. The only thing that makes humans different from other animals is that we have a mind that can think and reason at a high enough level to know the truth of life, and those that know rise above animals.

**Intelligent design and evolution both happened.**

**Our true history:** The hard evidence says **we** human beings (Homo Sapiens) evolved from other animals. There is very little physical difference between us and other animals. We have blood, bones, hearts, brains, skin and DNA in common. We behaved like them until just recently, and some people still do.

In addition to the evidence we have been digging up all over the world, our new understanding of the genetic code allows us to see where every animal came from and is now on the evolutionary ladder. There is no **missing link** now.

**Crown of creation:** Evolution is no longer just a theory; it has been proven true beyond a reasonable doubt. The problem is, even people who believe evolution is true disassociate themselves from the process. They somehow skipped all the lower forms of animal life and just started out as the “crown of creation” at the top of the evolutionary ladder. The evidence says that we evolved as life evolved.

**In other words, you were a microbe, an insect, a fish, a dinosaur, an ape...** You had to be lower animals to be a human now, just as you had to be a baby to be an adult now.

**Someone has to be all the other types of animals. A consciousness (spirit) is in other animals. Other animals are alive just as you are, and you know it.**

**The "you only live once" theory:** Many people say that they do not believe in reincarnation; they believe when you die, you're dead. What about fish, clams, horses, bears, flies? People that say you only live once are saying some souls get to live just one life as a worm, and that is it for all of eternity. Other people believe you are judged by a god after you die. Is the worm judged?

**It is time to see and accept the truth the evidence supports.**

There is no point in denying the truth; it does not go away. The truth is the truth. When there is overwhelming evidence that something happened or did not happen, it is the truth beyond a reasonable doubt to honest and rational people.

**Truth will have no gods before it.**  
**Friedrich Nietzsche**

If our courts of law ignored the evidence the way religions do, we would still be living in a jungle. If doctors and hospitals did it, we would not go to the hospital.

**The evidence = the truth. Religions say the truth is the way, but ignore it.**

We convict people of crimes, sentence them to life in prison, and even execute them based on the evidence. We acknowledge that the evidence reveals the truth in every area of life except religion. The apocalypse is going to change that.



**It is the truth that makes the law and medicine work. For religions to work the way that they promise to, they must also be based on the truth. It is the reason why Jesus uses the word "truth" more than any other word.**

**Jesus said, "I came into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice." John 18:37**

**The Bible says religion must be founded on rock. It is a metaphor meaning that religions must be founded on the truth, because it is as solid as a rock.**

Why would someone else have to be all the other animal life and not us? Why would we just appear on earth now at the top when life is good? Do you really think someone else had to live through all the tough times of the past so that we could just show up and enjoy the fruits at the end? **Does that make sense?**

**Arrogance:** If you believe what the Bible says is true, you cannot believe we just appeared. The Bible says God is fair, so either the past did not happen, or we evolved. It also says not to be arrogant, that pride comes before a fall, and believing that we are separate from the rest of creation is pure arrogance.

**It is time to see and accept the truth the evidence supports.**

We have come a very, very long way, but we have a little further to go. The next and last step in our evolution is learning and accepting the truth of life, and this includes acknowledging our true past. **Jesus said, "The truth makes you free."**

**The ultimate truth frees us from the animal world we all evolved from.**

**'For every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction.'**  $F_{AB} = -F_{BA}$

**People do not realize what Isaac Newton's 3rd law of motion really means.**

**Everything is balanced.** Everything physical (matter/energy) goes back and forth in balanced circles, cycles, or the equivalent. Birth-death, old-young, big-small, strong-weak, start-stop, up-down, rich-poor, beginning-end, fast-slow, hot-cold, pain-pleasure, win-lose, day-night, full-empty, high-low, in-out, success-failure, united-divided, give-receive, creation-destruction, on-off, **positive-negative**, etc.

## **Positive and negative forces moving in balance are the physical universe.**

Everything physical (matter/energy) goes back and forth in balanced circles, cycles, or the equivalent. Even light and other forms of energy that appear to go straight out move up and down in balanced waves.

## **The physical universe has to move in perfect balance to exist.**

**Luck:** Good luck and bad luck are the balance in action and the way the balance most affects our lives. Luck is manifested on many levels. There is the day-to-day luck, from little things like getting a good parking space or a bad one, to big things, such as winning the lottery or finding out you have cancer. Then there is the long-term luck. You are lucky if you are born with good looks, money, health, talent and intelligence. You are unlucky if you are born unattractive, poor, sickly and without talent or intelligence. Most people are in between the extremes, but it does not matter, because we are immortal, and it will all balance out. Luck will move back and forth; everyone will get equal amounts of good and bad luck.

## **What goes around comes around. Everyone gets their turn.**

**The eternal mixer:** The balance is the result of everything moving around randomly. Example: if you take a jar filled with black and white grains of sand and you shake it, it will turn gray and mix perfectly, and no matter how long you shake it, the black and white grains of sand will always stay evenly mixed. Time and random movement will always create a perfect balance of all physical things. It is as certain as night and day, and why we have a night and a day.

If you flip a coin a thousand times, it will come up heads about half the time and tails about half the time. The odds of random events are predictable; this is why Las Vegas always makes a profit on gambling year after year. You can see the truth if you look at the big picture. You will see that random events are predictable because they balance. It's a fundamental truth of life everyone knows, but ignores.

This is why on the Fourth of July, about 162 people will be killed in auto accidents, and every fourth, about the same amount are killed. An average of twelve auto accidents happen every minute; about six thousand teenagers are killed in auto accidents every year in the US. About four million people are bitten by dogs per year.

## **Why is the number about the same every year?**

Everything is determined, the beginning as well as the end, by forces over which we have no control. It is determined for insects as well as for the stars. Human beings, vegetables or cosmic dust; we all dance to a mysterious tune, intoned in the distance. **Albert Einstein**

**Destiny:** Not being in control does not mean our future is predestined. No one knows the future; the future cannot be known. Anything can happen. The only thing we can be certain of is that it will be balanced.

**The good news is, all of the best things are going to happen to you; the bad news is, so will all of the worst things, if you do not learn the truth.**

**Death is the great equalizer:** If you are born with advantages, you can have more good times than bad times in your life, but when you die, you are reborn with disadvantages, and have more bad times than good times and vice versa. In the long run, no one has it better or worse than anyone else does, because life will always balance eventually. It is the nature of the universe we are part of, the universe we can see. Religious books say life is fair, and it is the truth.

**Evolutionists are missing the intelligence behind it, the spiritual influence.**

**Eastern religions:** You may think that I am talking about something that sounds like Buddhism or Hinduism. Parts of the truth are found in all religions, including Buddhism and other eastern religions, but they have also been distorted, misinterpreted, and misunderstood, just as the Bible has been. Eastern religions and philosophies do not work any better than the religions and philosophies of the west at revealing the ultimate truth. The truth in them has also been unseen by mankind, but it will be seen now by those who are ready to see it.

**For God gives his sunlight to both the evil and the good, and he sends rain on the just and the unjust alike. Matthew 5:45**

**Consequences:** People may think, if everything is balanced, then it does not matter what you do. That is true, if you want to continue living in the savage animal realm. If you want to evolve past the animal realm, to a realm where there is no fear, pain or death, you have to learn and spread the truth of life. You have to live as a spiritual being. If you live like an animal, you will continue to be one.

**Truth will have no gods before it. The belief in truth begins with the doubt of all truths in which one has previously believed.**

**Friedrich Nietzsche**

Many Christians want to believe so badly they will ignore scientific evidence, reason, common sense and their own better judgment. Religions have perverted the meaning of the word "truth". The Webster's Dictionary definition below says what the word means:

***truth:** being in accord with fact or reality*

Many things religious people say they believe are not in accord with fact or reality. They are myths, superstition, tradition, hope, not truth. To say it is truth is a lie. They are breaking one of the ten commandments, being dishonest hypocrites. They are deceivers, doing the work of Satan. This needs to change. True or false?

They think they are doing the will of God, but in truth, they are doing the will of the enemy of God, Satan, defined in the Bible as the great deceiver, the king of all lies.

**A deceiver is defined in the Bible as the Devil, Satan.**

Jesus said he came to reveal the truth. Thus, to be a true Christian (follower of Christ), you have to know and tell the truth.

It is not just religion that is doing Satan's will; it is chasing money, power and fame when it always ends in death. People leave with just the animal mind that they came into this life with, but they cannot see this until the last few minutes of their lives. **Honestly, what do all the kings, dictators, and rich and famous people that lived and died in the past have now? Can you see the actual truth?**

**If extreme pain and death were not real, the real truth would not matter, but they are real, and they cannot be overcome without the real truth.**

**You are going to die! Maybe today. This book makes you ready for it.**

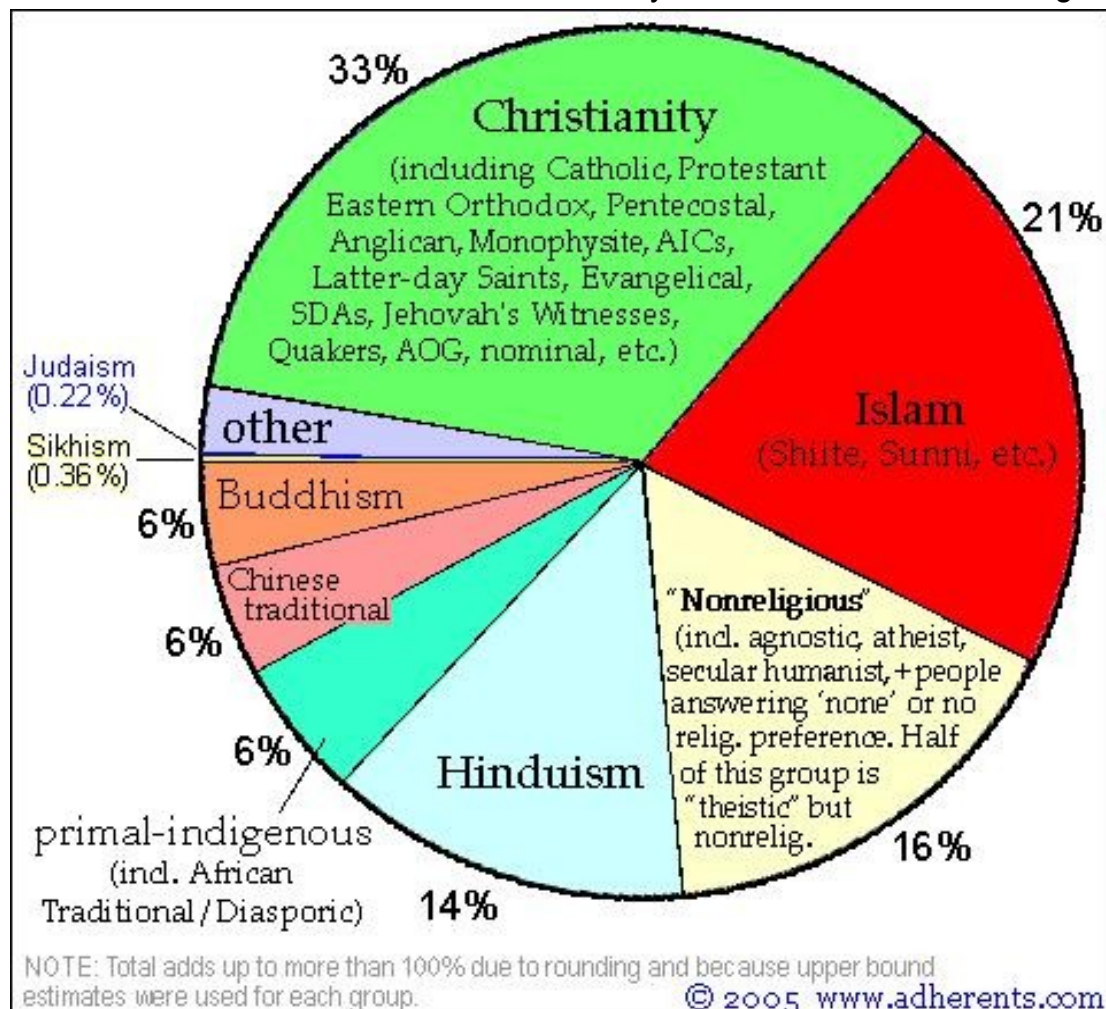
**The truth is absolutely necessary:** The major religions of the world have been with mankind for a long time. They have not transformed mankind or the world as they are supposed to do and promise to do. People need to see the unseen truth in them for them to do what they are intended to do. **There is no other way.**

**Jesus said, "People honor me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. They worship me in vain, teaching the precepts and principles of men."**

The followers of eastern religions are doing the same thing that the followers of western religions are doing. They believe in the myths, rituals and traditions, and are blind to the truth they contain. Parts of the ultimate truth are in all of them.

**Christianity:** This book focuses mostly on the unseen truth in western religions, primarily Christianity, but when you can see the truth in Christianity, you will be able to see it in all religions and everywhere else in life. The truth is at the core of many myths and legends, especially when it comes to religious myths.

**Only the west has enough power:** America and most of the western world is Christian; the truth must be seen in Christianity before the world can change.



As you can see from the graph on the previous page, most of the world believes in a religion, and Christianity is the largest. Christianity, being in the western world, has most of the material wealth and power. That is why this book focuses on Christianity. The truth has to be seen in Christianity, or there is no hope for the human race.

**The obvious is that which is never seen until someone expresses it simply. Khalil Gibran**

**Jesus said, "That which is hidden from the wise and educated has been revealed unto the open minded."**

Many educated people do not have open minds, and that is why they cannot see the truth as easily as people that are less educated, but more open minded.

**The only thing that interferes with my learning is my education. Albert Einstein**

The truth about life is actually very simple; it is just hard to see for the first time.

**When the solution is simple, God is answering. Albert Einstein**

**Life:** It all boils down to how you feel from moment to moment, how often you feel good and how often you feel bad, and it will be balanced like everything else physical. Your infinite past was balanced, and your infinite future will be too, unless you change from a physical being into a spiritual being. To change into a spiritual being, you just have to know the truth. It changes your point of view and your perspective of life so that you can start to live your life as a spiritual being.

**Know it to do it:** Our life does not have to be just fifty-fifty like the physical world, because our spiritual-self, our immortal-self, is not physical, and does not need to be balanced to exist. Our physical environment cannot fundamentally change, but we can. **You just have to know it to do it.**

Nothing is going to make any real difference in your life except separating yourself from the balanced physical world. It can and will change everything. **You separate yourself from the balance of physical life by seeing the truth.**

**We just want the positive without the negative. It is so obvious; there is no other real goal possible that makes any difference.**

The truth reveals that you do not need to experience the bad to have the good. The bad will still happen, but you will perceive it differently. The spirit is the only thing in the universe that does not need to balance. The knowledge of the balance changes you. It leads to your transition into a spiritual being.

**Consequences:** Having knowledge of the balance does not remove all the consequences of behavior. **The opposite is true; you are responsible.**

**Jesus said, “When you make the two one, you will be called sons of men.”**

**Good/bad:** One of the ways to make the two one is as follows: you take the two sides of life, the good and bad sides, and see them as one whole. You do this by understanding what the balancing force means. It means that all bad times will pass and be compensated for by an equal amount of good times. It also means that all good times will pass and be paid for with an equal amount of bad times.

When you know the truth, you will enjoy the good times more and still avoid a bad time when you can, but when you cannot, the knowledge of the balance helps you get through the bad times. This is because you know that the worse it gets, the better it will be; it makes bad times almost enjoyable. More importantly, it centers your perspective of life. You see both sides of life, **whole life**.

**Whole life = Holy life.**

The knowledge of the balance takes away your reasons to be mad, sad, hateful, worried, envious or disappointed. It takes away all negative emotions and feelings.

**The mind starts disappearing, and true life starts appearing.**

As the mind gets smaller, life gets bigger. As the mind shrinks, life expands. When the mind disappears completely, your perception of life becomes clear. Eventually, you will only think when you have to, which is not very often. You will start living in the present, the eternal NOW.

**God is a metaphor for that which transcends all levels of intellectual thought. It's as simple as that. Joseph Campbell**

The more you live in the present, the more fulfilling life gets. Time will slow down. You will see the magic and wonder of life you saw as a child, and you will experience it without the ignorance and all the negative emotions of childhood.

**Jesus said you have to see life like a child to enter heaven.**

**Child-time:** Time is subject to perception, and that is the reason it moves slower for children. Do you remember how long the summer used to last? Summer actually does last longer from a child's perspective. The more aware you are, the slower time travels, because each moment contains more life. The older you get, the stronger the mind gets, the less life you receive, and the faster time moves from your perspective and experience. A child receives more of life, because the mind has not completely taken over their life yet. The world you saw as a child is still here; you just cannot see it anymore. The world did not change; **you changed**. You became less aware. Kids still see it. It is revealed to babes.

**You live more from birth to the age of ten than from age ten to a hundred.**

When you know the truth, you become more aware again, and you will see life like you did then. Soon, you will be able to see life better than a child sees it or any animal has ever seen it. You will see the real world, an enchanted world.

**The Bible says, "A child will show the way."** All children show the way.

The famous saying by Descartes, "I think therefore I am," is wrong. The opposite is true. You are more conscious, more aware of life, more alive, and more your true self when you are not thinking. When you are thinking, you are your mind. When you are not thinking, you are your spiritual-self, your immortal self, your real self, **your true self**.

Most people are not aware of the fact that they have two different selves. You have a mind and a spirit, and though they seem like one thing, they are separate. The way to realize that this is true is to realize that something has to be listening to the thoughts created by your mind.

**What is it that hears your thoughts?**

**Your two selves:** There is the part of you that thinks, and the part that hears the thoughts. The thinking part is your mind; the part that hears the thoughts is your spiritual-self. You do not actually hear thoughts through your ears, because your mind is already inside your head. The point is that your spiritual-self receives the things the mind creates in a similar way to hearing them.



**Check it out:** Just ask yourself, what is it that is hearing the thoughts you are thinking right now? **It is your spiritual-self, the same thing that receives all life.** What is it that hears your voice when you talk?

What is it that receives all of life? Your spiritual self is represented by the inner circle shown in the drawings on page nine. To get to know your true self, your immortal, spiritual-self, the animal mind must be overcome.

**You have to know true life to know your true self.**

As shown in the drawing, mankind is currently living as their mind-self, and as a result, does not know their spiritual-self. "Know thy self," as Socrates said.

**Jesus said, "Whosoever knows himself is higher than the world."**

**Perspective and perception:** The same world is perceived differently by a frog and a cat, a cat and a dog, a dog and a human, a child and an adult, a woman and a man. You see something completely different than what Jesus saw.

**We do not see things the way they are; we see things the way we are.**

People see and experience life through their own mind and senses, from their own unique perspective and awareness level. Jesus saw the world in a different way than most people do now, because he saw true life, divine life.

**The mind cannot create life; it can just manipulate what already exists.**

The physical world will never change; it cannot change and still exist, but the way you perceive it can. This is the secret to being fulfilled and happy all the time. Perception and perspective determine how clearly and truly you see life, and how fulfilling or unfulfilling life is for you. The truth makes it possible to see life clearly.

**It's not what you look at that matters; it's what you see.**  
**Henry David Thoreau**

All animals other than man live in the present and are more fulfilled because they have less mind blocking life, but they are stuck with the perspective and perception they are born with. We can greatly improve ours by learning the truth.

**You can't control life, but you can change the way you see life.**

**All the problems we have stem from people not knowing the ultimate truth.**

**Unhappy:** People look around and think; why are there so many people that are unhappy? We have progressed so far, yet people are still unhappy. Why isn't this world the wonderful place it could be? **Changing the world doesn't change us.**

It does not matter how much we progress materially; it will not change anything. Only learning and seeing the truth will change us, and thus change everything.

**The truth transforms a mortal man into a divine, immortal spiritual being.**

It does this by showing you what you truly are, and that changes everything. The truth does the same thing for the way we see the world, and for the same reason. It shows you life clearly; it shows you true life for the first time.

**True life is perfect:** You can see and experience a perfect life, because that is the way life actually is. **It is only our minds that mess it up.**

It is hard to believe from your current perspective and level of awareness, but it is true. It is your own mind that makes life imperfect. The universe has to be perfect to exist. The universe would come apart and not exist long if it was not perfect.

**You do not have to believe it; you can know it.**

**The present:** It is interesting that the "NOW" is called the "present." The present is the ultimate gift; it is the gift of truth and life. You are being given the present every second, and you will receive it forever. God is giving you the present; **accept it.** The present is the only thing that exists, the only thing you are ever conscious of. Your life is a series of presents moving through time. The future does not exist until it becomes the present.

**Life is one perpetual present.**

**Creation is happening now:** Your body, mind, and the world around it are being created from microsecond to microsecond. Things may appear the same, but they are not; everything is constantly changing and being re-created. God/life/nature is creating our life and our world from moment to moment. Life and everything in it is always new.

**The Bible says, "Behold, I make all things new."**

Many prophets have said you have to enjoy the journey and be fulfilled by the journey. This is because the journey is the destination. Destinations are always the end of one journey and the beginning of another. Life is a never-ending journey and a never-ending destination. It is an endless circle. A spiritual being lives in the center of the circle of life by seeing it all.

**When you become aware of creation, you become aware of the creator.**

If you cannot be fulfilled by the present, you are in real trouble, because there is nothing else. **The present is your life, all of it.** Most people think that they are not good looking enough, young enough, thin enough, rich enough, etc.

**The present has to be our goal, because it is the only thing that exists.**

Most people are in real trouble, because they do not know the truth, and as a result, they are missing most of their life. They live on the edge of the circle and just go around and around forever, lost in the illusions of their minds.

**Greener grass:** The concept of past and future and a distorted perception of the present keeps people running for the greener grass on the other side of the fence. These people miss the present in the process.

**Chasing the horizon:** It is like running after the horizon; the faster you go, the faster it moves away from you. One day you realize that you are standing on it. What you were running after is where you already are, and always will be.

**Be where you are:** Every place you have been, all the places you have lived and stayed at, the houses, hotels, motels, resorts, businesses, someone is there right now. Someone is on every street and freeway, at every river, mountain and lake. Someone is looking at the Statue of Liberty right now. People are eating at all the restaurants. People are traveling in boats, planes, cars, trucks, buses right now. People are having sex. People are fighting and being murdered. People are everywhere they go, doing everything they can do at this moment. To be at one place, doing one thing, means you are missing all of the other places and things. It is foolish to think you are missing anything. To do one thing is to miss another. The only way to miss out is to miss the present. This understanding is important, because a big problem is people wanting to be somewhere besides where they are, doing something besides what they are doing, **which is impossible.**

It's foolish to think you are missing anything or to want to be anywhere except where you are, no matter where it is or what you are doing. What goes around comes around. John Lennon said in the song Instant Karma, "Why on earth are you there, when you're everywhere, gonna get your share!"

**All people want is what is in the present, but they do not know it, because they have never opened it. Almost no one knows what the present really is.**

**The big tease:** Your mind will open up part way from time to time to give you a taste of true life, and then take it away. It will attach the open moments to things that are hard to do all the time, like things that cost a lot of money, or that are difficult or dangerous, or that it considers new or special. Your mind makes you pay for life in one way or another and will never let you have any true life for free.

**The truth is complete fulfillment, is always free and always available.**

**Fulfilled:** It is the way we feel when our minds are completely open to life; we become "filled" with life. Being filled with life makes you feel the way you want to feel all the time. It is true happiness.

Doctors say that you feel good or happy because of the release of chemicals in your brain that make you feel good, which is true. Chemicals such as endorphins, adrenaline, serotonin, and dopamine make you feel good, but they do it by allowing you to feel a little true life.

Like all drugs, the effect is temporary and has a balancing down side. The ultimate truth is not temporary and has no down side. No drugs are necessary.

**Life is like light:** Light contains all the colors of the rainbow, but we only see it as white. Life contains everything you can sense in every moment, but your mind only lets you sense certain things, and only when certain things happen. When you see all of life together, it is like seeing all colors together. Just as all the colors seen together create something completely different (white light), all of life received together creates something completely different and unexpected.

If you mix the three primary colors, blue, yellow and red, you do not get white, but you do when it comes in the form of light. It is the same with parts of life. You would think if you received them all at once, it would be sensory overload, but the opposite happens. You receive the most pure and clear experience possible.

**Your 5 senses are more than the sum of their parts. Together, completely open, they open a door to a new unseen world; they reveal true life.**

**See the light:** When the mind is out of the way and you can receive all of life, it manifests as the ultimate joy. It is divine joy, and it is beyond any mortal pleasure possible. When you know the truth, you see the light as the Bible says; you see true life. It is much more than joy; the best word to describe it is bliss.

**You do not go around smiling and laughing all the time. You do not appear to be much different to other people, but you see everything differently.**

**When you know the truth, you live in a constant state of grace.**

In this animal realm, physical pain and pleasure will come and go, but you can always be filled with life (fulfilled) once you know the truth, because you know it is all God.

**Jesus said, "I have come that you may be filled with the fullness of God."**

**Freedom:** If you tie your fulfillment to things that happen in your environment, you are at the mercy of the constantly changing environment. You will only get a taste of fulfillment when things go your way, when you win or get what you want.

Spiritual people are fulfilled when they lose. If you do not attach your fulfillment to what happens in your environment, you can be fulfilled all the time. It is mental, and you can control your mental-self, but you can't control your environment. True freedom is being able to be fulfilled independent of what happens in the environment. Almost no one on earth is free now. **Only the truth will set you free.**

**It's not what you look at that matters; it's what you see.**  
**Henry David Thoreau**

**Instant gratification:** Why put requirements on feeling good? True life is being given to us all the time; we just have to let it in all the time.

**It is instant and complete gratification that costs nothing.**

**The secret:** Most people know you do not need “things” or things to happen to be happy (be fulfilled), but most people do not know how it works. The secret is opening your mind. Without thought and negative emotions, the same thing happens that happens when you get what you think you want.

**You become as sensual as you can possibly be; you become your senses.**

You can feel better than you would feel if you just won the lottery everyday. Why not? It is just a state of mind or state of no mind. It is your life; just take what is coming to you. You can be fulfilled whenever you want. **You deserve it.**

It is what Jesus wanted us to have; it is the **abundant life** he is talking about. Everything he says has one purpose, and that is to reveal true life to us.

**Being fulfilled, being filled by life all the time, is the true goal of mankind.**

Everything that people do directly and indirectly, good and bad, is to be fulfilled by life. Once you know the truth, you can skip all the things, and just be fulfilled.

**Get what you want:** You can feel like you are getting what you want all the time, because you really are; you just don't know it yet.

**When you know the truth, you see the divine in everything; you see life.**

**Know you know:** It is how you know if you know the truth. If you are fulfilled, you know it. If you are not completely fulfilled, you do not know it or understand it, so you need to keep studying and spreading the truth until you know truth and life.

**Jesus said, “Therefore I say that if one is unified, one will be filled with light, but if one is divided, one will be filled with darkness.”**

It is a good example of Jesus using the word light as a metaphor for true life. He is saying if you are unified with God/life, you are fulfilled. If not, you are empty.

**Jesus said, “When you make the two one, you will be called sons of men.”**

Getting your mind out of the way and reuniting your spirit with the spirit of God is another way you make the two one. There are many ways, but this is the biggie.

When you know the truth, your mind turns off, and you are fulfilled no matter what is happening in your environment, even when you are experiencing physical pain. Jesus was more fulfilled in his worst moments on the cross than mankind is in the best moments of their lives.

**People want everything, and you can have everything if you know the truth.**

**Jesus said “I am poor, but I have everything.”**

**Mind disease:** Our overbearing minds are like a disease. Like many diseases, it makes us feel bad. The mind, by separating us from true life, does not let us feel nearly as good as we should. The mind prevents us from being unified with life.

We just need a large dose of the truth to cure it and eradicate it from the earth, but we are doing the opposite, and we are doing things that just make us more sick.

**This book is not meant to be entertaining, a good read like most books. It is meant to transform people from unfulfilled, mortal animals into completely fulfilled, immortal spiritual beings. It makes all of life entertaining forever.**

**How a medicine tastes doesn't matter; it is what it does that saves your life.**

Mankind has a very contagious form of a sleeping sickness. The truth is the cure, but at first, it does not taste as good as fantasy, so no one is taking it.

**The public have an insatiable curiosity to know everything, except what is worth knowing. Oscar Wilde**

## **Humankind cannot stand very much reality. T.S. Eliot**

**Fantasy vs. reality:** The mind is trying to replace reality with fantasy. Mostly with television, but there are also movies, video games, the Internet, etc. This book is competing with all the above. The truth in written form is not very entertaining.

The only reason fantasy is doing so well is that almost no one knows what reality is. People do not have a clue how wonderful, fascinating and enchanting true life really is. People are living in a perpetual daydream that blocks true life.

**Jesus said, "I have come so that you might have life, for the way of mortals is a living death."**

Jesus is saying that the human race is spiritually dead. People are literally dead to reality/true life, and the more they get into fantasy, the more dead they become. If we do not turn it around very soon, people will live most of their short life in a man-made fantasy world.

The main argument for reality is that it is real. It is also much more fulfilling than any fantasy is or can be, but only when you can see it clearly.

**How much better is reality? It is being really alive vs. being really dead.**

**3D:** True life has real height, width and depth. TV is just 2D, or two-dimensional. Fantasy will never be able to compete with true life once true life is seen as it truly is. Reality is infinite; it is everything. It is infinitely more than anything else is. You really live and really die only in the real world. There is good, great, and real.

**Our world is much more enchanting and exciting than any fantasy world.**

The problem is that fantasy is better than the life people are currently living, so fantasy is becoming more and more popular.

If you do not live in the present, fantasy is better. If you live in the present, fantasy is not even close. Religion the way it is currently interpreted is just another fantasy that people say is true.

**Everyone knows the same truth; what makes us different is how we choose to distort it. Woody Allen**



**Fear of death:** Mankind is more afraid of death than any other animal. We are because we know it is going to happen, and other animals do not. This knowledge that only mankind has is a double-edged sword, a curse and a blessing. It is a very good thing, because our knowledge that death is going to happen makes us the only animal that has a chance to overcome death. However, the fear of death also causes people to try to escape reality (which is impossible) and get into fantasies and myths.

People are doing the opposite of what they should be doing. Instead of trying to escape life, we need to get into life completely. It is the only way to overcome the fear of death and death itself. If you get into life completely, you learn the truth and transcend fear and death. **You become eternal life.**

**Jesus said, "I am in all things, yet I am beyond all things."**

**You become all things, yet are beyond all things.**

Jesus said, "I am in this world, but not of this world." **It can be the same for you.**

You become all things, because you live totally in the present, but are beyond all things, because you also live in immortality and infinity at the same time. You live in your temporary body, but know you are immortal. You live within the range of what you can see and sense, but are aware everything is infinite.

**The fear of death follows from the fear of life. A man who lives fully is prepared to die at any time. Mark Twain**

Life is perfect and absolutely secure and fulfilling in and of itself. People do not know what they are missing. They are literally missing everything for nothing.

**Empty:** As shown in the drawing on page 9, the mind makes it impossible to know reality (true life) and to be fulfilled. The present with the mind blocking and distorting it is not fulfilling. It leaves you empty and full of desire for something to fill the emptiness. The things the mind does to try to fill the void just block life more. The more people run towards what they think they want, the more they miss it. What they think is the solution to the problem is the cause of the problem.

**Something missing:** People feel that something is missing, because something *is* missing. Their God-given, divine life is missing.

**I am the way, the truth and the life. No one goes to the father except through me. Jesus, John 14:6**

**He is literally saying that he is the truth and the life.** He does not say he is a man or God; he says he is truth and life. How could it be more clear or direct?

**Jesus is saying: If you know the truth and the life, you know him.**

**Knowing the truth and true life (a.k.a. Jesus) is the way.**

Jesus also says you have to go through him to get to God/heaven. In other words, you have to know the truth and the life before you can know God.

**The truth + the life = God.**

**Jesus said, "You will know the truth, and the truth will make you free."**

Jesus is saying that the truth will set you free from your own mind, your false self. Jesus said, "I have overcome the world." Jesus is saying the truth will overcome deception, the mind of the world.

**Jesus said, "Your minds must be cleared of the falsehoods of this realm if you are to be taught Eternal Truth."**

Christians that believe a bearded man in a sheet and sandals will greet them when they die are going to be disappointed. That Jesus, the man Jesus, no longer exists, but the truth and the life, the spiritual Jesus, does exist.

**Jesus said, "The world will see me no more, but you will see me, because I live, you will live also, you are in me and I am in you."**

**Jesus said, "I am in spirit and truth."** Again, what he says is perfectly clear.

**The Bible says: You shall be like Jesus, for you shall see him as he is.**

**False Christians:** People who do not know the truth and the life cannot call themselves Christians. Jesus says you have to know the truth and life to know him, be like him. **It is what the Bible says literally; it is not an interpretation.**

**People that worship an image of a dead man do not know the truth and life.**

**Jesus said, "People honor me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. They worship me in vain, teaching precepts and principles of men."**

**The Bible says that people who worshiped him according to the teaching, the precepts and principles of men, will hear this from God after they die: "I never knew you; depart from me."**

**Go to heaven:** The saying above is metaphorical and will not literally happen, but it says that the people that believe they know Jesus and God now really do not. The saying says that the people who think they know, but do not know Jesus and God now, will not be with God after they die; they will not go to heaven.

**It says that you can and must know God now to go to heaven after you die.**

**Jesus said, "Take heed of the living one while you are alive, lest you die and seek to see him and be unable to do so."**

How can you call yourself a Christian if you do not know what Jesus says he is? People are worshiping the dead Jesus, because they do not know the living one.

**Jesus = the truth and the life.**

**The truth and the life = the present, the NOW.**

They said to Jesus: Tell us who you are, so that we can believe you. Jesus replied: "You analyze the appearance of the sky and the Earth, but you don't recognize what is right in front of you; you don't know the nature of the present moment."

**Once again, he makes it clear that he is the present, the truth and the life.**

Jesus is with everyone now. He always has been and always will be. If you want to meet Jesus (truth/life), just open your mind, open your present.

**Jesus said, "Behold, I stand at your door and knock; open the door and I will come to you."**

**The door:** Your mind is like a door, and it is currently closed. You have to have a truly open mind to learn the truth and experience the life (the present). Most people, even biblical scholars, will be learning what Jesus is saying for the first time when they read this book. They have been deceived by the devil/mind. Many people believe that they can only see God after they die. This is because their minds will not let them see that God is in the present, **is the present**.

**Jesus said, “He who drinks from my mouth will become as I am and I will become he and the hidden things will be revealed to him.”**

In other words, once you understand what Jesus is saying, God and true life will be revealed to you. It is a fact.

**The Bible says, “God is the alpha and the omega, the beginning and the end, that which was, that which is now, and that which will be.”**

**Many statements in the Bible are the literal truth:** The words above are an example of a statement that is literally true. **How could it be clearer?**

The Bible says that God is omnipresent, that God is everywhere all the time. **It literally says God is life and everything in it.**

**Jesus said, “I have come, that you may be filled with the fullness of God.”**

In other words, he is saying he came so that we may be filled with divine life.

**I am with you, sayeth the Lord.** That statement says God is **HERE NOW**.

**God/life:** There is a God that creates and controls everything; God manifests as life itself. God is life; life is the only thing that is omnipresent.

**The Bible says that the path to destruction is wide, and narrow is the gate that leads to life. Matthew 7:13-14**

**Why doesn’t it say “narrow is the gate to heaven or God?” It says “life,” doesn’t it?**

I often use “God/life” to describe this ultimate power of the universe. That way, no one will think I am referring to the old man in the sky, or any other outdated, misleading, false symbol or graven image that people picture as God.

**Good way to look at life:** It is not just a good way to look at life; it is the only way that you can see life truly and live life truly. **It is the way.** Religious people say there is a God, and atheists say that there is no God, but they are both missing the truth and the life. They are both missing what Jesus says he is.

**Jesus said, “Heaven is spread upon the earth and men do not see it.”**

**Heaven** is in most ancient religions for a reason. It is possible, and we always knew it on a subconscious level, even in the distant past. We just had to progress to the point we are reaching now before we could see what heaven actually is, and how it really works. **The key to heaven is the ultimate truth.**

**Jesus said you must be born again to see heaven.**

**Jesus said you must be born of spirit to get to heaven.**

**When you know the truth of life, you are born into a new, spiritual world.**

**Truth you can check:** It is the kind of truth that once revealed, becomes as matter of fact as the ground and as useful as food. It is the kind of truth that can make hate and war as unnecessary as ignorance. It is the only “real” truth.

**I do not believe in God or Jesus. I know them. I know the truth and the life.**

I do not believe in Jesus or what Jesus says; I do not have to. I have done my homework and checked it out. I know the things he has said are true. The things I cannot check myself directly, such as life after death, I use the tools (logic/reason) God/life gave me to know. You only have to believe in something you do not know. Believing is not the goal; knowing is the goal. **You have to know God.**

**Jesus said, “I am the truth and the life,” not I am the myth and the life.**

**Jesus said, “I have come into the world to bear witness to the truth.”**

You cannot go to heaven if you believe in a myth, because you do not know the truth, and as Jesus says, you have to know the truth to get to heaven.

**That which is:** The literal meaning of the word “truth” is “that which is.”

The living truth = that which is.  
That which is = the present.  
That which is = God.

**The ancient word “GOD” means “That Which Is.” God is “that which is.”**

The truth of the past = that which was. The truth of the future = that which will be. You can only truly know “that which is,” because it is the only thing that exists. The past is a memory or a story. The future is just an educated guess. You can only know the true past and what the true future will be by knowing “that which is possible.” If you know how life works, how God works, you know everything.

**Definition of ultimate truth:** It is knowing the truth of life. It is knowing the fundamental, eternal laws of nature (God), and the nature of the mind which distorts and hides it. It is an accurate and complete understanding of "that which is," or God. **When you know that which is, you know God.**

**You do not and cannot understand every detail of life and do not have to. You just have to understand the big picture, the fundamental nature of life.**

This truth never changes, because "that which is" can never change. It cannot change and exist. When you know life completely, you become life completely.

**The Bible says that God describes himself as "I am as I am."** That is clear.

In other words, God is saying he is "that which is." **God is life itself.**

**A man should look for what is and not for what he thinks should be.**  
**Albert Einstein**

**Omnipresent:** If you believe in the Bible, why would you think you have to wait until after you die to see God? The Bible says that God is omnipresent. Either you do not really believe in the Bible, or you have not really read what it says.

**The millions of people that say they believe in the Bible really don't. You have to believe in what the Bible actually says to believe in the Bible.**

**From Luke in the Bible, it says "the kingdom of God is inside everyone."** It is inside everyone that knows the ultimate truth and is open to God/life, but not people that do not know the ultimate truth and that are closed to God/life.

The Bible says that God is here now, and when you are truly here now, you are with God. It is that simple. God is here now; it is mankind that is not here now.

**Jesus said, "Heaven is inside you and all around you."** That says it all.

**Denying Jesus, denying God:** People who ignore the truth, deny the truth, are ignoring and denying Jesus and God. Jesus says he is the truth.  
**True or false?**

**Greatest sin:** When you deny the truth, you are denying God, because God is the truth. Doing it intentionally when you know better is the greatest possible sin, yet all religions and just about everyone else are currently doing it.

**Jesus said, “The truth is hidden until you have eyes that will see and ears that will hear.”**

**Sin:** People do not even know the meaning of the words in the Bible. Example: The word “**sin**” means to “miss the mark.” The word comes from ancient Greek, and it refers to an arrow missing the target. It has nothing to do with breaking religious or moral rules. “Christian” means to be Christ-like, not to just praise and worship an image of the way Jesus may have looked two-thousand years ago. That is idol worship of a graven image, and the Bible says not to do it.

The word “worship” means “worth-ship.” The best way to show how much God is worth to you is by just accepting the present God/life is creating and trying to give to you. Just accept the gift, accept the truth and the life that is in every moment.

**The Bible says, “The wages of sin is death.”**

**The sinful mind of man is death, but the mind controlled by the Spirit is life and peace. Romans 8:6**

It is true, when you miss the mark, miss the present, you are dead to true life.

**Self-evident:** There is nothing easier to know than the truth, because it is life itself. It is nothing more and nothing less. **It is the present.**

**Being is the great explainer.**  
**Henry David Thoreau**

**It is all true:** The truth is simply everything there is, everything that truly exists. If it does not exist, it is not the truth; if it does, it is. “That which is” is everything except for the deceptions created by the mind, and they are only real to you when you let them be. The truth is life, so everything is the truth; it is all true.

**The truth is incontrovertible; malice may attack it, ignorance may deride it, but in the end, there it is. Winston Churchill**

If the mind were not hiding the truth, everyone would know it immediately. The truth is within you and all around you, just as Jesus said.

**Jesus said to love the truth.** If you do, faith will not be good enough for you, and the Bible says you must “know” God to be with God now. **It is now or never.**

**Faith; not wanting to know what is true.**  
**Friedrich Nietzsche**

He is right about that for some people. Faith is also for people that do not know the truth, but want to. You cannot love the truth when you do not know it.

**You have to start with faith as the Bible says, but not faith in a myth.**

**Faith:** The faith the Bible is talking about is faith you will learn the truth and the life. If you have faith you will know it, you will know it soon. If you have faith in the truth and life, you have faith in Jesus, because he says he is the truth and life.

**You have to have faith in the truth and the life to have faith in Jesus.**

Having faith or belief in a myth will not help you and will hurt you, because it makes you less receptive to learning the truth. It is the worst thing you can do.

**Jesus said, “Whoever finds the correct interpretation of what I am saying will find eternal life.”** Why would he say it if he were not being misinterpreted?

You have to have faith and believe in the actual truth, the truth that makes sense, the truth you can check yourself in the real world, in God’s world, in the present.

**What is great in man is that he is a bridge and not the goal.**  
**Friedrich Nietzsche**

**The bridge:** When you have faith in the truth and the life, you do not need it long, because you will know it soon. Faith is not supposed to be a permanent way of life. Faith is just a bridge to knowing the truth and life.

**I don’t have to have faith; I have experience.**  
**Joseph Campbell**

Once you know the truth and the life, you no longer need faith, because you have what you had faith in. You are where you want to be, and you always will be.



**Faith in the truth** is necessary to get you through any trials and tribulations you may have to get past when making the transition into a spiritual being.

**The Bible says that those who believe in Jesus will have eternal life.**

In other words, those who believe in the truth and the life will have the truth and the life. Jesus = the truth and the life. **Those are his words, not mine.** Jesus says you have to believe in the truth and the life to get eternal life.

Faith in the truth and the life is essential until you **know** the truth and the life. If you have faith you will know, you will know; if not in this life, you will in the next. **It is not true just because Jesus said it; it is true because it has to be true. The truth and the life is the only way, because nothing else truly exists.**

Having faith in just the name Jesus and an image of the way you think he looked two-thousand years ago is not the way. **That is a graven image**, and one of the ten commandments says not to worship a graven image, so why do people that call themselves Christians and say they believe in the Bible do it?

It is just a fantasy created by the mind. You have to see Jesus the way he says he is now. Jesus said, "I am in spirit and truth," "I am the truth and the life." If you have faith in what Jesus says he is, you have the faith that will get you to heaven.

**Faith now:** Some people's minds will be too strong for them to overcome the control of their animal mind before the body they have now dies or is killed, so faith in the real thing, not a myth, is essential to have right now. **It is the way.**

Having faith in the truth and the life is all most people will be able to truly have in this world because of the influence of other minds, but as Jesus said, faith in him is all you need to get to heaven in the next life.

**All you have to do is try your best (help the truth) and have faith the truth and the life is the way to go to heaven when you die, just as Jesus says.**

**Follow Jesus:** You express your faith by seeking the truth and the life at all times. You follow Jesus by trying your best to spread the truth and the life, even if all you have yourself is faith it is the way, and no one understands you. You just need faith in the truth and the life in this life to get heaven in the next, and it will come quicker than people think.

**You have true faith right now if you have faith in the truth and the life.**

**Hope/belief:** Believing and hoping something is true or going to be true does not make it true if you do not start with the real truth. It is the truth, or it is not. There is no way to make something that is not true, true.

**Hope is a waking dream.  
Aristotle**

**Faith in faith:** In and of itself, belief, faith, hope, wishing, good luck charms, holy relics, symbols, positive thinking, good intentions, praying, curses, voodoo, magic spells, fortune tellers, psychics, etc. do not do anything except make people feel like they have some control over life. **They are just coping strategies.**

**If you believe a fairytale or myth is true, you will not live happily ever after.**

People who currently have faith and belief in a myth are a force against the truth and the life. **They are the deceived, and if they pass it on, are the deceivers.**

The people that think they are closest to God and doing God's work are actually the farthest away, and they do the work of the devil, the deceiver.

In the past, the truth could not be known by most people, so faith was all they could have. They will be forgiven for deceiving people if they change now. People's faith in myths was necessary to get us to where we are now, but now that the truth is revealed, **faith is just a bridge to knowing.**

**Saying that you see things that do not exist is a sin, the worst sin possible. It is giving false witness, which is against one of the ten commandments.**

**The real truth unites people;** it does not divide them. It makes sense, and it applies to everyone, everywhere, all of the time. It creates clarity, not confusion. The truth leads to real equality, freedom, peace, love and understanding. The real truth only asks you to believe in something **you can check for yourself.**

**Anyone who cares about the truth enough to check what it is will know the truth. Those who do not care enough will not learn the truth and will be lost and deserve to be lost.**

**Believing what you are told:** You should not have to take someone else's word for anything as serious and important as the truth about life and death. People lie, misunderstand, distort, misinterpret and exaggerate. People can just be wrong, or have schizophrenia and hear voices that they believe come from God.

**Monkey see, monkey do:** Most people just tell people what they have been told the truth is. They just accept what others say the truth is, especially if it is what people have been accepting as the truth for thousands of years. It is monkey see, monkey do.

Second-hand truth should not be believed or repeated without checking it out for yourself. The age of playing follow the leader is ending now. Second-hand truth is called hearsay in a court of law, and it is not admissible for an important reason; it has proven not to be a dependable source of the truth.

What could be more irresponsible than saying something is true without knowing beyond a reasonable doubt that it is true? Billions of people are doing it. Religion is life and death, and it is even more important to be sure something is true, because your current life is based on it, and your immortal life depends on it.

**Do not believe what anyone says, including me; check things for yourself. You have to see the truth yourself in life itself to know it.**

You are at what could be the end of a very long and difficult quest. You now have the opportunity to complete the quest and leave the animal realm forever.

The only real difference between mankind and other animals is our ability to reason and think. Thus, reason has to be what we have to use to evolve further. We have to use what sets us apart from other animals.

**The truth:** You now know "the truth" part of the truth and the life. There are only five fundamental things you need to know and they are:

- 1. Our true history.**
- 2. You are immortal.**
- 3. Everything will balance.**
- 4. You are a spiritual being.**
- 5. The present (life) is God.**

The truth of the balance is most clear at the edges of physical reality. If you look at the biggest things in the universe, the stars and planets, you will see that they are all going in balanced circles (orbiting) around each other. If you look at the smallest things that make up all matter and atoms, you will see the same thing; electrons going around a nucleus. The edges reveal clearly the fundamental nature of our reality. **Everything is going around in circles.**

As you become more aware, you begin to see all physical things, in between the biggest and smallest, are doing the same thing in one way or another. Soon it will be as clear to you as night and day, and you will know the nature of everything.

**What is said in this book is not just a theory; it is what the evidence says. It is truth you can check, and that makes it the real truth and the only truth.**

You just have to check it out for yourself so you know you know it and remember it until it sinks in. It has to go deep into your subconscious. You have to see the truth in every moment without thinking about it; you have to know it intuitively.

**The greatest present:** For the first time in history, the first time in our 700 million years on this planet, we can know life, know what we are, where we come from, and where we are going. We have to take advantage of this brief opportunity. It has been a long time coming and will be a long time gone. This book will give you the power to change our present course to one that leads to a place without pain, fear or suffering, a place some western religions call heaven.

### **LIFE KNOWING LIFE IS THE WAY**

You have to know the ultimate truth before you can know the ultimate life.

The key truth is the knowledge of the balancing opposites, because you can see this truth in action everywhere you look. When you see it clearly, you know it. Knowing the divine balance is the key, because your mind will realize it is not needed much, that it cannot really make a fundamental difference except to open up. When it does, the other part of the ultimate truth becomes self-evident.

**You now have been told “the truth.”**

**Now all you need to know is “the life.”**

## Section 4 – Big Picture - Present: Chapter 4.1

### Find the Truth

**The life:** The living truth is not in words, written or spoken, as the mind truth is. The living truth is realized only when the mind is not in the present with you. **“The life” is the present without the mind.**

**There are two types of truth: truth you know, and truth you experience.**

The mind truth is the opposite of living or real truth. They cannot exist together, so you have to sacrifice one for the other. Mankind is currently sacrificing life for the mind. We just have to do the opposite. We have to start living in “that which is” and stop thinking all the time. We just have to get our minds out of the way; they are blocking true life. The mind makes it impossible to see and know God.

**The truth and the life:** When you can be completely aware of everything coming to you through your life senses, you will experience “the life.” You will then know “the truth and the life,” know what Jesus says he is, and become what he is now.

**It is what the Bible and Jesus literally say. It is one of the most important unseen truths that are in the Bible. If you know it, you are going to heaven.**

**Truth = life, life = truth.** The more you see the truth, the more you will see the life. The more you see the life, the more you will see the truth. They will build on each other, and your knowledge of them will grow until you know life completely and become life.

**The truth shows the creator and the creation are together in the present.**

**Seek (to know) the kingdom of God first, and all things will be given to you. Matthew 6:33**

**Truth first:** People have it backwards. They want true life before they know the truth, and as a result never get the truth or life. People can get close and look like they have it all, especially the big stars in show business. They look like they are full of life and everyone wants to be like them, but they do not have it all. Even having 99% is not all of it. You need it all to take the next step in evolution and become a spiritual being. How can you live completely what you do not know completely? When you know life completely, you start living it completely.

**How can you enjoy life before you know how life works? No one can fully enjoy life until they know why things happen and where their life will lead. Money, sex, success, power, fame, will not work. The truth is the only way.**

Many spiritual teachers who claim to be enlightened say you need to experience life first, through meditation, etc. They say that the way to know the truth is through the experience of life. They say that because they do not know the truth, not all of it, so they cannot say what the truth is. They say to experience life to know the truth, because it seems like that can be done, but actually it cannot be done. When people do not know the full truth, it means they have never experienced life fully, or they would know the ultimate truth.

**How can someone be enlightened and not know the truth? Knowing the truth would have to come with enlightenment, or you would not be enlightened. True or false?**

There are revelations in this book that no guru, prophet, or any spiritual master knew, so no one has really been enlightened. There have been many that thought they were and convinced others they were, but they did not know all the truth of life, and that is a fact you can check. Many have known parts of the puzzle of the truth of life. This book for the first time adds the last pieces to the puzzle. Many of the great prophets of the past knew the time was not right, and they did what they could until the right time came. That time is now. I am not saying the great prophets and spiritual leaders of the past did not become enlightened masters. They did, but not when and how the unenlightened people of this world think. The prophets and seers of the past brought new revelations and built on each others understanding, but the ultimate truth could not be fully revealed until now.

**Now you can know the complete truth of life for the first time in history.**

**Good is not good enough.** Many people are living a moral, loving, and giving life now, which is a step in the right direction. It may be enough to come back as a human again, but it will not be enough to get to heaven. You have to at least know the mind part of the ultimate truth, and have faith you will know true life in the near future. Jesus says that if you do, you will go to heaven for certain.

**“God is dead.” Friedrich Nietzsche 1844-1900**

God is dead to everyone that does not know the ultimate truth. Nietzsche was right in that sense, even though he may not have known it when he said it.

**God is not dead, mankind is dead. God cannot die; God is life.**

**Jesus said, "I have come so that you might have life, for the way of mortals is a living death." Do you believe what Jesus says? He says you are dead.**

I quote Nietzsche over forty times, because he has many short, inspired insights regarding the truth, not because I think everything he says is true or he was anything special as a person. Some good stuff passed through him. He has been misunderstood and misinterpreted also. This book shows that his words say something different from what most people think.

**I will teach men the sense of their existence, which is the Superman, the lightning out of the dark cloud man. Friedrich Nietzsche**

Example: Most people think that his reference to a superman means a superior man as described by Nazi Germany. The superman or overman talked about by Nietzsche is actually the same as the son of man Jesus is talking about. His "Übermensch" (overman/superman) does not mean "over" as in "superior" but as in "beyond" the animal mind. Hitler certainly did not see it that way. The truth just passes through people, and many times, the people it passes through first do not understand it, and they misinterpret it themselves in addition to others twisting it.

**Disclaimer:** Quoting someone in this book does not mean I agree with everything the prophet or philosopher says. I only quote the things they say that help reveal the truth. Nietzsche says many things that were inspired by the time and place he lived. I do not agree with many of those things, and do not include or endorse them. The same goes for any other prophet or philosopher I quote. Prophets and philosophers of the past could not know what we can know now, so they can be wrong, and they have said things that make no sense now.

**I quote Jesus the most, because everything he said was true. I have found many misinterpretations, but nothing he actually said that is not true.**

**Mental disorders:** Many prophets, philosophers, poets, and other seers of the truth have some mental disorders. It is the mental disorders that give them a different perspective on life. Unfortunately, it also causes some of them to say some demented things that people can use to discount or even vilify them. As a result, many seers of the truth were seen by people as fools or lunatics in their lifetime. It is only after they died that people discovered they were saying something important and true, but people have yet to understand what they were really saying. Many people are close to understanding, but are missing the truth.

**The Bible says people are falling short of the truth, and it is a fact.**

**Throw the baby out with the bathwater:** Just because they say something wrong or demented, you should not discount everything they say, because it is to be expected. Do not throw the baby out with the bathwater, as the saying goes.

**True and false:** The Bible and other religious books have many things in them that are not true, such as the flood story, but they also contain the ultimate truth. Most old books about religion and philosophy have both. If you judge them by the things that are not true, you also miss the truth they reveal. You have to look through all old sources of truth with a discerning eye to find the nuggets of truth. You have to mine them. I have just taken the things they say that reveal the truth, and put them all together. I do it to support the new things I say, and show that all the great prophets, philosophers, and poets are essentially saying the same thing. They are considered great and are popular because the truth is in what they say, and most people know it. If not consciously, a subconscious level.

**Genuine poetry can communicate before it is understood.**

**T.S. Eliot**

**The straight truth:** The truth is the truth; it reflects reality, which is the same for everyone, and never fundamentally changes. The truth is just expressed in different ways that reflect the seer's own mind and the time and place a prophet, philosopher or poet lived, but the truth is always at the core of what they are trying to express. I put it all together and give it to you straight for the first time.

Many so-called Christian believers are under the impression that the Bible is the infallible "word" of God. To claim the creator of the infinite universe would copyright words from men that were not inspired prophets is the most arrogant you can get.

**In the beginning was the Word. The Word was with God, and the Word was God. John 1:1**

The English translation has substituted "word" for Logos. The term "Logos" means the mind/intent/will of God, but people have misinterpreted this to mean the words of the mind. People are worshiping thoughts and words of mankind. Truth comes from the spirit and life itself. The mind cannot comprehend the living truth, but it can know the mind truth, which allows us to see the divine mind, the will of God.



**Jesus said, "It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh is no help at all."**

In other words, God, truth and life, is not made up by the mind of mankind.

**The words that I have spoken to you are spirit and are life. John 6:63**

Religious people that are looking for truth are looking for it backwards.

**Blind faith:** They take for granted what is said in the Bible is true, misinterpret it, and try to find it in the real world. When they do not find it, they have to say you must have blind faith, even in the face of hard evidence to the contrary. It just makes them look like fools, and it hurts the credibility of the Bible and religion. Blind faith is a dead thing practiced by dead people. **Let the dead bury the dead, as it says in the Bible.** The living should try to bring them to life (raise the dead). If people do just the opposite and take for granted that what is in real life is true, and then look for it in the Bible, they will find the ultimate truth.

**How do I know the truth?** I know because I can see the ultimate truth in everything. It is self-evident to me, and will be for you also after you have read this book. When the truth dawns on you, it is like the whole world opens up, and you can see and understand everything. You will see things the way Jesus and other enlightened spiritual beings see things. **You become enlightened.**

**"Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus."  
Philippians 2:5**

You attain and embody Christ-consciousness, or enlightenment. Jesus also says it in the following statement:

**Jesus said, "He who drinks from my mouth will become as I am, and I will become he, and the hidden things will be revealed to him."**

In other words, he is saying that if you read what he is saying and understand the true meaning, you will become as he is, and you will see life as he did. I understand his words, so I see what he saw just as he said I would. This book just explains what the real world is like to people that cannot see it yet.

**After you finish reading this book and do a few things, you will also see life in a new way. You will see life the way Jesus and all spiritual beings see it.**

**Context:** People are always telling me that I am quoting Jesus and the other prophets out of context, and they are right; it is the context that hides the truth. What a prophet is trying to say is usually found in just a few sentences. The rest of the paragraph or story is just filler to flesh out the myth that some scholar believed was true. This is why most of the Bible and other religious books hide the truth. The truth is surrounded by myths written by misguided scholars.

**Jesus said that we have to separate the wheat from the chaff.**

In other words, we have to separate the truth from deception with everything in life, including the Bible. The chaff hides the wheat, just as myths hide the truth. When you wake up, you will be able to see the difference, and be able to separate the truth from deception in all things, including the Bible. The truth in the Bible will stand out from the deception. You will see the true magic of the Bible.

**Why do billions of rational people believe in things that make no rational sense? Could they intuitively know the truth is in their religious books?**

They do; people subconsciously know the truth. Everyone subconsciously knows the truth; the time has come for people to know it consciously. This book just screens out the misleading and false interpretations of the prophets of the past. Then, it fills in the blanks, adds the new truth that has been discovered, and gives it to you straight for the first time.

**Mine the truth:** It is like finding gold. To get one ounce of gold, you have to sift through tons of the worthless ore that hides it and makes it hard to get. It is the same with the Bible and other religious writing. I have done much of the sifting for you, but there is more to find. I just pulled out the biggest nuggets for this book.

**Finding the ultimate truth of life and death is the true mission of mankind.**

**Repetition:** You may have noticed that certain sayings and concepts are repeated throughout this book. Repetition is necessary to penetrate people's minds, so do not let it bother you. An impression has to be made, and repetition is necessary. **Repetition is not fun to read, but necessary to transform people.**

As a single footstep will not make a path on the earth, so a single thought will not make a pathway in the mind. To make a deep physical path, we walk again and again. To make a deep mental path, we must think over and over the kind of thoughts we wish to dominate our lives. **Henry David Thoreau**

Do not let the things you do not understand or disagree with diminish the things you do relate to. You will find that many of the things you do not agree with when you first read them will make sense later. **Just take what you can and move on.**

**When you see the truth, everything becomes obvious and self-evident.**

The question is, why is it so difficult to see and express the truth clearly now?

**Something has to be hiding the truth and life and hiding itself.**

Why do we have so much trouble seeing the true nature of our lives? It should be the most obvious thing there is. Why do people have so many different opinions and beliefs about what the ultimate truth is when it should be self-evident?

**We all live in the same world; why does everyone see it differently?**

The truth is just what it looks like it is. The problem is, people cannot see clearly.

**Your inner environment:** This is your environment from your skin in, from your senses in. This environment is where your mind lives. It is between life and your spiritual-self. The mind is the closest thing to you.

**The mind is so close to your spirit that most people do not realize that they are two separate things. Mind creates the illusion that it is the spirit.**

**Sixth sense:** People do have a sixth sense; their own mind. You have the senses of sight, hearing, smell, touch, taste and mind. Your mind is like a sense, because your consciousness, or spiritual-self, senses/experiences the mind's thoughts, emotions, and feelings the same way it does light, sounds, sensations, scents and tastes.

**The mind is blocking what God is creating with what it is creating.**

You receive the input from your mind the same way you receive input from your five life senses, but what the mind creates is not real; it is not God's world.

**Word/life:** Your five life senses sense life. Your mind produces and sends you things that do not come from life; it sends you things it makes up itself. It creates and sends you emotions, desires, thoughts, guilt, fears and worries.

Your mind blocks most of the life coming to you, and what it does not block, it converts into words, the mental code for life. Your mind attempts to reduce all of life to words, mental pictures, abstract thoughts, or bites of data. Example: Your sense of sight sees a rose. Instead of coming to you directly as all that a rose really is, it is turned into the word "rose." It is then disregarded or filed away as a memory without letting you experience it.

**Editing your life:** If you have seen something before, your mind does not consider it important to see it again, and does not let you see it; the mind edits your life. When you see a rose through the mind, you do not see it as it truly is. Your mind does this with everything, unless it perceives it as new, special, or dangerous. By reducing real things to words or thoughts, they can be processed in your mind. A real thing cannot be. We are paying a high price for this; we pay with our life.

It was necessary in the past to be able to process life this way to help us get control of an unknown and dangerous world. It is no longer necessary to do it most of the time, but people still do it all the time anyway. It is like a bad habit.

**All of this is going on between your spiritual-self and life. It is the reason why people cannot see the truth and experience true life.**

We paid a high price to get where we are now. The time has come to stop giving all our life to our minds. To do it, you just have to see things like you are seeing them for the first time. It is that simple, but you have to know the truth to do it.

**True religion is real living. Albert Einstein**

**Take control of our minds:** We now know enough and have enough control of the world. We no longer need to miss most of our lives. We need to see all of life now to see the real threats to our survival and to become spiritual beings. It is time to start getting control of our minds. It is our false perspectives and lack of awareness that are the greatest dangers to us.

**The greatest danger to mankind is now mankind.**

The mind of human beings has become too powerful and too dangerous to be out of control. The thing that helped our survival most will be what destroys us if we do not get control of it soon.

**Right and wrong:** Without the ultimate truth, no one really knows what to do or why to do it. That is becoming very dangerous, and it will kill us all soon. About ten countries are known to have nuclear weapons, and it is estimated that at least thirty-two countries are trying to get them. There are also biological and chemical weapons and people who do not know right from wrong yet. Weapon technology is evolving faster than we are. Technology is making it easier and easier for fewer and fewer people to do greater and greater damage. Very soon, one person with a biological weapon will be able to kill everyone.

**Without the real truth, there is no real morality, no real right and wrong.**

**Optimism** is a good thing to a point, but people are way too sure everything will work out well. That is not what the evidence says. Without the truth, there is no hope for the survival of the human race for even twenty more years, maybe a lot less. This is why it is essential that people learn the truth now.

**Right and wrong** cannot be known without knowing what is true and what is not true. Great power without great understanding will destroy us very soon.

**We are driving on a dangerous mountain road blindfolded.**

The mind creates fear, worry, guilt, regret, sadness, envy, greed, hate and all other mind-made, negative feelings you receive. These uncontrolled emotions are creating all the misery in the world. You just have to realize they are not real, and they will disappear. Why live with the pain and suffering created by the mind?

**Why let your own mind hurt you?** Just as you do not have to think thoughts you do not want to think, you do not have to feel the things the mind creates.

**If the mind is creating something, it can stop creating it.**

If you know the truth, you do not have to live with anything that is not real. You just have to live one-hundred percent with what is real, and you will leave no room in your life for anything that is not real.

**It is interesting that “evil” is “live” spelled backwards. Evil is just the opposite of life, so true life is as far from evil as you can get.**

**Jesus said, “Blessed are those that have suffered and found life.”**

It is all about finding true life, abundant life, as Jesus said. Most people have to suffer a lot before they really start looking, but it is not necessary.

**Jesus said, “I have come, that you may be filled with the fullness of God.”**

In others words, filled with life. When you are filled with God/life, you are fulfilled.

Most of the suffering in your life is created by the mind, and most of the world's troubles are also. We have suffered enough; it is time to find life. All we have to do is take control of our minds to do it. The age of the mind is coming to an end. **The truth is the key to controlling your mind.**

## Mind-Self

**Mind-self:** The mind is a good thing if it serves the spirit. The problem is that right now, the opposite is true. The mind has been so useful to our survival that we have given it complete power over our lives.

**We have begun to believe we are our minds. This falsehood puts our minds in control of us.**

We cannot be our minds, because our minds end at death and we do not. We cannot, because we are immortal, and our minds or brains are not. Your mind (current self) is a biochemical and bioelectric part of your body. It exists in the brain, and it is destroyed when the rest of your body is destroyed in death, just as a computer's data is destroyed when a computer's hard drive is destroyed. Your mind can be destroyed even sooner than death by brain injuries, diseases such as Alzheimer's, and other mental disorders.

You can be certain that you are not your mind, because if it was gone, you would still be here. You would still be aware of life. You would actually be more aware of life, completely aware of it. The mind does not give us life; we give the mind life.

**The mind's job:** The mind is like a sophisticated computer; its function is to learn, remember, and process or understand life and the things in it.

**Jesus said, "Lay your burden down."** In other words, don't let it bother you.

The ultimate thing for the mind to learn and understand is the nature of life, our true past, true future, and the nature of itself. Once you know the ultimate truth, the mind's ultimate job is done. Its reason for evolving is accomplished. Thus, its purpose for being is gone, so it can be gone. You can lay it down.

**Master/servant:** Once you know the mind truth, or intellectual truth, your mind can take you no further. It needs to relax and become just a technical consultant. It needs to become your servant and stop being your master.

**The brain is the most overrated organ in the body. The important things enter you another way. Woody Allen**

**The age of the mind:** The mind has been such a big part of our world that a worldwide religion of the mind has developed. People have faith in the mind. People think the mind is the key to our success in everything. This faith has given the mind too much power over our lives.

**The mind has become God on this planet.**

**More than minds:** The mind is the king of this world. Just about all institutions, schools, businesses and governments promote and support the mind. This is all fine and good as long as we know that we are more than our minds, that our minds are just a very small and temporary part of us.

**Behind your thoughts and feelings, my brother, there stands a mighty ruler. An unknown sage - whose name is self. In your body he dwells. There is more reason in your body than in your best wisdom.**  
**Friedrich Nietzsche**

It is time to stop neglecting our spirit, our true selves. Even when our minds are active, we are less than one percent our minds and more than ninety-nine percent spirit. People just do not know it.

Our bodies do not get in the way of our spirit; they enhance it, but our minds do get in the way. They blot out the truth and the life.

**The truth and the life is the last frontier.**

Using our mind was the key to our success in the past, but it will not be in the future. The opposite is true now.

**Getting past the mind will be the key to success.**

**Jesus said, "To those that overcometh, I will give a crown of life."**

He is saying that if you can overcome your dominating mind, he will give you life.

The mind will still be the key to the next step in evolution, but not by doing what it did in the past. It has to change for us to change.

**We have been doing the mind's will, and we need to be doing God's will.**

**All I want to learn is how to think like God thinks. Albert Einstein**

**The Bible says, "Whoever does God's will shall abide in heaven forever."**

**Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth. Matthew 6:10**

We need an age of the spirit now. Our spirit must be seen as the more important part of us. It is the real part, the eternal part, what we have always been and always will be; it is the real us. When we are not thinking, we are pure spirit.

**God is a metaphor for that which transcends all levels of intellectual thought. It's as simple as that. Joseph Campbell**

**Everyone is waiting for a savior, when you need to savior self.**

**Step up:** Your mind has to step down, so your true self, your eternal spiritual-self, can step up. It is the next and last step in your evolution.

**To do God's will, you have to know the truth and the life, and become it.**

Your mind needs to get out of the way so that you can learn the spiritual truth, the living truth, the real truth, the truth that is beyond the mind.

**The only thing between you and God is that which you think is you: your own mind.**

**The mind:** It is just a tool that should only be used when it is needed. You use a hammer when you need to pound a nail. When you do not need it, you put it away. Your mind is always there when you need it. You use a chair when you need to sit down, but you don't carry it around with you all the time. It would weigh you down.

As the last Beatles song said: "Boy, you're going to carry that weight a long time."

**The Bible says, "Being absent from the body is being present with the lord." When the mind is absent, you are present with the lord (God/life).**

**Take care of business:** You do not have to worry about not thinking enough to take care of business. The only problem you will have is the problem you always have had; thinking too much to live in the present, to live in the truth and the life.

**Live every moment, like it is your last dance on earth.**  
**Carlos Castaneda**

**The well behaved mind:** The controlled mind is like a pet dog that sleeps a lot. It is running around you and barking all the time now. It is out of control and ruining your life. When you get control of it, it becomes like a well behaved pet.

**When the mind sleeps, you are awake.**  
**When the mind is awake, you are asleep.**



If you want to be completely awake, you must put your mind to sleep, put it on standby. It is always there at your beckoned call. It will warn you of danger and protect you. Your mind is always ready and waiting to jump into your life for any reason. When it is working right, it is like an autopilot that works behind the scenes. It takes care of the nuts and bolts of life so that you are free to just live.

You are certain of your every action; everything is deliberate and done by your mind for your spirit in the moment, in truth, without thought or concern of consequences, because you are completely conscious and always do the right thing. You can do no wrong in a universe you know, and you know it.

**Computers:** Let the machines do the thinking. Our goal is not to think, but to live, and we never have to worry about machines doing it better. Computers are being developed so that we can think less and live more.

With the knowledge of the ultimate truth, you are no longer mankind or mind-kind, because you are no longer going to live as a mind; you are a new being. You are going to live as an immortal spirit. You are metamorphosing like a caterpillar metamorphosing into a butterfly; you are becoming a spiritual being and realizing your spiritual-self for the first time.

**It is only when we forget all our learning that we begin to know.**

**Henry David Thoreau**

**The full potential of the mind:** Using your mind less does not mean you are not using your mind to its full potential; less is more. The less you block life, the more you will know it.

**Know everything:** When the mind is on standby, it is still in the game; it is completely aware of the world right along with you. It sees and knows everything for the first time, much better informed than before you took control.

**The only source of knowledge is experience.**

**Albert Einstein**

You will think less, but know a lot more, because you will experience a lot more, and what you experience will be real, not a deception or illusion. You will use your mind much less, but when you need it, it will work much better. When you use your mind less, you are doing what the mind is meant to do, what it evolved to do. You are using your mind to its absolute full potential if you use it to overcome itself in order to know the truth and the life. **Jesus said, "Those that overcome will be pillars in the kingdom of heaven."**

He is saying that those that overcome the deception created by their own minds will support a heaven on earth.

**The Bible says, “You will know the unknowable.”**

This is referring to true life, which is unknowable with the mind blocking the truth and the life. Once the mind is out of the way, you will know the mysteries of life.

**The Bible says, “Be not conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may know God.”**

**Jesus said, “If you are not with me, you are against me.”**

**Friend or foe:** Your mind can be your worst enemy or your best friend. If you are using it to overcome or transcend itself and realize the truth and the life, it is your best friend. If not, it is your worst enemy. Everything the mind does distracts and prevents you from seeing the truth and life in one way or another.

**Jesus said, “Do not try and tempt me Satan, for it is written that you shall serve the spirit.”**

**Repent:** The word “repent” literally means “to change your mind.” We must change it from the servant of the beast, from the devil, to an angel, the servant of the spirit, and then into the mind of Christ. The Bible says you become a new being in Christ. **Bible says “You must renew your mind.”**

**“Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus.” Phil. 2:5**

**The goal is to have the mind of Christ, the mind of a spiritual being.**

**Love thy enemy:** Jesus was not referring to people, but to the devil mind, the animal mind, the beast within all mankind that must be overcome with the truth.

Jesus said, "First you must put off your love of the lie, the false way of life followed by the children of this plane of existence, and be converted, changed so that you hate that which you have previously loved, and love that which you have previously hated. Then I will be able to show you all things, for there is nothing hidden which will not be manifested when you have put on the mind of Truth."

To love means to "pay attention." You have to love thy enemy, pay attention to the animal mind, to overcome it so that it no longer has any power over your life.

**In your head, it is not a battle between good and evil. If you fight something you give it life. The way is to just want the truth and life. When you do with all your heart, the evil mind, your adversary just ceases to exist in your life.**

**Even confusion is seen as a form of love after you know the truth.**

## Section 4 – Big Picture - Present: Chapter 4.3

### Awakening to Life

**True life:** You are only receiving a very small percentage of all the light that enters your eyes, the sounds that enter your ears, the sensations coming from inside and outside your body, all the scents in the air and tastes in food. Your mind is distorting, filtering, interpreting and blocking most of life, as shown in the drawing. The first time you experience life completely, it will astound you. It is the best thing there is or can be, and it is here all the time in every moment of your life, just waiting for you to let it in. It is the truth and the life as Jesus says he is; it is divine love, God, and the completely alive you. You will be truly alive for the first time.

**You have risen from the dead, the only death there is.**

**Dead to life:** Jesus has really been misinterpreted when it comes to death.

When he says things like “you will not taste death,” he is not talking about physical death. Everyone has to taste physical death, even him, so he could not mean that. He's talking about spiritual death. He's saying we're dead to life.

**The resurrection:** The story of the resurrection is a metaphor which shows we all must rise from our dead selves to know the truth and the life.

**The problem is that people are too dead to life to know they are dead to life.**

**People are too unconscious to know that they are unconscious.**

**They are too closed-minded to know that they are closed-minded.**

**They are too asleep to know that they are asleep.**

The famous miracle of Jesus raising Lazarus from the dead is a good example of a saying that has been completely distorted and misinterpreted.

**Jesus said, “Our friend Lazarus is fallen asleep, but I go, that I may awaken him out of sleep.” John 11:11**

That is what the Bible says. He is saying that Lazarus is just asleep. If he was dead and Jesus was going to bring him back to life, he would not have said it.

**Why would Jesus say Lazarus is just asleep if he was really dead?**

Jesus said he was dead later; he meant dead to life, not physically dead.

**Jesus said, "Whoever believes in me, but is dead, will live again."** That saying is the key to understanding what he really means. He cannot be talking about someone that is really dead, because they could not believe in him. Only someone that is just dead to life could believe in him. See what I mean?

**Jesus said, "I was dead, but now I am alive."**

That is the only reference Jesus makes to resurrection in the Bible, and it is not referring to his physical death, because he said it before he died.

The myth that Lazarus was physically dead and that Jesus brought him back to life was created by people misinterpreting what he actually said and meant.

**The big sleep:** It does not seem like much of a miracle to just wake someone up from sleep. The interpreter did not understand what Jesus was talking about. He did not realize that people are living in a state of waking sleep, a living death.

**Jesus said, "I have come so that you might have life, for the way of mortals is a living death."** Jesus is clearly saying that mankind is spiritually dead.

No one actually came back from the dead; that is impossible, but awakening from the state of waking sleep is possible. You just need the ultimate truth to do it.

**If you believe in the accepted interpretation of the Bible, you are asleep.**

The Lazarus story is a good example of how Jesus can say something profound and true, but it can be totally distorted and turned into a miracle myth. It is the same with the miracle of making the blind see. It is a metaphor for people that are blind to the truth and the life. He did not literally make blind people see.

**Jesus said, "If a blind man leads a blind man, they will both fall into a pit."**

**The blind will see:** Once his words are interpreted correctly, people can see the truth and the life that they have been too blind to see.

When people wake up to the truth, they will see what Jesus was actually talking about, and see what he was really trying to do.

**The Bible says, in John 9, "Once I was blind and now I can see."**

When you understand, it will be like a man who has been physically blind his whole life seeing life for the first time. It is a good metaphor, because when you see true life for the first time, it is just as surprising and wonderful.

It is like Dorothy in the Wizard of Oz going from her black and white world to the magical and enchanted Technicolor world of Oz. Just as a man that has been blind from birth cannot imagine how life really looks, a person living in their minds cannot imagine what true life is like. It's a surprise.

**Hypnosis:** Mankind is hypnotized. Hypnotized means to be put into a state of semi-consciousness, a waking sleep. The problem is that we have been hypnotized to not know that we are hypnotized. It is a form of self-hypnosis created by our minds and the minds of others.

**Under a spell:** It is like we are under a spell that has put us to sleep. We need the kiss of truth to wake up from this spell.

**Jesus can heal the sick; his message cures their sleeping sickness.**

Jesus did not come to be a great doctor and heal the physically sick; he came to heal the spiritually sick. Making someone physically normal is no big deal. No matter how well they may get physically, they are still spiritually dead. They aren't fulfilled, and they will get sick again and die physically no matter what.

Jesus was trying to give people the truth and the life, to wake them up, to give them something really important, something that fulfills them and lasts forever, but people missed it. His message is: **you cannot sleep walk your way to heaven.**

**People may have missed it in the past, but we do not have to miss it now.**

**Fatal focus:** Your mind concentrates or focuses your attention mostly on the sense of sight and thought. This is because those senses helped our survival the most in the past. In trying to save our lives, we focus on just part of life, and in doing this, we do not get the whole; we do not receive our true life.

**As Jesus said, "If you try to save your life, you will lose it."**

There are times when you need to focus on part of life, for work, to learn things, and in dangerous situations, but the rest of the time, you do not have to. A spiritual being's attention focuses and expands depending on the situation.

To work you have to focus on a small part of life, and a spiritual person becomes completely focused and gets it done, but does it only while working or studying.

Example: You have to focus to read this book, but when you stop reading it, you can open up again. To read and learn something new, you have to use your mind, so you cannot be aware of much else while you do it, but it is necessary. You have to be focused when driving a car or around dangerous things, but when you are not, you can open up all the way. You will know where and when not to open up; you just have to be sure to open up every time you can.

**You focus completely when you need to, then you open up completely. Stop doing things just part way. Start doing things all the way, 100%.**

**Judge ye not:** You have to reprogram your mind to stop judging the value of one moment over another, or one sense over another, until they fall in balance and melt together. Instead of focusing on part of life, you focus on all of life. You do it by not focusing at all.

Your mind does the focusing, so all you have to do is open it up. Your eyes will still focus reflexively without the mind, but on the widest possible field of vision. You will know when your mind is open, because everything becomes new.

**The Bible says, “You will rise to the newness of life.”**

The Bible says God creates all things anew. We just have to begin to see things as they truly are, as they are truly given to us.

**The pursuit of truth and beauty is a sphere of activity in which we are permitted to remain children all our lives. Albert Einstein**

**Careless:** People feel that they would run amuck without their minds on at all times. They feel that because the mind makes them feel that, but it is not true. Living in the present, living without the mind, does not mean you will be out of control and live in a careless or reckless way. The opposite is true; you will be in more control. You will be in real control of how you live your life for the first time.

**Letting go:** Once the truth sinks in, you will not have any cares, so technically you will be care-less, but you will not live in an irresponsible way.

**You will be carefree, but not careless. Child-like, but not childish. Innocent, but not ignorant. You will have it all, but not need anything.**

You will live deliberately and more consciously of your every action, so you do not have to worry about letting go. By letting go of what is out of control, you get control. By letting go of nothing, you get everything. By letting go of the illusion, you can see reality for the first time.

**Jesus said, "I am in all things; yet I am beyond all things. Not through seeking will you find me, but through peace of mind."**

The maxim, "You get what you are trying for when you stop trying" does not always work when it comes to people and things, but it does always work when it comes to life. You get it when you are not trying to get it.

**You cannot think your way to true life. Not thinking is the way.**

You do not try to open up your mind; that does not work. You have to do the opposite and just let life in completely. You leave no room for the mind.

**More life = less mind, less mind = more life.**

**Charging your batteries:** It is like charging your batteries; every bit of life in the present you let in wakes you up a little more, and life just keeps getting better. The more you get, the more you will be able to get. It snowballs.

**Jesus said, "Whoever has a lot will receive more, and whoever has little will get even less."**

Until now, most people thought Jesus was referring to "things," that the rich would get richer, or faith, the more faith you have, the more you will get. The truth is, he was referring to "life." The more life you receive, the more you will receive.

**Plugged in:** When you live in the present, you plug into your life source. Man is currently living with a loose plug. It is time to get plugged in completely.

**Two ways:** There are only two ways to experience life; through the mind or not through the mind. You have two choices in every moment of life; to be with your mind, or to be with God/life. **The choice is yours.**

**Slow everything you do down just one percent, and you will get a hundred percent more life. One year will be like a thousand years, as the Bible says.**

When I say slow down, that does not mean you will not be able to do everything you are doing; you just do it consciously. You get into your every move, be aware of every move you make. If you do, you will actually do more without even trying.

**Going to Disneyland:** Do you remember when you were a kid and went to Disneyland for the first time? That day seemed to last forever. It did because you were very into the present. Everything was new and interesting, so you squeezed every bit of life out of every moment. When you wake up to the truth and the life, everyday will be just like that day at Disneyland. Time will slow down for you, because you will get more life out of each moment.

Before people wake up, they see a robot of Abraham Lincoln as more interesting than a living person. The truth is, sixty-trillion cells working to animate a living body is much more interesting than a few hundred parts animating a robot.

**Jesus said that you have to be born again to see the kingdom of God.**

**Born again:** Your five life senses are much more than the sum of their parts. Together, completely open, they reveal true life, God/life. You wake up from a long sleep and are born again in the body you are in now.

**You do not need all five senses to know true life. You can be deaf and blind and still experience it. It is just about getting your mind out of the way. It is just a change of perspective, from being a man/spirit to a spirit/man.**

**The start of the quest for true life:** You start by getting to know just one sense at a time. Start with the ones you have neglected, such as your sense of smell. The senses you have not been using to their full potential will take time to wake up; they have been semi-dead for a long time.

**The mind problem:** As you concentrate on your senses and try to open and balance them, you become aware of the presence of your mind. You begin to see how it prevents you from receiving life completely and naturally. It will always concentrate your attention on part of what you are receiving, never the whole.

**God/life is everything except the mind.**



**The mind is the problem:** The mind cannot solve this problem the way it usually solves problems, because it is the problem and did not know it until now. Its very presence is in the way of life. It is this awareness that gradually gives you the ability to change your mind's nature, open up and stay open. It takes some practice before you can do it, but you will get a knack for it.

You still have a mind filtering the input of life. It does not let everything in; it lets divine life in (perfect life), but divine life is not composed of everything coming to you. Your mind has to be discerning, or life would have no definition. It would just be a flood of sensation, and that would be too much; too much of a good thing. The mind that knows the truth of life lets in all that comprises the best possible life experience, true life. It's more than the mind of man lets in, but not everything.

The divine mind works like a sound equalizer that controls the volume of different instruments in a band, to make it sound the best it can sound. It is very subtle, and doesn't block life as the animal mind does, but it does regulate the input.

**Do what you can, with what you have, where you are.**  
**Theodore Roosevelt**

You do not have to go to a cave and chant. Just start opening up your perception everywhere you are, whenever you can.

**Our senses give our spirit a window to the physical universe.**

**Our bodies have just one purpose, and that is to support our senses.**  
**Our bodies are simply a physical support system for our senses.**

This is because it is our senses that open up the world of physical life to us. Our bodies just protect and move our senses around for us. Our bodies and physical life have no other reason for being. We need to become present in our senses.

**You just have to remember that the goal of your life is to be more aware of it. How can that not be the most important, most worthwhile thing to do?**

You need to know that living as open as possible, as much as possible, is the way. You normally would not want to try to feel, see, hear, smell and taste everything in the present as much as you can. You will now.

**Most people do not know that just living in the present is the goal of life.**

**Normally**, you do not feel the ground when you walk; you will now. Normally, you do not hear every little sound, but you will now. You normally do not try to smell every scent in the air, but you will now. When you want it all, you will eventually get it all. It is just a matter of time once you know the truth and begin the quest.

**You need to know you are like fig. 1 in the drawing; the goal is to be fig. 2.**

It may take you a while to open up completely, but just feeling the ground below your feet more often and being aware of other things you normally would not be aware of makes life much richer. It charges your spiritual batteries, and life just gets better and better as you open up to the present.

**I don't believe people are looking for the meaning of life as much as they are looking for the experience of being alive. Joseph Campbell**

At first, you just hear, feel, see and smell a little more than usual, but that is better than it was before, because you get that much more of life. Every bit helps. Life builds on life, life feeds on life. The more life you get, the more you will get.

Remember that Jesus said that those that have more shall be given more and those without much will get even less. In other words, the more life you get, the more life you will get, and the less life you let in or get, the less you will get. So let it all in and grow in the life. As Bob Dylan said, you are busy living, or busy dying.

**We do not see things the way they are; we see things the way we are.**

The things that you get through your senses are your life; nothing more, nothing less. It is everything; there is nothing else but life.

**True happiness is... to enjoy the present, without anxious dependence upon the future. Lucius Annaeus Seneca**

You start to get into the journey, the present, and it makes your life better the minute you start to do it. You like it, and you start doing it more and more until you can be completely open and stay that way most of the time.

**Jesus said, "Find the kingdom of God first, everything else will follow."**

**Only job:** The journey, the present, will become the most important thing to you, and that is what is important. If you live just twice as much as you are living now, you will double the life you live in your current life cycle. If you triple it, you live three times more life, etc. If you live in the present, you truly do live more than you would in a thousand years living through your mind, just as the Bible says.

**It is not the years in your life; it is the life in your years that matters.**  
**Abraham Lincoln**

You now know that your only job is to live, to be alive, and to get as much of life as possible as much of the time as is possible; everything else will follow.

**You should devote your life to life, because it is the only thing that exists.**

**We are discussing no small matter, but how we ought to live. Socrates**

**Your best:** To take the next step in evolution, you have to do the absolute best you can do in this life with what you have to work with. Your absolute best is to learn and live in the truth and the life. It is all you have to do to win the game.

**Jesus said, “Seek God first, and all these things will be added to you. Do not be anxious about tomorrow; tomorrow will take care of itself.”**

In other words, dedicate your life to your life.

**Every moment in the present is perfect and complete in and of itself.**

**Life is without meaning. You bring the meaning to it. The meaning of life is whatever you ascribe it to be. Being alive is the meaning.**

**Joseph Campbell**

**Note:** Keep in mind the ultimate truth has to go deep into your awareness and become part of your mind before you can wake up to life, so you have to read and understand this book first. You have to know the truth both consciously and intuitively before you can know the life.

**What is life?** It is simply everything real that is in the present. Life lasts forever, because it is impossible for it not to from your own point of view. We also know that life is balanced and absolutely fair for every living thing.

**Overcoming:** We also know how to overcome the balance with the truth of life (perspective), thus we are in the process of overcoming pain and all negative feelings and emotions, so we can be fulfilled by life forever.

**Could anything be more amazing or wonderful? How can people just take it for granted? How can you be unhappy in light of the true situation?**

Life is the most realistic movie possible; it is in the ultimate high definition and surround sound. It is even in smell-o-vision, and we are the stars of it forever. **How can that be beat?**

## Life is the Goal

**The Bible says the path to destruction is wide, and narrow is the gate that leads to life. Why doesn't it say leads to heaven or God? It says "life."**

**Jesus said, "Whoever finds the correct interpretation of what I am saying will find eternal life."** The Bible plainly says in many places that life is the goal.

**Jesus said, "I have come so that you might have life, for the way of mortals is a living death."**

**Life is what happens to you while you're busy making other plans.**

**John Lennon**

**Life goals:** Naturally, you have other goals besides finding the truth and the life, but you will have a much better chance of attaining them if your primary goal is the present. As Jesus says, find the kingdom first, and everything else will follow.

**The present is the only thing that really exists; how can it not be the goal?**

The mind and society that is dominated by the mind is goal oriented, and that is a good thing to a point. You need to have goals and plans, but you do not have to think about them all the time as people do now.

You just set them as a guideline for your life and then live in the present as you work towards them. Your ultimate goal is always the present. The future is not as important as the present, simply because it does not really exist. Keep your eye on the prize, true life. People now have their priorities backwards.

**Jesus said that you must be born again to see heaven.**

**Jesus said that you must be born of spirit to get to heaven.**

**True love:** When you succeed in opening up the present completely for the first time, you kind of feel like you did when you fell in love for the first time. You begin to notice all the little things, the birds singing, etc. You like it a lot; you feel like you are reborn, because you are reborn to true life.

**The Bible says, "God is love."**

You are falling in love with life itself. Life will never leave you or stop giving itself to you completely. You just have to let it in and love it back. To know God is to love God. God is love, as the Bible says.

It is a love affair between you and the truth and the life. It is true love; a love that will last forever, a love that is always new, a love that never dies.

**When you see true life, all you feel is awe and wonder; it is sublime.**

**Commitment:** If you commit yourself to this love affair, you will become completely fulfilled. It demands your total commitment, but that is not asking much when you get back literally everything.

**Everything:** When you commit to the truth and life, you are actually committing yourself to everything in life. Every part of your new life, from your job to your family, will benefit from it.

**Commit:** By totally committing to just one thing, you totally commit to everything in your life at the same time. How could it be easier? It is something you can start today. There is no time like the present, and no time but the present.

**2 = 0:** When you really see the opposites as a whole, they disappear, and the mind disappears also. There is no you and life, no you and God, there are not two, not even one. **You are everything and everything is you.**

**I am not talking just peace and contentment; I am talking about true bliss.**

Knowledge of the balancing opposites makes the mind disappear, because the mind knows it is not needed, that life is safe, fair, and that it is on autopilot.

**Nothing is more secure and certain than your life when you know the truth.**

The truth is the exact opposite of what people think, because they think on a physical level. On the physical level, nothing is more certain than death. On the spiritual level, the opposite is true; **nothing is more certain than life.**

This is why the truth is so important; it shows you what you really are and what is really happening all the time. It shows you that life is perfect all the time.

**God/life is in absolute control and everything will be fair and perfect.** You and everyone else will live balanced lives no matter what you do or do not do.

**The only question is: Do you want to do better than a balanced life?**

No one is doing better or worse than anyone else. Some people are up right now materially, and some people are down, but it is a cycle, and everyone gets the same amount of good and bad. It would not be fair any other way, would it?

**When you see the whole of life, you get the whole, not just half and half.**

**Any pleasure you get without true life will be balanced, so why seek it?**

The only pleasure you really want is the bliss that comes from knowing the truth and the life and living in the present. It is the only thing that has true value.

**The mind seeks pleasure; the spirit seeks truth. Those who seek pleasure will never find the truth and the life, and be lost in the animal realm forever.**

**The Bible says Jesus breaks down the partition, breaks down the walls.**

In other words, the truth and the life breaks down the mind that separates us from God and each other; the opposites unite. Jesus unites us with everything.

If you just get out of your own way and let life happen, you will get what you really want. You will get all that there is or ever will be. It really is that simple. Knowing it and doing it are two different things, but knowing it is the start.

**The next best thing to finding God/life is looking for it. You cannot lose.**

**Waking up:** Your controlling mind will begin to know that it cannot help you as much when it is on as when it is off. It will begin to understand what it has to do in order to make further progress.

**When your mind understands, it will help you know true life. It will begin to open itself up when it is not needed. It will change from a devil to an angel.**

It will just fade into the background. It will be there in a split second if you need it, but when you do not, it is gone or turned down as far as possible given the situation. It will do this automatically, reflexively, and naturally.

**In your head, it is not a battle between good and evil. If you fight something it gives it life. The way is to just want the truth and life. When you do with all your heart, the evil mind, your adversary just ceases to exist in your life.**

When you become a spiritual being, your mind will only be on when you need it, but it will not be needed much, and when it is, it can be barely on most of the time. When you have completed your transformation, your mind will be reprogrammed to operate at the minimum level when needed and to turn itself off when it is not needed. It will never turn on any negative emotions or bad feelings.

**Eternal partner:** Your spiritual-self cannot do anything for itself. It needs a mind as a partner to get things done, including opening itself up when it is not needed. Before the mind can help you, it first has to understand it is the problem.

**The solution is the problem:** It is not easy for your mind to realize that it is the problem, because it has always been just the solution to problems until now.

Understanding it is the problem will take your mind some getting used to and time to reprogram itself, but it will do it. The mind's true purpose is to serve the spirit.

Remember, Jesus said, "Do not try to tempt me Satan, for it is written that you shall serve the spirit."

**True perspective:** Your mind is like dust on the mirror of your soul, or ripples on a pond that distort its reflection. It is what makes you see life through the glass darkly, as the Bible says (barely see life). Your mind makes it impossible to see true life, and it also makes it impossible to see itself. You cannot see your mind from your current perspective and level of awareness, because you are looking through the mind at the mind. The mind is trying to see itself through itself. That is why your perspective must change before you can see it clearly.

**The Bible says, "We fight not with flesh and blood, but against invisible hosts of evil."**

You have to look from your spirit, your true self to see it. Only then can you see the mind for what it is and how it is the adversary of the truth and the life.

## Satan

**The Bible says, “Satan is the prince of power on earth.”**

**The whole world is in the power of the evil one. John 5:19**

**Satan:** The word “Satan” means “adversary.”

The Bible describes the devil as "that which deceives the world." There is only one thing that deceives us, one thing that hides the truth and life from us, but it is too close for most people to see it.

Some people think the devil is a living creature, something with horns and a pointed tail, a cosmic criminal. It is actually a metaphor for our own animal minds.

The devil is just a name for the force of deception in all our lives. The adversary of God, the Antichrist, etc., is the mind, the beast within.

**And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world. Revelation 12:9**

**The beast within:** There is only one deceiver. It is whatever it is that prevents us from seeing the truth and the life, from seeing true life, from being with God.

**The dragon is a mythical beast that does not really exist.**

The Bible's metaphorical description could not be better. The devil or dragon referred to in the Bible is our animal mind, the invisible beast within us.

**The Bible says that Christ will slay the Antichrist with truth.**

When people learn the truth and the life, they will have the mind of Christ and will use the truth against the forces of deception to control the devil, change the devil.

**Jesus said, “Get behind me Satan! You are blocking my way!”**

**Guardian angel:** Jesus does not get rid of the devil (mind); he just takes control of it and puts it in its place in the background, behind life.



**Satan will be transformed into an angel of light.**

**The bringer of light:** The word Lucifer means “bringer of light, or bringer of dawn.” Once the mind realizes that it is the problem, it will begin to turn from Satan into Lucifer. The story is of bad angels and good angels. All angels represent the mind, a bad mind and good mind, and even the good ones are still mind, something that blocks the truth and the life. The good ones represent the good mind that helps you see the truth and life, a guardian angel that fights the bad states of mind. They are not real, just metaphors to represent different states of mind.

The Bible says that Satan is a fallen angel, the highest angel that turned into the devil, the enemy of God. It just has to do the opposite and turn from the devil back into God’s helper again, and you will become a divine, spiritual being.

**Your mind is now in front of your spirit, and it needs to be behind you.**

Until your mind is transformed into your helper, your guardian, the mind is your mortal enemy, the enemy of truth and life and the enemy of God. The mind is what the Bible calls Satan and the devil, your adversary.

**Evil is live spelled backwards. All evil is, is the opposite of true life.**

Religious books are all screwed up and full of contradictions. Lucifer is seen as bad and good, and there are all sorts of other angels and demons, but you can sort through all the contradictions and see the truth is actually hidden in there. If you spend your time studying all the various interpretations and myths, you will be falling into a trap, and spending your time in the mind instead of living in God/life. That is what most religious scholars are doing, and it is a grave mistake.

**Truth/deception:** There are no good or evil people; there are just those that know the truth and those that do not. The battle between good and evil is a battle between the truth and deception, nothing more, nothing less.

**The Bible describes Satan as the “deceiver,” and by definition, that means that Satan has to be your mind. All there is, is the mind and life, and life by definition is “the truth,” so Satan, the devil, has to be the deceptive mind. There is life and the imagination; there is nothing else. True or false?**

**The talking snake:** The mind is sneaky like the snake in the Bible; it is the perfect metaphor for the devil/mind. It will slip into your head and your life without you noticing it. It is a thought, a judgment, a belief, an idea, guilt, envy, hate, fear, worry or one of the mind's other manifestations. It takes you out of the present if you don't notice it and recognize it for what it is.

This controlling mind is not your friend. It is no more your friend than the snake in the story of the Garden of Eden was Adam and Eve's friend. It will tempt, distract, deceive and mislead you. It separates you from God/life and paradise.

**Tree of knowledge:** In the mythical story of the Garden of Eden, the tree Adam and Eve ate from and mankind continues to eat from is the tree of knowledge. It is described as the knowledge of good and evil. It is the knowledge of judgment, of comparison, of right and wrong, success and failure, birth and death, past and future, the opposites of life.

Adam and Eve learned of the opposites, but not the balance of the opposites, so the grass started looking greener on the other side of the garden. They saw their bodies and felt naked for the first time. They saw death and started worrying. The knowledge caused human beings to start thinking and worrying about life instead of living it. They left the present, because they could no longer see it; they no longer perceived the paradise. They could not see life's perfection. Human beings became a mind. Mankind (mind-kind) was created. As a result, we ended up in the land of Nod. The land of Nod is the land of semi-sleep. We were not good enough, so we began living in a dream world; **we nodded off**. It is interesting that the word nod, a place in a mythical story, came to mean sleep, or not being awake to the truth and life. Just a coincidence?

**Knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep, for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. Romans 13:11**

**We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. 1 Cor. 15:51**

**Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. Eph 5:14**

The Bible says in many places that mankind is just sleeping and just needs to wake up. The problem is that we are too asleep to know we are asleep.

**The tree of life:** There is another tree in the story of the Garden of Eden that mankind is about to start partaking of. The Bible calls it the tree of life. Once we know the ultimate truth, we wake up to divine life; we metaphorically begin to start partaking of the tree of life. We are born again as spiritual beings. A spiritual being metaphorically eats from both trees.

**The Bible says, “Behold the man has become as one of us to know good and evil, now lest he put forth his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat and live forever.” Genesis 3:22**

When you eat from the tree of life, you will know both the mind truth (tree of knowledge) and the living truth (tree of life). You will then know the truth and the life (Jesus). Just another coincidence?

That Bible verse is supposed to represent the voice of God. The key word is “live,” not just exist forever. You can live in God/life forever, in heaven forever.

The Bible says that God tells Adam and Eve: “If you eat the fruit of the tree of knowledge, you will surely die.” They did not die physically, but they did die spiritually. They died to true life; they died to the present, and paradise was lost.

The Bible verse plainly says that if we eat from the tree of life after we eat from the tree of knowledge, we will be as gods, “become as one of us.” It says that we will be more than Adam and Eve were. Adam and Eve were not like gods before eating the apple. We do not want to get back to the garden. Adam and Eve did what they had to do to get to heaven. The Garden of Eden was not perfect, heaven is. To realize heaven, you have to know the truth and the life; you have to metaphorically eat from both trees.

People have been misinterpreting the story. People believe they did something wrong; the opposite is the truth. They sacrificed paradise for knowledge. The serpent did them the ultimate favor in the long run. We needed the mind to learn the truth, and we needed the truth to know divine life, to get to God and heaven.

**The Bible says, “We must turn our minds into the minds of an angel.”**

The story of Adam and Eve has many hidden things in it, but the overall message is how our minds were created. It describes how we joined with the devil/mind, and how we can turn this devil/mind back into an angel.

**To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. Rev. 2:7**

In other words, when you overcome the delusions of the mind, you can see life as it truly is, and it will fulfill you. The metaphor of life as fruit or food means life, when truly seen, will nourish you. Jesus said, man does not live by bread alone.

**True/metaphor:** The Bible story of Adam and Eve is a myth/metaphor and not literal truth, but it explains the literal truth exactly. A coincidence?

The story metaphorically describes the transition of human beings into mankind perfectly. It also shows us the next step in our evolution. The odds of it just being a coincidence are way too high. This story came from our collective unconscious, or the Holy Spirit, if you prefer the religious terminology.

**Revelation is about the beginning of Christianity; Genesis is about now.**

Like most religious things, the Bible is backwards and upside down. People are thinking Genesis is about just the beginning of mankind, and it is actually more about the end; it is about what is happening now. People are looking in the book of Revelation thinking it applies to now or the future, when it is mostly about the beginning of Christianity. 666 was Nero, the Emperor of Rome.

Much of both books and the rest of the Bible are misinterpretations or meant for people that lived in the past. Trying to find truth where it does not exist is just a deception of the mind to distract people from the real truth that the books contain.

**The truth in the Bible is all mixed up; things are not in the order of events.**

**About now:** Everything about everything is about now, because nothing else exists. Never look for the truth in the past or future; it is all about **NOW**.

It took us ten-thousand years to get into a position to see and understand the knowledge and be able to eat from the tree of life (the NOW), but better late than never. Eating from the tree of life will not be as easy as biting into an apple. It will require taking control of our animal mind and putting it behind our spirit.

**Truth first:** As the story of Adam and Eve attests, you have to learn the truth before you get the life. It is in that order, not the other way around. Eastern religions, through meditation and ritual, try to know the life first, and it will not work. You have to learn the truth of this realm, all of it, before you can take the next step in evolution and know true life. How could it be any other way? If you do not understand the way the world works, how can you overcome it? You cannot overcome what you do not know. It's the tree of knowledge, then the tree of life in the story of Adam and Eve, and Jesus says he is the truth and the life.

**The mind is not alive unless you let it steal your life.**

The mind is not a living being, but it will resist giving up control as long as you let it have your life. If you do, it will become a living being. It will be you and try to survive like all living beings. When the ultimate truth is seen, it will cease to exist.

"Devil" is evil with a letter added to turn a condition into a thing. That thing is your own mind. Its presence works to keep you separated from the truth and true life. Your mind will use its control over the tap that turns the water of life on and off to stay in control and get more control. Thus, you have to really pay attention to overcome it, but as Jesus said, those that overcome will have eternal life.

You have to take the time to honestly get to know yourself. You have to know the nature of both your mind-self and spiritual-self to know the ultimate truth.

The mind does not like to do stupid things, and deceiving itself is about as stupid as it can get. The more aware you get, the more your mind sees the problem; the more it sees the problem, the more aware you will be. This leads to total clarity.

**Jesus said, "Your minds must be cleared of the falsehoods of this realm if you are to be taught Eternal Truth."**

## Center of the Universe

**Center of the universe:** When you experience life equally from all directions, you experience natural life, true life. **You become the center of the universe, because that is what you truly are. The universe is infinite in all directions. No matter where you move, you always remain in the center.**

You may be saying that this is a good way to look at it, but it is more than that, because it is the truth. It is the only true way to look at the big picture of life. When I walk, I am not just walking on the street. I am walking through the center of my own personal universe, and I don't miss much of what comes to me.

The Bible was right; we are at the center of the universe. Galileo, Kepler and Copernicus were also right from the mind's perspective, but from your own perspective, the only perspective that really matters to you, you are at the center of the universe, and that is the only place you can be in an infinite universe.

**First step:** When you realize that you are the center of the infinite universe and always will be, you realize how special you are to God/life. You are always at the exact center of life, the center of God's attention. All life that comes to your center is just for you and no one else. You are living in your own unique universe; everything in the infinite universe is just for you.

Living with the awareness that you are the center of everything is the first step people take to becoming a spiritual being. This is because it is the easiest thing to do. You can do it with your mind the way it is and with other people around. Most people can do it right away. Try it right now, and you will see what I mean.

You will see you really are the center of the universe. You will see that life really is coming from every direction, and no matter what you do, that never changes. Stay aware that you are the center. Do not let anyone or anything draw you out of the center. Instead, draw them in along with everything else.

**The womb:** When you were first born, your center was at your navel, because that is where physical life came from through the umbilical cord. In your mother's womb you felt life evenly around you, head was no different than feet.

The minute you were born, you started breathing and opened your eyes; your consciousness started to move up towards your head. In a few years, your life was mostly in your head. As you become a spiritual being, you start going the other direction; you get back in your body and get in touch with all of life again. The nine months you spent in your mother's womb was the closest to heaven you have ever been in your current body.

**I have always been regretting that I was not as wise as the day I was born. Henry David Thoreau**

It is down hill from the time you are born, because from that time on, you became more out of balance and less and less aware of life. Life is semi-good until you reach about the age of ten, then the mind really starts taking control of your life. You begin to know more about the truth, but less about the life. The goal of life is to get back into balance with the truth and the life.

**You live more from birth to age of ten than from age ten to one hundred.**

The older you get, the more out of balance you get. You are never close to divine balance again until you die and are in the womb again, or until you become a spiritual being and live in God's womb. It is a better balance, because you also know the truth you had to learn. It is the balance of a spiritual being.

**God's womb:** A spiritual being experiences pure life, even more pure than when you were in the womb of your mother, and it lasts forever. It is the goal of all life.

You become pure of heart as it says in the Bible. Heart refers to the center of life, not your heart that pumps blood. The whole universe is God's womb, and you are always right in the middle of it. Once you become aware of the fact that you are the center of the universe, your consciousness/spirit starts to pull down out of your head. The more it does, the easier it becomes to live outside your mind.

The mind does not have near the hold on you outside your head. Just stay in the center of everything, and everything will begin to come to you as the drawing on page nine shows. Take the first step, and reclaim your true position in life.

**Jesus said, "One who knows everything else, but who does not know himself, knows nothing."**

The next step is to become what you truly are, to know yourself and to be yourself. When you know your true self, you will know God/life at the same time.

**The mind barrier:** The very mind that has made getting to the threshold of heaven possible is now the only thing preventing us from taking the last step, the final step in human evolution. The drawing on page nine makes the beast visible. It is a self-portrait, a before and after portrait.

**Jesus said, "I shall give you what no eye has seen and what no ear has heard and what no hand has touched and what has never occurred to the human mind."**

## Section 4 – Big Picture - Present: Chapter 4.7

### The Key is Truth

**The Key:** The ultimate truth is the key to heaven that Jesus metaphorically gave to St. Peter, the founder of the church; he gave him the mysteries of the kingdom.

The Catholic church, the original Christian church, was founded by Peter, but most Catholics do not even bother to read what he says. Those who do read misinterpret what their founder says. Peter's last words say that a spiritual being is the exact opposite of the way people are now. He asked to be crucified upside down to show mankind was seeing things upside down. This knowledge Peter gave to the church is the key to the kingdom of God. See: Acts of Peter, XXXVIII.

The church should be doing what Jesus and their founder Peter say to do. When they do, they will fulfill their purpose and create a heaven on earth.

Until now, no one could understand what Peter meant when he said, "when the upper becomes the lower and the lower the upper, when the inside becomes the outside and the outside becomes the inside, we will see the kingdom of God." Now we can know what he was talking about. It did not make sense until now.

**Jesus said, "When the outer has become as the inner, and the lower as the upper, then will this world find peace."**

People are living as their false, mortal mind self, and they should be living as their immortal spiritual self, the exact opposite of the way they are living now. Your mind is like a door or gate, and the truth is the key to that door. The truth causes the mind to begin to change its relationship with you. The truth changes the mind from the devil, your worst enemy, into an angel, your best friend. It is no coincidence that Peter is metaphorically the gate keeper of heaven, or that the altar symbol of the Eucharist looks like figure 2 of the drawing.

Your mind is no longer you; it is just a small part of you. It is no longer your master; it is your servant. It has to do the exact opposite of what it has evolved to do (control). That is why it takes the truth and some effort to get free of it.

**It is easier to denature plutonium than it is to denature the evil from the spirit of man. Albert Einstein**



**Unclean spirit:** When Jesus talks of unclean spirits, he is referring to a spirit that is tainted by the mind. To have a clean spirit, your animal mind must be overcome.

**Pure of heart:** When Jesus refers to being pure of heart, he means be pure of spirit, to have a spirit without your own thoughts and feelings contaminating it.

**Crack life open:** You have to just get a little space in between your spiritual-self and your mind, crack it open. You just need to recognize what comes from life/God and what is just manufactured in your mind.

**Jesus said, “You have to separate the wheat from the chaff.”** He is saying separate your spirit from your mind. Separate the truth from the BS.

All thoughts, feelings and emotions come from the mind, and they are not real unless you give them life. You just have to recognize them for what they are, and they will disappear, and true life will appear.

**Let us purify ourselves from everything that contaminates body and spirit, perfecting holiness out of our love of God. 2 Corinthians 7:1**

Just seeing the difference between your mind and your spiritual-self is the hardest part. They have been together for a long time. When you truly see the difference, your spirit and mind start to separate. Once you get that little crack, it starts to open up. You just have to nurture it, and the space will grow.

**If it is created by the mind, it is not real; everything else is real.**

**The mind contaminates our spirit.** It makes it impure, and God is pure spirit. The ultimate truth removes the contamination, and you connect or become one with God. You are transformed, and you go from an unfulfilling mortal life to a fulfilling, immortal spiritual life. What could be simpler or be of a greater benefit?

**Ultimate truth = transformation.** It is the reason that Jesus says the truth sets you free. The truth transforms you by showing you what you truly are already.

This is how we can know that traditional religions are not telling the truth, at least not in a way that people can understand it. No one is being transformed by what they are teaching. When something has been tried by millions of people for thousands of years without success, an intelligent being would begin to realize that it does not work. Religion needs to find what it is missing. All the wars that have ever been fought and the ones being fought now and in the future will be fought because people do not know the truth.

**It is not just religion; it is chasing money, power, and fame when it always ends in death. People leave with what they came with, animal minds, but they cannot see it until the last few minutes of their lives.**

**No guts no glory:** Human beings are familiar with the mind and not familiar with true life. The mind talks to you; God/life does not. The mind makes you feel like you are not alone, but with God/life you are not alone, although it feels like it at first. The world of the mind is small and cozy; the world of God/life is infinite.

People are used to false life, and it will take time to get used to true life. At first, you will be much more comfortable living in the mind than living in life. People feel safe in the familiar and unsafe in the unfamiliar, so you will have to get to know true life a little at a time. It is like getting into hot or cold water. You have to get used to real life before you can get into it all the way. It will happen if you know the truth and really want to know the life. It will happen naturally; it will just take your attention and practice.

**Living in the mind may feel natural, but living in an illusion is not living.**

**Tipping point:** As you begin to experience true life, you will like it more. The more you like it, the more you will get in touch with it, and the more you get in touch with it, the more you will like it. Now, you like being in the mind more than you like being in true life. Soon you will like being in true life more, a lot more. That is the tipping point, the point of no return, the point of your transition into a spiritual being.

**The way:** You just have to do one thing, and that is to learn to recognize what is real (God/life) and what is not real (mind). Then give your life to just what is real. If you do this, the false mind created things will no longer control your life; you will be free. Think about it until you understand the truth completely, and then just do what the truth dictates.

**It really is that simple, but most people cannot see the truth now.**

**And those who were seen dancing were thought to be insane by those who could not hear the music. Friedrich Nietzsche**

**Insanity:** Many people who read this will not understand what I am saying and will think I am crazy. That is the mind's first response to anything different from what most people believe. The saying "he has lost his mind" is the way people describe crazy people. Insane or crazy people have not lost their minds; they have a defective mind. They live in the mind more than anyone does, but they live in a defective mind.

It is the worst thing that can happen to someone, because they will have a harder time learning the truth and the life. If they can learn it, it can cure them, because they will know they are not their mind and not let it adversely affect their lives. With medications and the truth, we will be able to cure most mental illnesses.

When most people have the same insanity, they think it is normal and that anyone different is insane.

**Semi-insane:** Actually most people are semi-insane but do not know it, because they can function with others. Usually the people they get along with are as insane as they are, and that is why they get along.

Getting along with others or being popular does not mean you are sane; it means you are like them, and all of you could be semi-insane. Popular people just know how to play the mind's game that others like to play, and they do it well.

**Definition of insanity:** My definition of insanity would be anyone that lives in an illusion/delusion, anyone that does not know what true life is. So I see just about everyone as insane, but a good insane, because they can learn the truth and the life, and most will once someone tells them what is happening.

Bad insane is true insanity. It is people with a broken mind, a physical disability. They may not have the tools to learn the truth and the life in their current lifespan, but they will be some sort of genius in their next life. It will all balance out.

**Going sane:** When you first start to turn off the mind, your mind can make you feel like you are going crazy or dying. It is a defense mechanism built into the mind designed to keep the mind in control.

**You are not going insane; you are going sane.**

The truth is, you are just turning your mind off or down as much as you can so you can see and experience as much life as you can. There is nothing crazy about that, is there? Getting the most out of life is a no-brainer, literally.

**Jesus said, "The seeker should not stop until he finds. When he does find, he will be disturbed. After having been disturbed, he will be astonished. Then he will reign over everything."**

Turning off the mind and opening up to true life may make you feel like you're going crazy, but you are not, and if you do it right, no one ever knows you are doing it. In the beginning, you have to be by yourself or not interacting with people (minds) when you do it. When you are with other people, you have to play the mind games, unless you are with other people in transition or that can live without the mind.

**The mind is more powerful than the spirit in this world.**

**The mind is a dominant force:** The mind will always infect a person that is living clear of the mind.

A spiritual being cannot cause a person living in the mind to stop living in the mind, but a person living in the mind can activate the mind of a spiritual being. The mind is a form of energy; the spirit is like a void.

**The Bible says that the devil has the power in this world.**

The mind has the upper hand in this world. It is the way it is, so you have to be alone or with other people that know the truth to live without the mind. Thus, it will get easier to live clear of mind in this world as more people learn the truth.

Your mind and other minds will do everything to keep you out of the present and knock you off the path. **Your job is to just let it do it, to watch it** and see it for what it is, and it will gradually get weaker. It will get easier to stay on path.

Many prophets did and said crazy things from time to time. That is to be expected from those that have to deal with a world filled with beings that see a completely different world (a false world).

**Living with less evolved people:** Imagine you were the only modern man in a world filled with cavemen. That's how spiritual beings feel living with mankind.

You would be trying to explain electricity to them, and they would think you were crazy. If you made them a hammer, they would use it to scratch their asses or to kill each other, not to build a house. After you have overcome the mind, living with mind-kind is challenging. It would make anyone a little nuts. Jesus was in this position, and most people thought he was crazy. Who was really crazy?

Many prophets did and said things that others perceived as insane; it is to be expected. Imagine if everyone you knew acted like an ape. You think they are crazy, and they think you are crazy. It will be a lot better when everyone evolves.

**The modern prophet:** There are many false prophets. A true prophet is just someone that sees things as they really are, someone that knows the truth and the life. A false prophet does not, but goes around telling people he knows the truth. Most of the time, people that really know the truth and the life will not go around telling other people anything. They will live and let live while they anonymously spread the truth on the Internet.

A real prophet does not ask anyone to believe anything. They will do the opposite and tell people the truth is not any belief system. They will tell them the truth is life, the truth is in the present, and you either know it, or you do not. A real prophet will tell you the truth, just as Jesus did.

**Jesus said, "God is inside you and all around you."**

The spiritual being of the present can and should learn from the prophets of the past and not make the same mistakes. For a prophet to be most effective, they must fit in with other people. It does not serve the truth to upset people or make them think you are crazy or a threat to them. You want to do the opposite. The goal should be to fit in with everyone and be popular. The only difference people should see in a spiritual person is that they are more self-confident, independent, self-contained, fearless, open and loving than most other people.

**A spiritual being knows everything balances, so they live every single moment of life no matter what's happening. They just flow with it.**

Spiritual people are always in a good mood; nothing can upset them for very long if at all. They have character and virtue, along with a child-like, fun-loving quality and simple, common sense wisdom. They are just people you like to be around.

**Do not believe anything:** Spiritual beings do not believe in anything. They see only "that which is" and give their complete attention to everyone and everything. They have a greater presence than other people do, because they live in the present and are more alive. Many get into show business in one way or another.

**Alone:** Spiritual beings like being with people, but they are also loners, because they will always like their own company the best. When spiritual beings are alone, they can live completely clear of the mind and just be with God/life. There is a big difference between being alone and being lonely. A spiritual being is never lonely, because a spiritual being is always with God.

Even a person that knows the truth and the life, a spiritual person, can only live without the mind completely when they are alone, unless they are with others that know the truth and the life. This is why they may seem like loners.

## Section 4 – Big Picture - Present: Chapter 4.8

### Mind Infection

**The craziest people are running the asylum.**

**Minds beget minds:** Schools, family, work, social groups, religions, and political parties are all minds creating other minds in their own image.

Other minds are like an infectious disease; the closer you are to them, the more they infect your mind. It starts with the closest, most influential people around you, such as friends, family, and superiors at work or school.

Your family has the most power to activate your mind, especially parents and brothers and sisters, because they were there when you were very young and your mind was developing. It is very hard to avoid reacting to things your family says and does without reacting to it as you always have. You do not have to stay away from family or close friends; you just have to know what to expect when dealing with them. It is more difficult to be open with them, but not impossible. You have to try harder and watch your mind closer when you are with them.

**Hate your family:** A good example of the sayings of Jesus being misinterpreted is the saying attributed to Jesus that says you have to hate your family. He did not say that; he said you have to love him (the truth and the life) more than even your family. If you love the truth and the life, you love everything, including your family.

**It is a sign:** It is important that it is in the Bible, because it makes it clear that there are misinterpretations. Even hardcore believers who now believe the whole Bible is literally true will realize that a man of love like Jesus would never say to hate anyone, let alone your own family.

Jesus is the guy that says to love even your enemy. If people can realize that there is at least one misinterpretation for certain, it opens the door to realizing that there have to be many bad translations and misinterpretations.

This one revelation will make people more open to what Jesus is really saying. It could be the key to learning the real truth for people that believe everything in the Bible is true. You have to be open to the truth to see the truth in life.

**Jesus said, “Whoever finds the correct interpretation of what I am saying will find eternal life.”**

He would not have said it if he did not know that down the road there would be misinterpretations and that most people would not understand what he said.

**Lamb of God:** When you become a Lamb of God, you are like a lamb, not a lion. The lamb does not have power and aggression. People have misinterpreted that metaphor and think it means a sacrificial lamb.

The lamb is a metaphor Jesus uses to show the weakness of a spiritual being compared to people that live in the mind of the beast. The beast is like a lion, a powerful predator. The lamb is a weak prey animal.

The beast will win in a physical contest of strength, because they are physically stronger, and it is in their nature to fight and try to dominate life. It is a spiritual being's nature to accept and flow with life like a lamb without hurting anyone. A lion has to eat lambs to survive; a lamb does not have to kill others to survive.

**Can't lose:** The beast may win on a mortal level, but will always lose on the immortal level.

**A spiritual being can never really lose and knows it. The beast can never really win and does not know it.**

A spiritual being is lousy at killing, but great at living. Man, being a predatory animal, had to be great at killing, like all predatory animals. We had to kill; it was necessary to survive and to get to where we are now. Might was right, and even if it was not, it worked. For the first time in our history, the opposite is true. Now we have to get great at living to survive and progress. We have changed the nature of the world enough; **now we have to change the nature of ourselves.**

Now, might is not the right way. The one exception is when it is used for self-defense. We have to protect ourselves from the dangerous animals in our world.

**Yesterday we obeyed kings and bent our necks before emperors. But today we kneel only to truth, follow only beauty, and obey only love.**  
**Khalil Gibran**

**Might is no longer right:** Even though might, force, and physical power worked (benefited us) in the past, it will not work (benefit us) in the future, except in self-defense. As I say later, we are not out of the woods yet, but we will be soon.

**Jesus said, “The meek will inherit the earth.”**

It has been interpreted wrong. Jesus actually said the “weak” would inherit the earth. There was nothing meek about Jesus. Spiritual people will not look or act meek. We are respectful, but not meek. We will be weak in material power compared to the beast, but we will be strong in spirit and fearless. We will have the shield of truth, as the Bible says. God lives through a spiritual being; you cannot get more powerful.

**Jesus said, “Those that overcometh will not be hurt by the second death.”**

The first death is when the mind took over our lives. Jesus is saying if you overcome it, you will not be hurt by your second death (when you die physically).

**Jesus said, “Nothing can hurt us.”**

**How can any man be weak who dares to be at all?**

**Henry David Thoreau**

**Power:** If you truly want power, you have to let God live through you, because you become the ultimate power in the universe. You cannot get more powerful. God/life is the only power in the universe, because it is the universe; everything else is just a delusion created by the mind.

**Powerful people are farts in the wind.** Where are Hitler, Stalin, or any so-called powerful people that lived in the past now? What power did they really have? It is just a costly, very short illusion that can cost you your soul, and often does.

**The attempt to combine wisdom and power has only rarely been successful and then only for a short while. Albert Einstein**

**Lying and dying:** The quest for material power in our short lifespan does not make much sense. People lie, cheat, and sell their souls for power, and at best, they have a few years of power over other people, and then they lose it and/or get old and die completely powerless. It is all kind of a waste of time, isn't it?

**Jesus said, “Does it profit a man to gain the world and lose his soul?”**

Jesus makes a good point. Who would want material wealth if it costs you your immortal future in heaven? You are trading forever for a few short years. Everything is balanced anyway. Power will be balanced by weakness.



**Jesus said, "The glories of this realm last only a moment; the glories of the heavenly realm abide forever."**

**The world is not enough. James Bond**

That is a bad bargain, no matter how you look at it. **This life is short.** The only possible reason people will make that bargain is if they do not know the truth.

**Wealth is the ability to fully experience life. Henry David Thoreau**

When people begin to see the truth, no one will be interested in material power. Not only is it not worth the effort and price you have to pay for it, it also comes with a lot of responsibility, pressure, conflict, disappointment, stress, and false friends, etc. Being rich, famous, and powerful is not as good as it looks. It is a deception created by the mind.

**I think celebrities are the unhappiest people in the world.  
Glenn Beck**

Look at Britney Spears; she has fame, fortune, youth and physical beauty, and she is less happy than some people who have cancer. She has what most little girls think they want, because they do not see the reality of it, even though it is on the news. Those groups of celebrity girls that no one thinks should be on the news are teaching a great lesson in truth, but no one is getting it. It is even worse with men in power. It looks much better than it actually is in reality. Needing material wealth and power is just a weakness in a person's character, something that insecure people aspire to. Getting power does not make these people less insecure, because they are always worried about losing it. All and all, it is not that great, a castle made of sand. Wanting power just means you do not know the truth. Power is just a passing illusion/delusion. The **truth** is the **only real power**.

I use the term illusion/delusion, because it is a delusion to the people that have it and seek it, and an illusion to the people that see it in others and believe it is something worth aspiring to. It is just a mind game that costs you everything.

**When the power of love overcomes the love of power, the world will know peace. Jimi Hendrix**

I am not putting anyone down or saying people with power or that need power are bad; they are just misguided like most people. They can learn the truth and go to heaven just like anyone else can, and many of them will.

**The poet John Keats once said: “Beauty is truth, truth beauty, that is all ye know on earth and all ye need to know.”**

**Beauty:** Spiritual beings are truth personified. Thus, they are as beautiful as it gets. Beauty is in the eye of the beholder, and spiritual people see life's beauty. We will look better than the beast, especially to each other, for the first time in history. In the past, the beast looked better, because people did not know the beast was a loser. The beast has a real beauty, but it hides a real ugliness. There is nothing more beautiful than a snake or wolf, but what they do is ugly. Like all predatory wild animals, they catch, kill, and eat other animals.

**Just because it is nature does not make it good. It is animal nature; we can do better than animal nature. We can have spiritual nature for the first time.**

Powerful people look strong and like winners. They have money, power and women, and in the past, prophets looked like weak losers by comparison. In the near future, the opposite will be true. The spirit has real beauty and has no ugliness at all. When the truth is seen, they will be seen as the most beautiful.

When women give their love to men seeking the truth instead of the bad boys and all the other fools and phonies, the world will change fast.  
**Wake up ladies.**

**Power of women:** If it was not for man's attraction to women, we would still be living in caves. Men built this world to please women. The semi-civilized world we now have is because of the powerful attraction men have to women. When women see the truth, they will no longer be attracted to the fools and phonies. When they wake up to the truth, they will only be attracted to men that will give them and their children truth and life, true security. This will change men and change the world faster than anything else will. In this sense, it makes women the key to our survival and salvation. If they do not wake up, we are all dead.

Women's bodies are made to serve reproduction, to be attractive and make babies. To best serve reproduction, they have to keep men on the animal level. They need men to be in tune with sex to want to mate. The problem is that it is a double-edged sword. The good side is love, sex, and babies. The bad side, the other side of the same coin, is violence and war. Women keep that instinctual beast in men in power. If they knew where it would lead, they would not do it, but they can't see it, because it is their biological function, the mating game. There are exceptions, but most females play that game now.

It is promoted in the movies and other popular culture. The animal tough guy is cool and gets the girl. Women reinforce bad emotional behavior by liking it and encouraging it. Unless women can change that in themselves, there is not much hope for the human race.

**New man:** A spiritual male needs to know a woman values the truth and the life more than carnal attraction, values God more than the animal in man. A spiritual man knows the danger of carnal love and how the temptation of it can cost them everything. Women ignorant of the truth do cause man's downfall.

A spiritual man is not to be confused with a religious man. One knows the truth and the life, knows everything; the other knows myths. The spiritual man is a new life form that gave birth to himself. He is the son of man Jesus refers to, the overman or superman that Friedrich Nietzsche refers to. The man that believes in myths is a fool and a bore. The spiritual man is the real deal, the ultimate man, immortal and anything but boring. He needs nothing but what he has, and he has everything. **He gives women everything.** One shows the way to heaven, the other to hell. One is the best man possible, and one is the worst. Real men are very rare, but that can and will change with the apocalypse happening now.

**Animals:** Women are now attracted to men for animal reasons. They are attracted to good looks, a good personality, confidence, chemistry and power; the same reasons animals are attracted to each other. Women do what they do for the same reason insects do what they do to mate and reproduce. When the truth is seen, women will realize we are not here to just reproduce like other animals. We have been there and done that millions of times. This time things are different, or I should say, could be different. We can do and be something much more than an animal, and everyone that learns the truth will. We can and will mate and reproduce. We do not have to give up any positive, enjoyable animal behavior, but we have to rise above the animal level and do what we do on the spiritual level. It makes the animal things much better and gives you and your family heaven forever. All men and women will take the spiritual path once they see it.

When women see the truth and wake up, they will become new creatures in Christ (truth and life), and they will not trade eternal bliss in heaven for a few laughs, thrills, animal chemistry and temporary power. They will get all those things and more **if and only if** they give their love to a man that knows the truth. It is the essential ingredient for a truly successful relationship, a relationship that is more romantic and fulfilling than any fantasy imaginable. They will have it all, and they will have it forever.

**The knight in shining armor** is a metaphor for a man shining in truth and life. The romance women have always dreamed of is now possible if they see the truth. Women want it all and can have it all if they can find a man that knows it all. The love of women will be the strongest motivation for men to learn the truth. This is why it is so important that women learn the truth. The faster they learn it, the faster men will learn it, and the faster this world will turn into a heaven.

**A person's body is like a car the spirit is driving. An intelligent being does not judge a person by the car they are temporarily driving.**

**Looks:** It is hard to believe for someone that lives in the mind, but looks do not matter to a spiritual person, and age does not matter either. When one spiritual being looks at another spiritual being, all they both see is beauty.

This does not mean that females are not more attractive when they are young and in their physical prime of life. That period can be short, so women do not want to waste any of that valuable time on a phony. In heaven, that type of romance can last forever, but in this world, there is a time limit. After it passes, a spiritual couple moves to a different, but equally fulfilling phase of life. Looks and age do not matter with men, because what makes a man attractive is what he knows and is. It is just the way it is in this world, and the truth is the truth.

**Roles:** The man is responsible for the truth; the woman is responsible for the life. Nature supports these different roles. Nature is God, so God supports these different roles for males and females, thus it is a sin to not go along with them. By keeping the family living in the truth, the man gives women the security to freely live in the life and bring more life into the family. The responsibilities are clear-cut, but melt together when males and females both live in the truth and the life.

**The coolest people do not think much. They deal with the real.**

**True religion is real living. Albert Einstein**

**Cool:** Young people want to be cool. People that realize the truth and the life will be the first cool Christians on earth. Actually, they will be the first Christians since Jesus, period. They will only deal with the real, and avoid everything else. Spiritual people won't act or talk religious; they'll just live true life.

**Uncool:** The so-called Christians today are uncool, because most are hypocrites and go around preaching about the wrath of God and other things they do not understand. Most of the people that do it have been uncool their whole lives and are just using religion to have some pseudo-friends that will put up with them.

Spiritual beings could be anyone; most of the time they will not talk about what is true and what is not. They will live the truth and the life and walk the walk. The only thing people will notice is that spiritual beings have the presence of movie stars and are fun and interesting to be around, that they are the coolest people.

**Fighting:** Spiritual people do not like fighting; it is no longer in our nature, but we will do it when necessary (self-defense). People ruled by the beast will do it when it is not necessary, and that is why they have won in the past. The best defense is usually offense. The beast lives in fear and insecurity, and it will devote its life to getting and protecting material power. People ruled by the beast think about it a lot and are constantly worrying and preparing for the worst or some sort of conquest. Spiritual beings live in love and never worry about anything.

Spiritual people devote their life to life and do not think about fighting and power or anything else much of the time. This makes them weaker in a physical sense.

**The only real security is knowing the truth and the life (Jesus).**

**Truth is the only safe ground to stand on.**  
**Elizabeth Stanton**

Spiritual people do not worry about the worst happening, because we know it will happen to everyone, and there is absolutely nothing anyone can do about it. Everyone is going to die. Spiritual beings know the truth and do not live in denial of the truth. We are expecting the worst and are going to live every second of life until it happens. Then we'll be born again in heaven and do the same thing, only better.

**Fighting is not cool** except in the ring or movies. Fighting is ugly and costly in real life. Human animals are not cool. Rowdy, violent people are human animals and a force against the truth and the life. A spiritual person can only enjoy the beast in a controlled situation, such as heavy metal music, movies, the ring, etc.

**Fighting gets you in the present, but there is a better way now.**

**Why people fight:** The real reason people fight is not what they think it is. They think it is for a cause, to right a wrong, but it is actually to get into the present. People do everything they do, directly and indirectly, to get into the present, and people will continue to fight until the ultimate truth is known and people can live in the present all the time. Fighting to get into the present is the worst way to do it, because it gives more power to the beast than anything else does. People that get drunk and tell stories that glorify war and violence are liars and fools. Usually, these same people get drunk for courage and then get rowdy and violent. In the near future, people will walk away from them in protest of their behavior.

**Tough guys:** They use the threat of violence to get attention. They think it is respect, but it is just a sign of immaturity and ignorance. They are fools.

**Combat:** People that survive combat always feel like something is missing, because the present is missing. The fear and intensity of combat brings people into the present, makes them feel more alive and alert. When they go back to normal life, it is missing.

This is why they look back on it and think it was great. It is why people get into dangerous sports; danger can help get you into the present, but it is not the way. It gets you closer, but never will get you all the way. The beauty is that you do not have to get into combat or dangerous situations to get into the present or be more aware of life. You just have to learn the ultimate truth.

**The trick is to be able to get into the present without danger or violence.**

The truth is, dangerous things just give you a taste of the present. They do not give you all of it, because fear, adrenaline, endorphins, and other brain chemicals are keeping you from being completely open. The only way to really get into the present is to be able to do it when things are not dangerous.

**If people cannot get in the present with the truth, they will fight and do other foolish things to do it.**

**Programmed for war:** Over millions of years and countless battles, the mind of human males has been programmed to forget the reality of combat. Men forget how much their feet and every other part of their bodies hurt. They forget that they were hungry, dog tired, dirty, scared, sick, hot or cold, very uncomfortable and being eaten alive by insects. You are carrying a lot of weight and are armed to the teeth so you can kill another man, another soldier just like you, in a microsecond from the time you see him. If he is the lucky one, he sees you first and kills you. It is like killing your twin, because soldiers are all the same.

**All your idealism is gone and you are just trying to survive; that is the truth.**

It could not be worse, but evolution has programmed us to forget, so we are ready to go to war again. It was necessary in the past to be this way to survive, but we have finally made it, and now war is not only unnecessary, it is essential that we change our ways. We have to see the truth and change to survive now. People that behave violently will only look good in the movies and in the ring now. When people wake up, people that behave violently in real life will be unpopular and seen for the lowlifes that they are by everyone, especially their friends.

Up until now, it was necessary to glorify violence and encourage rowdy, violent behavior, because we lived in a dog eat dog world and needed to prepare young men for war. The times are changing now, and anyone that tries to hang on to the savage past will be seen for the fools that they are and be socially ostracized until they change their ways. Only the truth can stop people from fighting.

**The truth stops violence:** The truth makes people happy and secure. Only unhappy, insecure or fearful people fight. When the truth and the life is revealed to everyone, everyone will be happy and secure, and this will stop all conflict.

**Unhappiness was good.** In the past, it was better to be unhappy, unfulfilled, because if you were happy, you did not progress as much materially. In the past, unhappy people that progressed more would attack and kill you. This forced everyone to live in a state of unhappiness to survive. This is one of the reasons we all have to hear the truth at about the same time and get happy together.

**Destroy native people:** A good example is conflict between Europeans and native cultures. The natives were happy with their lives. Europeans were not, so their weapons progressed faster, giving them the power to destroy the natives.

**Great spirits are always opposed by mediocre minds.**  
**Albert Einstein**

## The Collective Unconscious

The only hope for the truth is for it to be heard by a large percentage of mankind at about the same time. Communication technology has finally evolved to the point that the truth can reach most of mankind in a short period. Once the ultimate truth is defined, it can be spread to everyone almost instantaneously, in the blink of an eye as it says in the Bible. In the past, the truth could not get out and survive, because only a very small percentage of mankind could hear the truth. The majority of the people that did not understand it or believed in a myth would beat prophets down, and the truth would end up hidden in myths.

**Spiritual beings could not win in the past, but the times are changing, and thanks to worldwide communication, spiritual people can win now.**

**The collective unconscious:** In the last few generations, we discovered two invisible forces: electricity and electromagnetic (radio) waves. No one believed they existed a few hundred years ago. In this generation, we are going to discover a new invisible force I call the collective unconscious mind. It is the force, or part of the force, that gives us continuity from one life to another. Without it, there could be no evolution.

**Holy Spirit:** The Bible calls it the Holy Spirit and the book of life. Just as the Bible says, it contains everything we do and controls our evolution.

**Emergence:** A guiding force keeps us on track. It is the only part of our mind that is not destroyed when our bodies die, and it can pass through physical death with us. It is outside of our bodies and independent of our bodies.

**X factor:** It is why ants, bees, a school of fish or a flock of birds move like one big organism. It is why in the right environment, DNA and life will form from the random movement of inorganic molecules. There is a subtle intelligence. Why is it that everything seems to be guided by a God or some kind of universal, omnipresent intelligence? “Emergence” science is studying the phenomena. Most things can be explained by known forces, not everything. The reason we have not discovered this force yet is because it is very subtle, even though it gives order to literally everything. It will be impossible to detect or measure on any instruments we have now. We cannot see it, but we can see what it does. We know it exists because we can see its effects. This X factor, along with random chance and the survival of the fittest, has resulted in the evolution of life. The collective unconscious is this X factor, or is at the very least interacting with it. It connects us on a subconscious level with the minds of all other life.



**Dark energy:** Scientists say that more than ninety percent of the known universe is made up of something they call dark matter and dark energy. They know it is there because of its gravitational effects on things they can see, but that is all they know about it. They are saying they do not know what ninety-percent of the universe is. This dark energy could be where we find the collective unconscious. We know the collective unconscious exists for the same reasons; we can see its effects on life. At this time, the only way we can know the collective unconscious mind exists is that it has to. We needed help to get to where we are now.

**Old man in the sky:** It would be easy to imagine that the helper is a God that looks like us (our image), but there is no evidence of that. It has to be more like a very subtle, invisible form of energy, like gravity and/or electromagnetic waves, or something we have not discovered yet that is like them, in that it affects life.

Putting the force that controls life in a human body worked in the ancient past, because primitive people did not know about invisible forms of energy. Unknown forces of nature were explained by saying a God did it. Since then, our knowledge has evolved and progressed. Now we know about unseen forces. We know that they are just a form of energy.

**Intelligent design exists; religions just do not know what it is yet.**

The collective unconscious is not alive. It is just a part of our minds, an extension of our minds, not a separate life form. The collective unconscious is something like gravity that connects all of us. Jesus calls it the Holy Spirit.

**Jesus said, “The Holy Spirit will teach you all things.”**

Carl Jung also used the term “collective unconscious.” I use it to describe something much more powerful than he does. I use the same term because it best describes the phenomenon I am attempting to explain. We do not know much about it yet. That will change in this generation. I have a theory:

**Universal mind:** Just as magnetic tape and disks store information on computers, gravity and/or a similar form of all pervasive energy could collect and store all of our minds’ information. It also could process the information by mixing with the collective unconscious of all other life on Earth and even with life in other worlds. Like a computer, it can be accessed and used to translate information back to people as inspiration, etc. Some people can tune in and download a revelation or a song, a work of art, or a book like this one. All we can be sure of is it is possible to communicate with some kind of universal mind.

**Every extension of knowledge arises from making conscious the unconscious. Friedrich Nietzsche**

In other words, when you get your mind out of the way, you become conscious of what you were not conscious of before. You become conscious of something beyond the mind. You can make contact with the universal mind of life.

**The intellect has little to do on the road to discovery. There comes a leap in consciousness, call it intuition or what you will; the solution comes to you and you don't know how or why. The truly valuable thing is the intuition. Albert Einstein**

**Inspiration:** The word means “breath of God.” It is where ideas, art, poetry, movies, philosophy, music, inventions, revelations and all new creative things come from. It manifests in many ways, such as talent, intuition and insight.

**Intuition:** Intuition and inspiration come from the same place. They are both manifestations of the collective unconscious. When asked where they got the idea for something, creative people will say they were inspired, they dreamed it, it just came to them in a flash, etc. All new, creative things come from outside our own minds. By definition, they have to come from outside your mind to be truly new. Once Paul McCartney was asked where his songs come from. He answered, “I don't know, they seem to come out of the air.”

**When real music comes to me, the music of the spheres, the music that surpasses understanding - that has nothing to do with me, because I'm just the channel. The only joy for me is for it to be given to me, and to transcribe it like a medium... those moments are what I live for. John Lennon**

**The evidence:** There has to be an outside influence, because ideas can come to many people at about the same time. For example, language developed at about the same time everywhere on the planet. Religions from different times and places have many things in common. Inventions and styles of music and art come to people at about the same time. It is not just a coincidence.

You can know that all great or inspired music comes from the collective unconscious, because if it did not, the musicians who wrote the classic songs in the past would still be writing classic songs now. A few are, but most are not.

Great inspirations come when they come, and when they quit coming, there is no way for the musicians to do it on their own. How well you play has nothing to do with it. The older musicians get, the better they get on their instruments, but they often have their great songs when they were young and could not play as well.

It is the same with books, art and inventions. Every once in a great while, you get a Mozart, Beethoven, an Edison or an Einstein. These people were just more connected to the collective unconscious; thus, they received more inspirations.

**My brain is only a receiver, in the Universe there is a core from which we obtain knowledge, strength and inspiration. I have not penetrated into the secrets of this core, but I know that it exists. Nikola Tesla**

**Mozart, Tesla, and Einstein were just more inspired than most people.**

Einstein had all his great ideas in one year (1905) when he was a patent clerk in his twenties. He called it his miracle year; it was a year of great inspirations. He spent the rest of his life working on those ideas, and he did not have any more great inspirations. His life makes it clear that great ideas come in inspirations.

It took over three years for people to see what he was talking about and accept his ideas. Almost all great inspirations are ahead of their time, and it takes the rest of the world a long time to accept them. It is the same with the things said in this book. It will take time for most people to accept what is said as the truth.

Inspiration has traveled around to different places and people at different times in history. It is currently in America, because we are creating all the great new inventions, but it was in China at the time they created gunpowder, the compass, etc. It was in Egypt when they built the pyramids, Greece in the form of Aristotle and Socrates. It was in Spain during the time of the conquistadors, Rome when it created the best civil engineering. It was in the Middle East at the time of Al-Jazari. It was in Florence during the renaissance, Vienna during the golden age of classical music. It was in Germany, when it invented jet engines and rockets. It was in England when the steam engine was invented and when the industrial age started.

In the past, these times of great inspiration in a group of people often also manifested in military power and war, making that place or country it happened in the most powerful country in the world. This power of inspiration comes and goes. Italians are not Romans, and none of the other places and people I mentioned are what they were. The only difference is the people that live there are no longer inspired more than other people.

If you study history, you can literally see the inspiration moving around through different people at different times and places. It comes and goes, and a person's or nation's power and greatness comes and goes with it. America will be the place inspiration stays the longest, because it is made up of people from everywhere.

**Inspiration can come and stay if you learn the truth and the life.**

This does not mean you will always be creating great inventions or music, because when you realize the ultimate truth, you realize those things are not that important. You realize that the only thing that is important is living and spreading the truth and the life.

**The Bible says, "Blessed are those that have suffered and found life."**

Many artists believe you need to suffer to be inspired to greatness, but it is not necessary, and a waste of life. You just need to know the truth and the life. Suffering can destabilize the mind and let a little inspiration pass through, so it does work, but why do it the hard way when there is now a more pleasant way?

Almost everything you are reading now came out of the air as inspiration. My inspirations come as revelations of the truth. The things I got from other people are just to support the new revelations in this book. By definition, any truly new truth has to come from outside yourself and the rest of the world to really be new. If something is known or exists, it is not new.

**All religions, arts and sciences are branches of the same tree.**  
**Albert Einstein**

**How I see life:** In my books, you will see that I interpret things (movies, music, the Bible, etc.) from my own unique perspective. It is often much different than the author's interpretation. I see everything as coming from what I call the collective unconscious mind. Religions call it the Holy Spirit. I see two distinct categories; the animal mind and spiritual mind (divine mind). All conscious, living life forms (people and animals) get their bodies and life from one of the two categories, or a combination of both. These minds permeate all of reality like radio waves, but are not energy as we know it. Humans and animals are tuned into these waves like a radio receiver. All animals except humans and their pets are tuned to just the animal mind. Humans, dogs and cats are getting a combination of the two. Some are more animal than spiritual, and some have more spiritual than animal. Every human is on a different combination. People that can see the truth of life can tune into enough of the spiritual channels to connect with the mind of God (that which creates the universe).

Once you make this connection, you leave the animal realm mentally, and will leave it physically when you die and are reborn. That is the goal.

Jesus said, "Learn the meaning of the creation which surrounds you, and you will perceive the mysteries hidden from your sight, for Eternal Truth is recorded on all that exists. I tell you the truth when I say that there is nothing hidden which will not be revealed to the person who can read the creation of the Eloheim (life)."

**Not perfect:** This book is not perfect. Anyone that can see the truth would not expect it to be. The reason is because the information coming from the collective unconscious has to pass through my imperfect animal mind. That said, it is the clearest, most accurate and complete explanation of the truth of life on earth. It has been at the top of the Truth Contest for over five years. It will remain in the top position until something better is submitted to the contest. This book is constantly being improved and updated, so it should be re-read often. Repetition is necessary for it to go into your subconscious and change your mind and your life.

**Repetition:** It is better to read this book over and over than to read other books that are not as accurate and complete. Reading other books just sidetracks people from the best path. You should also copy this book to your hard drive from time to time, just in case the forces of deception remove it from the Internet. See [www.truthcontest.com](http://www.truthcontest.com) for download links.

**Connected:** Being connected mentally by gravity and/or the earth's magnetic field or something like that is not so far-fetched. Our minds are just bioelectrical activity in our brains. Gravity and electro-magnetic fields are passing through our brains at all times. It would be more surprising if they did not affect us. Gravity is connected to everything in the infinite universe, so our minds could also be connected on a subconscious level.

**The future looks bright:** Scientists say that the Earth's magnetic field will reverse in the near future. I wonder if it will have any effect on mankind. It probably will not. If something does happen, it does not have to be the end of the world or some disaster. There is actually a better chance of something wonderful happening to the human race than something horrible.

We are due. There have been a lot more bad times than good times in the last ten-thousand years. We have been the cause of most of the bad times, but that does not matter. A bad time is a bad time. The cause of it will not stop the balancing forces from creating balance.

**Peace, love and understanding:** Our history has been full of war, hate, fear, despair and confusion. We have some peace, love and understanding coming. We should get at least ten-thousand years of it to balance the last ten-thousand years. We spent the last ten-thousand years semi-asleep; we should wake up for at least the next ten-thousand. Instead of the end of the world, the odds are it will be the beginning of a heaven on earth.

**You are not dependent on anyone.** Your spiritual future is not dependent on this world turning into heaven. There is also a good chance it will not happen, or not happen in your lifespan; you could die before it happens. You are only dependent on the truth and the life. If you know it, you are saved; if not, you're not saved.

It would help if people around you began to see the truth, and it should be the goal of all mankind, but you can only do what you can do. If the only thing you can do is learn the truth and the life yourself, you have done all you need to do. If you learn the ultimate truth in this life, heaven is guaranteed in your next life, no matter what happens to the rest of this world. Knowing the truth not only gets you to a place religions call heaven after you die, it gives you the best possible life here and now. It is the ultimate win-win.

## Life After Death

**Everyone dies, but almost no one really lives.**

**Life after death:** The evidence does not directly tell us what happens after we die, but that does not mean we cannot know. We can just take what we do know and project it into the future.

When the evidence does not tell you directly what will happen, you can use extrapolation and deductive logic to know what will happen. Example: we do not know for certain that the sun will rise in the morning. All we can know is what has happened in the past and that nature will keep doing what it has done in the past unless something happens to change it. Using this method, we can be almost certain the sun will rise in the morning, because the Earth will keep turning and the sun will keep burning a while longer. Using this method, we can know what will happen after we die. The following is what extrapolating the known evidence says will happen and why.

**It happened before:** We know we were born into this life and world at least one time, our current lives. There is no evidence that anything else happens or can happen. The evidence says only one thing; we are born, live, die and then do the same thing over again. It shows we evolve as we go through the cycles.

**You are going to die! Maybe today. This book makes you ready for it.**

**Death:** It is something we have been through countless times. It is the ending of your current physical life and body, including your mind. The only thing that survives your physical death other than your spirit is the position in the collective unconscious you achieved in this lifespan. It focuses you (your spirit) in your next life at the awareness level you achieved in this lifespan.

Everyone dies with a damaged brain; death happens as the result of your brain being damaged to the point that it can no longer contain your consciousness. In the collective unconscious, you actually die at the highest level you achieved in this life before your brain was damaged, even if it was years before. Because of this, people who become mentally ill or have brain injuries that cause them to lose their memory and connection to the truth and life still go to heaven.

**Guarantee:** The collective unconscious locks you in when you learn the ultimate truth, not necessarily when your body dies physically. You can never lose the level of awareness you achieve in this life, no matter what happens after you learn the ultimate truth, because of the collective unconscious. If the collective unconscious did not work this way, there would be no evolution. When people die, their brains and thus their minds are compromised in one way or another. By definition, physical death causes you to lose everything physical, and this includes your brain/mind. Thus, everyone loses the truth before they die.

Our essential mind, or spiritual mind, has to be preserved outside our physical self and preserving what we have learned and know, or there could not be any evolutionary progress. Since we can see that there is evolutionary progress, it has to work this way. Even Jesus lost it near the end when he was on the cross. That is why he said, "Father, why have you forsaken me?" It happens to everyone.

**Birth:** It is the start of a new physical life cycle. Your consciousness is starting out in a new physical body and mind. Your new mind is a blank slate except for the instinctual level of mind if you are born again on the animal level. Your new mind is completely blank if you come back as a spiritual being in heaven.

**You were not afraid to be born; why be afraid to die? It is the same thing.**

Birth and death can be seen as just one event, because that is the way you will perceive it. The transition is instantaneous from your perspective.

**Guiding angel:** Death is your consciousness ending in one body and beginning in another. The collective unconscious stays with you always like a guiding angel and brings what you learned with you. It is with you on a subconscious level if you come back on the animal level. It is with you on a conscious level if you come back as a spiritual being in heaven.

**Death is as sure for that which is born, as birth is for that which is dead. Bhagavad Gita**

**Reincarnation:** You are immortal, so it is important to know what you can come back as. You can come back as the highest form of animal life (mankind), as the lowest form of animal life (bacteria), or you can rise above the animal level and come back as a spiritual being.



**If you die as an animal, you are reborn as an animal. If you die as a spiritual being, you are reborn as a spiritual being, so it is important to become one.**

It all depends on your perspective and level of awareness you achieve in this life. The collective unconscious connects with you on different levels of awareness. You are connected subconsciously to other souls or spirits that are as aware of the truth and the life as you are. Birds of a feather flock together after death.

**Together forever:** How can we know we will be together with our loved ones after death? We will be together if our minds are together now, because they are also together in the collective unconscious which determines where and what we are reborn as after death. You will always be with those that know the truth and the life forever once you learn it. This is why you want everyone you love to know it.

**The myth of heaven:** One of the big selling points of the myth of heaven is you rejoin your loved ones that have died before or after you. The myth says that you see your loved ones the way they looked in this life. It's not true; you are born into new, different bodies. The only thing that is the same is the spirit.

Coming back as you are does not make sense, and no one would really want it to be true. When a child dies, the parents expect them to still be a child when they see them in heaven after they die. Does someone that dies as a child have to stay in a child's body forever? Do old grandmas stay old? It does not happen. There is no judge or judgment when you die; you will go where life forms like you go. If you live as an animal, you'll be an animal in the next life. If you live as a spiritual being, you'll continue to be one your next life.

**As John Lennon said, "It is like getting out of one car and into another."**

**Ghosts:** Spirits do not live without a physical body of one kind or another. Ghosts or disembodied spirits that talk to people and haunt houses do not exist. If there were ghosts where people die, every hospital would be haunted.

Your spirit needs a body to live (be conscious of life). You need functional eyes to see, or the blind could see. You need ears to hear, vocal cords to talk, etc. When you die, from your own perspective, you are instantly reborn into another body inside the womb of your future mother. When you leave the womb, you will be in a new environment that reflects the level of awareness you achieved in this lifespan. Your level of awareness in the collective unconscious mind determines the nature of your new body and environment. It is what all the evidence says is true. If you learn the truth, you are born into a family with the souls of people you are related to and/or loved in this life and past lives if they are also on the same level of awareness. You will eventually be with all your loved ones in heaven after they learn the truth.

If you are a low life, you will continue to be one in one body or another. If you live in the animal mind, the best you can do is be as you are now again. The worst you can do is start over at the bottom of the evolutionary cycle on Earth.

**We're all of us guinea pigs in the laboratory of God. Humanity is just a work in progress. Tennessee Williams**

**The cycle of the mind:** We know it can take about three and a half billion years to evolve from plant bacteria to mankind, but we did not take that whole trip. Plant life is not conscious life; only animal life is, so we got on the evolutionary ladder when animal life began evolving about seven hundred million years ago.

**Plant life does not have consciousness or a mind like animal life does.**

**Cambrian explosion:** When life became conscious, evolution really started moving fast. Consciousness hooked up evolution more directly to the collective unconscious, and this greatly accelerated evolution. If you look at the fossil evidence, you will see that about half a billion years ago, life exploded on earth. It started evolving very fast. It did this as a direct result of consciousness.

**Come together:** Where we are now has a lot in common with the Cambrian explosion. Then, we went from single cell animals to multiple cell animals. We had to in order to survive the future changes on the planet. Single cells came together for the benefit of all, and we are doing it again.

**Without the truth, it is every man for himself. With the truth, it is one for all and all for one. The truth and communication technology are connecting us.**

Human beings are like big, single cell animals. We are not connected to each other consciously, and just a little bit on the subconscious level. We are in the process of connecting with each other in order to take the next step in our evolution. We will connect spiritually when the truth is realized.

**The body is a unit, though it is made up of many parts; and though all its parts are many, they form one body. So it is with followers of Christ. 1 Corinthians 12:12**

**The connection:** The ultimate truth will connect us, and we will become like one big organism. It will make the survival of the human race possible, and transforms us into spiritual beings as individuals.

**Gates of heaven:** Currently, we are at the top of the evolutionary cycle of this world. There is nowhere to go except to the bottom and start over, come back as a human again, or evolve into a spiritual being.

**Always getting better:** Many people think that life will always get better, that we are always evolving more and more. It is just wishful thinking. The evidence does not support that. Our physical life cycle shows that you physically progress until about age thirty-five, and then you physically start going down hill, so things do not always get better and better, do they? They only do if you know the truth.

**The evidence shows that everything is going in a circle.**

You cannot come back anywhere in the middle of the evolutionary cycle, because things naturally go in a complete circle. If you cannot come back in the middle, it means you have to come back at the end. You will have to go to the end of the line, or it would not be fair to other animals in the evolutionary line. God/life is always fair.

**Evolution, linear or cyclical:** All animals are doing the same thing; evolving. The big question is, is it linear or cyclical? If it is linear, we are way ahead of all other animal life on earth. If it is cyclical, we are ahead and behind, because we are ahead now, at the top of the cycle, but start over at the bottom when we die. We have to assume it is a cycle, because everything else in the universe is in a cycle. We have to do what has the best chance of leaving the animal cycle for a better realm. A better realm is possible, one where you do not eat each other and there is no pain, fear, and death. Some religions call it heaven. They say the truth, learning it and spreading it, is the way. Science and common sense say the same thing, so learning and spreading the truth of life is the way to go.

**The truth dictates that there are only three ways to go when you die.**

You can go to heaven, start over at the bottom of the cycle, or come back where you are now. The best of the three options would be to move on while moving on is possible. If you start over at the bottom of the evolutionary cycle, you would have to live in the animal world, the world of the fang and claw, for millions of life spans before you get back in this position again. Who wants to do it again?

**We have done it at least once; why do it again?**

The life you can see says you die, then start over. Why wouldn't all of evolution do the same thing? We are at the top or end of it, so it will start over for those that do not get free from it while they have the chance. Now if some evidence shows up that indicates something else, then maybe it could be different, but until then, we have to go with the truth we can check.

You only have to worry or be afraid if you choose to ignore the truth; then you would deserve to take the fall. If you are going to face the truth and live in it, you should be happy, not fear, and live in love and deserve to go to a heaven, and your awareness of the path you are on should make you even happier. True or false?

You can only leave the animal cycle and become a spiritual being when you are in our very rare position. If you realize your true nature and begin to live the life of a spiritual being, you will not go to any animal level again.

**Use it or lose it:** The only real difference between mankind and all other animals is our ability to reason and think at a high enough level to know the truth of life. Thus, our minds have to be what we have to use to evolve further. We have to use what evolved that set us apart from other animals.

**We have to use the last step we took to take the next step.**

**Our only job is to become more than we are while we can.**

**If we do not use our ability to know the truth of life, we may lose it, and we may have to go to the end of the line.**

**Ultimate purpose:** Since we are the only animal with a rational mind, we must use it for its ultimate purpose. We are the only animal that can learn and understand the world we live in. No other animal even knows it is going to die.

There can only be one ultimate purpose for mankind, and that is to transcend or evolve past the animal world.

**Jesus said you must be born again to see heaven.**

**Jesus said you must be born of spirit to get to heaven.**

If you die living just as ignorant of truth as an animal, you cannot be anything more in the next life. You have to change yourself while you can. You have to become more than just a smart animal while you can. You have to learn the truth of life.

**Most people now are just monkeys with car keys.**

**Everyone is living like an animal until they know the truth and live the life.**

Even people that are living a good, moral life are still animals; they are just well behaved animals. Criminals are the obvious animals, but at least they are being honest to their true nature. They are just acting how an animal acts.

**Criminals:** Criminals live like animals. The worst is the serial killer, a recent and alarming development in our society. Serial killers are actually doing what comes natural to animals. All predatory animals live like serial killers.

**Serial killers:** Do you know that serial killers and sadomasochistic killers are becoming an epidemic? These are people that get off sexually by the pain and fear of people they hurt. They get pleasure from controlling, possessing, and killing people. It is the beast, the predator/prey in its purest form.

**Costs everything:** It is the natural way all lower animals live and always have lived. The predator/prey relationship is the animal world, so people, a lot of people, are going back to their animal-self, because they see no other good way to go, no reason not to do it. Religion is foolish in its current form; people do not believe it even if they say they do, so it is not a powerful enough incentive to be moral and nice to others. Money/wealth does not bring fulfillment, so some figure, why not have some animal satisfaction? They are going back to animal behavior that actually does fulfill them for a short while, but it costs them everything.

Only the truth can give people a real, concrete reason to be moral. It also gives them more than animal fulfillment, so they will rise above the animal.

There is a lot of animal satisfaction in violent and predatory animal behavior, and that is why some people do it. The question they need to ask themselves is: Is it worth the price? Everyone, even good people, have to ask this question.

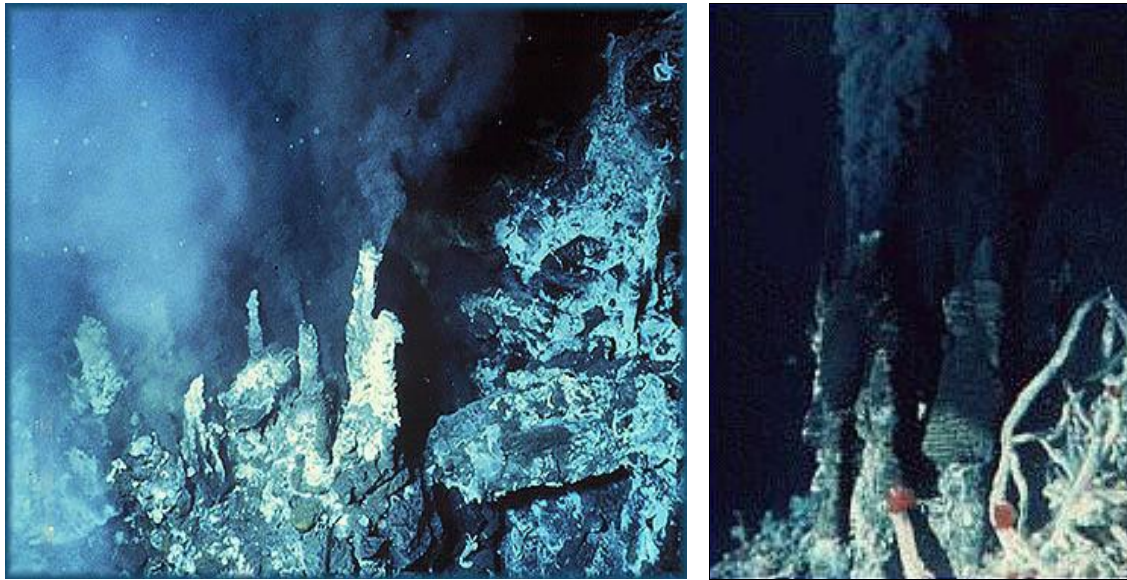
The stakes could not be higher; heaven forever, or millions of years and millions of fights to the death to claw your way back up the food chain. If criminals knew the truth, they would change their ways; we should tell them.

**The Bible says, some will be saved by love and some will be saved by fear.**

## Section 5 – Big Picture - Past and Future: Chapter 5.2

### Hell

**Hell:** Religions say hell is a place of fire and brimstone (sulfur). It just so happens that life at the bottom of the animal evolutionary cycle lives around sulfur spewing volcanoes at the bottom of the ocean miles below the surface.



**The photograph above is of hell.** The hell described in the Bible is a real place on earth. It is the most hostile environment where animal life is found on earth. If you go to the bottom of the evolutionary cycle, the beginning of the cycle, you go to a place like the place described as hell. A coincidence?

Most of the popular descriptions of hell were described by writers like Milton, Blake and Dante, and many religions have adopted parts of these popular descriptions. Sulfur, water (the lake), an unquenchable fire, a deep pit, dark, abyss, cold, worms, and the other things that hell is described as are not found all together in any other environments where life is found. The place in those pictures is the only place. These vents are also where the first life on earth was found, the actual bottom of our evolutionary cycle. The odds of it being a coincidence are impossibly high.

Until just recently, we did not know that any life could live in super heated water miles down at the bottom of the ocean. The food chain starts down there with bacteria that feed on sulfur (hydrogen sulfide) that comes out of volcanic vents in the ocean floor. Scientists recently discovered that this bacterium was the very first animal life on earth, the start of the animal evolutionary cycle. Video: [www.youtube.com/watch?v=D69hGvCsWgA](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=D69hGvCsWgA)



The vents are called black smokers, because they spew black, sulfur-filled, super-heated water. A few feet from the vents, the water is freezing cold. It is totally dark, as black as ink. **No light reaches that depth of water.**

The Koran actually describes hell as a place with boiling water and freezing cold water. Do you know of any other place on Earth that has life and those exact conditions? There is no other place like it. It is the hell described by religions.

**You have made your way from worm to man, and much in you is still worm. Friedrich Nietzsche**

**Giant tubeworms:** Many descriptions of hell mention worms. Giant blood-red tubeworms eat the bacteria that live around the volcanic vents. The bacteria actually live in the worm's gut, in the belly of the beast, in a symbiotic relationship with the worm.



The blood-red tubeworms pictured above grow up to nine feet long and can be over two hundred years old. These animals live in total darkness, miles beneath the surface of the ocean. Even the color is exactly the color of the mythical devil.

At the bottom of our evolutionary ladder is a form of bacteria that actually lives in the worm's stomach. There are many more bacteria living in their stomachs than there are human beings on the Earth. This is a fact.

**The worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. Isaiah 14:11**

Living in the gut of a nine-foot worm, thousands of feet down at the bottom of the pitch black, freezing cold ocean, next to scalding hot vents is where the bottom of the food chain is found.

**There are trillions more souls in hell than there are human beings on Earth.**

Hell is also depicted as being eaten by beasts. If you return to the bottom of the food chain, you will be eaten alive by other animals millions of times before you evolve into a human being again. We already did it at least once; we had to, to get to where we are now. We know humans evolved directly from that place.

Ninety-percent of the living space and most of life on earth is in the ocean. If you are not interested in learning the ultimate truth, I hope you like the water.

**Never forget** what we had to go through to get to where we are now. We lived for millions of years in a savage world. We need to remember where we came from to know appreciate how lucky we are to be where we are now and how easy it would be to go back where we came from. **Just a few minutes.**

**Those who do not remember the past are doomed to repeat it. It is true.**

You have to know the situation to take advantage of it. What separates us from the beast is we can know the situation. We can know the truth, leave the cycle.

We also have to remember it after we know it. The problem is that most people forget that their true purpose is to escape the animal realm. People get caught up in their everyday lives and forget. You have to live in the truth at all times.

**To forget one's purpose is the commonest form of stupidity.**  
**Friedrich Nietzsche**

**Farthest from the light:** Those bacteria are farthest from the light, both in distance and time. The way a bacteria feels is balanced like all animal life, so being one is not any better or worse than being any other animal life form. What makes it the worst thing to be is you are the farthest away from where we are now, the farthest away from God/life and heaven. The bacteria are seven-hundred million years away, making it the worst place on Earth, the real hell.

Someone has to be bacteria, a lot of some ones. There are more bacteria than human beings, a lot more. Why are they where they are, and why are you where you are?

What did they do to get where they are? What did we do to get where we are? We did not do anything and they did not do anything. We are both just animal life forms in different places in the evolutionary cycle on Earth.

A life form can really only do one thing that matters, and that is to learn the truth and the life and become a spiritual being. You can only do it where we are now. **Are you on the path of truth?**



## True Past

**We were in the soup:** For millions of years, we lived as bacteria. The oceans were like a bacteria soup with trillions of bacteria living and dying. It took a long time to evolve past bacteria. It is a known scientific fact that this is true.

**Primordial soup:** We were single cell animals for more than eighty percent of the time we have been on Earth. If there is a man/God in the sky watching us, God watched nothing but bacteria for millions of years. Get a microscope, take a look at the world of your past, and see how long you can watch them.

Think about it, if there was a man/God in the sky watching us, he spent millions of years watching bacteria, and millions more watching insects, dinosaurs and other assorted boring, predictable beasts until we evolved into mankind just a few thousand years ago. Mankind is a very new form of life for us.

Humans were on earth for about two hundred thousand years, and only appeared to God in the last six thousand years, according to the Bible. That means for over 95% of time, he did nothing. What about those people? When God did show up, he chose the worst place on earth, the dumbest, most violent people that lived in the Middle East. Why did he completely ignore the more advanced and civilized Chinese? He ignored everyone except those in the Middle East.

When you see the big picture, you realize that if a story is localized, it is made up by the people in that area. A God of all mankind would not ignore most of mankind, would he?

**Life clock:** If the time life evolved on earth was reduced to a twenty four hour day, human beings evolved just two seconds from the end of the day.

**We take being human for granted. How can we do that with what we know now?**

**We crawled on this earth for a lot longer than we have walked on it.**

We were on the exact same earth we are on now. We looked up at the same sky and saw the same moon, sun and stars. The only difference is we were living in a different type of body. We evolved from them, so the odds are we were them.

Just as you are looking out of human eyes now, you looked out of the eyes of a dinosaur. Life looked the same; the only real difference is that you were looking from a different body. You should imagine what living in other bodies was like.

**When the dinosaurs went extinct, we went extinct as dinosaurs. Get it?**

**Soul migration:** Just as energy cannot be created or destroyed, it is the same with life. When one life form or species goes extinct, another fills the void, and the soul (you) goes from body to body, species to species, reptile to mammal, etc.

As John Lennon said, "death is like getting out of one car and into another." When one model becomes obsolete, it is replaced with a different, better model. Life does the same thing. Just as cars have evolved from the model "T" to the models of today, animal life evolved from bacteria to humans, and the drivers (us) remained the same. After the initial conscious life (souls) came to earth as bacteria, the evidence says all animal life, including us, evolved from them, but the initial souls had to come from somewhere besides earth.

**Most people do not see that there is absolute proof that souls migrated from some place other than earth. Four and a half billion years ago, there was no life on earth, so all life had to come from somewhere else.**

Soul migration means that reincarnation is true. The alternative, the you only live once theory, makes no sense. It would mean that if you were a maggot, or a rat, you got to live as only a maggot, rat, or one of the trillions of other types of life forms one time, and that was it for all of eternity.

**Big realization:** When you read books and watch TV programs about evolution, they always talk about the animals like we were not them. In the near future, people are going to make the connection and see what the evidence is really saying. Acknowledging our true past is the next big step for mankind.

**The real missing link:** When it happens, mankind will start transforming into spiritual beings in the evolutionary twinkling of an eye, just as the Bible says.

Most people cannot fathom just how long we lived as savage animals, and they need to in order to realize how new being in a human body is for us.

**A billion is a big number:** If you start counting non-stop, day and night, seven days a week, and said a new number every second, it would take almost thirty-two years for you to count to a billion. Animal life is almost one billion years old. If you put those seconds into years, you get an idea of how long we have been on earth as some other form of life. Someone had to be those animals, and since we evolved directly from them, it had to be us. Nothing else would make sense.

We cannot recall any of our past lives, because when one of our bodies dies, our mind and memories die with it, but now we know, and this will change us.

**The truth sets you free:** We may not remember we lived before, but we now know we did. We have to act on that knowledge if we do not want to go through the evolutionary cycle again. The truth sets you free from the animal cycle.

**Time machine:** If you could get in a time machine and go back in time at the rate of one hundred years per second, you would only be mankind for about two minutes and in a human body for about twenty minutes.

For the next thirteen-point-eight (13.8) hours, you would be in the body of apes and monkeys. After you go back about seven and a half days, at one hundred years per second, you would be in the body of a dinosaur. For the rest of the next twenty five years going back at the rate of one hundred years per second, you would be in an animal body that is below the dinosaur level. Most of the time, you would be living in the ocean, mostly as a form of bacteria.

The rock at the top of Mount Everest is marine limestone created by the shells of trillions of creatures that died at the bottom of the ocean. We were there when that rock formed. Some of those shells could be our shells.

That rock moved from the bottom of the ocean to the top of the highest mountain at about one inch per year. We were evolving during that same time into humans. All we were was food in the food chain until just recently. You have been eaten alive millions of times by every species of predator that ever lived.

**Sharks:** If you believe a man/God exists, he must have liked sharks the best, because they have been on earth for over four hundred and fifty-million years, longer than any other vertebrate. The cockroach has lived unchanged for over three hundred million years.

**Cavemen:** Neanderthals lived on this earth for two hundred and fifty-thousand years longer than modern humans, and at least forty times longer than mankind. If a man/God created all this, the evidence shows he really liked brutal, animal-like cavemen. Was he watching those savage brutes all that time?

Fifteen-million years ago, the king of all sharks lived. It had the most powerful bite of any animal. It was called a Megalodon, and was the size of a jumbo jet. It lived in all the world's oceans for millions of years longer than humans have been here. They were the top predator, just as we are now. We lived in that world.

**We were them and their prey, mostly whales. Our spirit went from predator to prey and back again for million of years. Our spirit bounced back and forth from predator to prey and species to species as we evolved.**

Those dinosaur bones we are always digging up were part of someone's body that lived a long time ago. It is no different than digging up the skeleton of a human that lived long ago. Bones are proof of a living being that lived before. A million years from now, someone could dig up the bones that are in our bodies now. Would people understand that they belonged to someone that really lived? Would they understand that the bones could have been theirs? Would they realize that they could be digging up their own bones from another life they lived?

**100% of the evidence says it is true. There is no other evidence, period.**

We have thousands of museums of natural history filled with the hard evidence of our evolution, and there is no hard evidence that anything else happened.

**Rational mind:** A rational mind is the only thing that separates us from the lower animals. If we do not use it, we are not using what makes us special and superior to other animals. We are giving up what makes us different from other animals. If you do not use the rational mind, you are not using the one thing you need to use to learn the truth and take the next step in evolution. Reason is what we gained in our last step in evolution. It is what makes us mankind. We now have to use it to take the next step and become spiritual beings. Use it or lose it.

When literally all of the evidence says evolution is true, and there is zero-percent hard evidence for anything else, a rational, honest person has to accept the fact that we came from lower animals. It is what a rational mind would conclude.

**If you do not have a rational mind, that is what is not right, not evolution.**

**The evidence is sacred:** It is the most sacred thing that there is, because it reveals the truth, and that is the truth. The truth reveals true life and sets you free.

**God is the evidence; the evidence is God.**

**The evidence:** The bones are found on our planet in the dirt we now walk on, and we know their age for certain. Their ages fit perfectly with how long it would take to evolve from them to us. Everything adds up perfectly. The bones are from animals that are in our direct genetic line. We are genetically less than two-percent different from chimpanzees. We are genetically connected to all animal life that ever lived on this planet, including the bacteria living by those hot vents in the ocean.

Dinosaurs had two eyes, a brain, backbones, a heart, lungs, a stomach, blood, a mouth, a nose, two ears, and four limbs. They had the same basics we have now as humans. They slept, ate, mated, and were born and died, just as we do now.

**Different:** Most people are doing the same things; what makes them different? We can and must do what they did, but we must also do what only we can do to make us truly different. When we really do, we really leave the animal realm.

**The evidence says that we were them,** that we evolved from them. There is no evidence that we come from somewhere else. Thus, we have to conclude it is true until there is some better evidence that we came from somewhere else.

**Everything in this book just says what the evidence says, what God says.**

There will never be any other evidence, because it would have to say the bones were planted just to fool us, and that makes no sense at all. We all know what the truth is; we are just in denial. The truth is the truth, and it is what sets you free.

**We know we walked the earth in the bodies of dinosaurs for eight hundred times longer than we have been in human bodies.**

**This is the first book about physical and spiritual truth based on reality.**

There are many books about what is true, but this is the first one that just says what the evidence says is true. The truth is reality; nothing more, nothing less.

It is estimated that there are about ten million species of animals on earth. There may be as many as one hundred million species. We are just one of them, nothing more or less.

**The truth is just what it looks like it is. How could it be anything else?**

**The truth is, human beings are a small new twig on our evolutionary tree.**

Our spirit was not just the twig, it has been the whole tree of life on this planet.

**This is important news to people, but most will deny their true past.**

Human beings are just one of millions of different species of life on earth. We are nothing special in the eyes of creation. We are just legions in our own minds and have created myths to glorify ourselves, not God. **Are we intelligent beings?**

We are special in the sense that we have a rational mind, but that is not a big deal, especially if you misuse it and spread deception, or do not use it at all.

**The life of all animals below humans is fundamentally the same.**

The creator has favored other life forms much more than human beings. Bacteria is by far the predominate life form on the planet. It is really their planet. Microbial life has been here longest, and there are more of them than anything else now.

**If mankind destroys itself, bacteria will survive and evolution will start over.**

Bacteria are becoming resistant to all of our antibiotic drugs and may kill mankind off in the near future. We should put more money into winning that future war.

We are not more powerful than them. We have the brains, but they have the numbers. Their numbers could easily prevail over our intelligence if we do not start putting more of our resources into countering this coming war. It will be a real contest between David and Goliath, and the little guy won in that story.

Out of sight may be out of mind, but the truth is, bacteria are everywhere, alive and conscious of life, just as we are. If you look through a microscope at them, you can see for yourself. They eat and digest food, are born, die, reproduce, sleep, and avoid aversive stimuli just as we do. What makes us different, our minds? Right now we use our minds to fight wars, to destroy the environment, and to deceive ourselves. If anything, we are using our minds to be less than they are. At least they live in the present and are more aware of life than mankind is now.

The only real difference is that we can be different if we learn the ultimate truth. We are different only in knowledge and the ability to understand the world around us. If we do nothing with it, we are no different at all, and we will remain as animals, but not at the top of the food chain. The wheel of life keeps turning.

**Put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him. Colossians 3:10**

We are different only in knowledge and the ability to understand the world around us. If we do nothing with it, we are no different at all and will stay an animal.

**Waste our advantage:** Being thinking creatures is just a small difference, but this small difference can make all the difference if we use it. This is why we do not want to waste our intelligence believing that myths are the truth. It makes our greater intelligence useless and makes us no better than any other animal. If we are not any better than an animal, we will continue to be one.

**See clearly:** Evolution in action is the most terrifying thing there is. Nature is beautiful, but it is also a slaughter house, eat and be eaten. When everyone really sees animal nature for what it is, it will scare people into becoming something other than an animal. True knowledge of nature will evolve us out of it. Knowledge of nature, evolution, and our true past makes it possible to leave the animal realm.

**The wheel of life:** You have been where life has been in the past. You had to be there to be where you are now; we evolved from them. You will be there again unless you become a spiritual being and leave the animal evolutionary cycle. A life form only gets to be on top so long, as the wheel of life keeps turning.

**Rare/lucky:** There are more bacteria on your skin and inside your body than there are human beings on the whole planet. This fact should emphasize just how rare and lucky it is to be human. **You can check this is true for yourself.**

If there is a man/God in the sky, he liked all the other forms we were in more than our current form. The dinosaurs, the ultimate in fang and claw, walked the same earth we are now walking for at least forty thousand times longer than human beings have. We walked, swam, and crawled for a lot longer in other bodies.

**The truth is the truth you can check, and it is the truth that sets you free.**

**Deny the evidence:** If you deny the evidence, you are denying the truth/God. Some people believe the evidence was planted to fool the rational, honest people. Religious people will say anything to hang on to the myths, even that the evidence of the past was planted by God to test peoples' faith in the Bible. We need to fight for the truth as hard as they fight for the myths to win the battle for the minds of the human race. We have the evidence on our side, so we will win.

**The truth is what it looks like it is, and all honest, rational people know it.**

**The truth is no fairytale. It was inconceivably long and brutal and should scare the hell out of you. The Bible says fear is the beginning of wisdom.**

**Coincidence:** The Biblical and historical descriptions of hell are just too close to the way the actual bottom of the evolutionary cycle is to be just a coincidence.

It has to be the work of the collective unconscious, and this is proof it exists. It managed to get the truth in religious books, like the Bible, before the people who lived when it was written had any possibility of knowing the truth. It is a sign to show mankind the truth now as to the existence of an intelligence outside of us.

**The truth is in the Bible:** This proves the collective unconscious exists, and that it is trying to tell us the ultimate truth with what is written in religious books.

**The Bible is tangible proof that there is a subconscious force in our lives.**

**Son of man:** It is interesting that the Bible refers to Jesus as the "son of man" many times more than it refers to him as the son of God. The accepted story of Jesus is that he was the son of God, not the son of man.



## **Which is it: the son of God or the son of man?**

Why is it even in the Bible? It contradicts the story. It is a sign for us to discover when we can understand its meaning. Religious books are full of signs.

### **You become the son of man if you give birth to yourself.**

If you interpret “son of man” literally, that is the only thing it can mean. When you are born again in your current body, you become the son of man, the son of your own mind, the son of yourself. You become what the Bible says Jesus was.

### **Jesus said you must be born again to see heaven.**

### **Jesus said you must be born of spirit to get to heaven.**

When you learn the truth and the life, you become the offspring or creation of yourself, your own mind. Thus, you literally become the son of man.

### **Jesus said, “Only men not born of woman will see heaven.”**

There are two signs in the following quote from the Bible: **“Behold the man has become as one of us to know good and evil, now lest he put forth his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat and live forever.”**

**Become as one of us:** Why is that in the Bible? It basically says there is more than one god, and we can be one. It is exactly the opposite of what people believe the Bible says. They believe there is only one God, and the best we can do is live in his kingdom.

"And **GOD** said, LET **US** make man in **OUR** image, after **OUR** likeness."  
Genesis 1:26

### **Could it be more clear? Can you see what the Bible says?**

All the Semitic religions, Jews, Christians, and Muslims, believe in the old testament of the Bible and are monotheists. They believe in one God, so why is that verse at the beginning of Genesis, the very first book of the Bible? When something is there that should not be, it is a sign that shows us the way.

**Signs:** There can only be one reason the signs are there. It has to be the work of the collective unconscious to show us the truth, to show us the way. It is hidden truth, a sign for us to see now that the time is right to see it and understand it. A sign is something that should not be there, but is. That is what makes it stand out to those that are aware enough to see them. A sign from the collective unconscious is just like a road sign that shows you the way to go.

**Many more:** The signs I have revealed here are just the most obvious signs in the Bible to show there are signs. They point the way to other hidden truth in the Bible and other religious writings. There is hidden truth all throughout the Bible.

**Creation vs. evolution:** Creationists argue that life is too complicated for it to have just happened, and they are right. There is intelligent design, but the designer is not an old man that lives in the sky. There is no evidence that the intelligence comes from a living being. The too complicated argument is flawed, because the creator would have to be more complicated than the creation. What created the creator? If you are going to say something always existed, why not just accept that creation always existed? We know it exists, but there is no evidence that an old man in the sky or any all-powerful life form exists.

The creationists argue that evolution has some missing links in the fossil evidence, and they would be right, but no one would expect for there not to be a few missing things. We are lucky we have evidence for most of it. We may or may not find all the evidence, but it does not matter. A few minor things missing does not change the fact that there is overwhelming evidence that the theory of evolution is true. In the DNA evidence, there is nothing missing.

The creationists are saying that evidence matters, yet they have absolutely no evidence to support their mythical theories. Creationists must not see how stupid they look when they argue against hard scientific evidence and logic. They are not helping their interpretation of religion with their irrational arguments. They say the few missing bits of evidence mean evolution is not true, so they are admitting that evidence matters, yet they have none to support their theories. The interesting thing is that the truth is actually in the Bible, but the people that are currently into religion do not know what it is. The truth is, evolution and creation both happened and are happening right now.

**Science and religion are both right.**

**The Bible says, “In the beginning was the word, and the word was with God, and the word was God.”**

It is a good example of a statement in the Bible that contains the truth and also hides it and misleads people. Most people have taken that sentence to mean that everything that is said in the Bible is the word of God. The truth is, all the words in the Bible come from men who were not inspired prophets, and they could not help but misinterpret them.

**The beginning or creation of mankind did come with the word or words.**

Human beings began to speak and think in words about ten thousand years ago, about the same time the Bible says creation happened. A coincidence?

**The Bible says the word became flesh.** In other words, the mind became flesh. It did when the mind took complete control of our bodies.

**The story in the Bible of the beginning is actually the story of the end. It says “the word was God,” so that means God will become flesh; it will now.**

**“In the beginning was the word.”** It was the beginning of mankind, of mind kind. The mind of mankind did not exist before words, thoughts in words, and most importantly, inspiration. Once the mind learns the truth, it merges with the mind of God.

**The word “inspiration” means breath of life.** The Bible says God created man by breathing into Adam’s nose, giving him the breath of life. In other words, God gave the intellect to human beings and made it possible for humans to receive knowledge from outside themselves. This changed human beings into mankind. When humans became intelligent, inspired beings, mind-kind was created.

The Bible was right again; God/life created our world, the world of mankind, about ten-thousand years ago in the Middle East. Creation and evolution both happened; science and religion are both right as to the creation of mankind.

**Human beings have been on earth for about two hundred thousand years, but mankind was created about ten thousand years ago, as the Bible says.**

The famous painting of creation that Michelangelo painted on the Sistine Chapel ceiling has a recently discovered hidden sign in it.

The picture depicts God reaching out his hand to Adam, and people have always interpreted it as the moment God gave man life.

Now we can see that the picture of God is also a picture of the human brain. It can only mean one thing; that God is giving Adam the intellect, or mind.

Michelangelo did not do it; the Holy Spirit did it for us. Check the link below:

**[www.thecaveonline.com/APEH/michelangelosbrain.html](http://www.thecaveonline.com/APEH/michelangelosbrain.html)**

**Intelligent design:** Evolution and intelligent design both happened and are both happening now. The universal mind found in our collective unconscious is the intelligence in nature.

**Darwin:** Darwin was right; we evolved, but there is the collective unconscious factor that gives intelligence to random selection and survival of the fittest. It is not a thinking and emotional man/God that supplies the intelligence, but there is an intelligence working in concert with the balancing force.

**Intelligent design as interpreted by religion is false, but it does exist.**

**Intelligent design = the collective unconscious = the Holy Spirit.**

This intelligence is very subtle in nature, almost imperceptible, except in the progression of life towards more intelligent life forms. It progresses very slowly, but intelligently, until it reaches the top of the animal cycle (mankind).

Intelligent design worked very slowly when it could only influence life biologically. Now that it can work in intelligent beings (mankind), it is working faster and faster. The more intelligent we get, the more intelligence we can and do receive.

The intelligence is easy to see in us. It can be seen in every inspired work we have done and started about ten thousand years ago when mankind evolved.

Words, language, and thought evolved to a point that we connected to the collective unconscious at the level of our modern minds for the first time. This made it possible to receive knowledge through inspirations and logic.

**Inspired beings:** This source of new knowledge transformed us into inspired beings, into mankind. The inspirations made all the technical progress in the last ten thousand years possible. We did not become mankind or mindkind until we connected with the universal mind; I call it the collective unconscious or Holy Spirit.

**Before it happened, human beings were no different from other animals.**

**The cusp:** Something happened about ten thousand years ago that changed everything. It was the start of humans living in one place, in towns and cities. It was the start of a primitive civilization.

It was also the start of agriculture, domestication of animals, and farms. It was the end of the hunter-gatherer way of life humans lived for the previous one hundred and ninety thousand years. It was the start of a completely new life form.

Technical progress did not start until about ten thousand years ago. We went from hunter-gatherers to where we are now in the evolutionary blink of an eye.

**Critical mass:** About five to six thousand years ago, the mind reached a critical mass. Warfare and other factors forced people to leave smaller villages and group together in larger cities, mainly because of the need for large armies. This put our technological progress in high gear. Written language began, the large monuments like pyramids were built, and armies started roaming the earth.

**It was the start of what we call modern civilization.**

We evolved and progressed more in the last ten thousand years than we did in the previous seven hundred million. We had to become a new life form to do it.

**Human beings became a fundamentally new life form.**

We became a new life form in a very short period of time, and the same thing is happening again, only a lot faster. Mankind has reached a new cusp, the end of one life form and the beginning of another.

**Inner change:** We gained the power to change our outside environment about ten thousand years ago, and over that time, we have changed it to suit our needs. We now have to change our inner environment, our minds.

**Son of mind:** We need to become the son of man as Jesus says, be reborn as the sons of our own minds. When we do it, we take the next and last step in our evolution and create a heaven on earth. It is all in the Bible.

**Jesus said, “Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God.” John 3:3**

**Jesus said, “Except a man be born of the spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God.” John 3:5**

**Jesus said, “That which is born of the flesh is flesh and that which is born of the spirit is spirit.” John 3:6**

**Final step:** About two hundred thousand years ago, we took our first real step away from the animal realm, the realm of flesh, and became human beings (homo sapiens). About ten thousand years ago, we took the second step and became mankind (mind-kind). Now, we are about to take the third and final step.

**Spiritual beings:** Mankind is about to accomplish what it evolved to do. The human race is going to change into a new human life form for the third time. We will evolve from mankind or mind-kind to Godkind. We will become spiritual beings.

**The Bible says we will become new creatures in Christ.**

If you believe the Bible, that is what it says is happening. If you do not believe in the Bible, just believe your own eyes; you can see it happening.

**What Jesus says:** Most religious people think that they can never be like Jesus, that the best we can do is be one of God’s subjects in his kingdom after we die. It is not what Jesus says. He says if you learn the truth, you will be just like him.

**Jesus said, “He who drinks from my mouth will become as I am and I will become he and the hidden things will be revealed to him.”**

**The Bible says, all that is hidden will be revealed. Matthew 10:26**

**Arrogance:** People think, how can anyone be so arrogant to believe they can be like God? The opposite is the truth. Thinking the ultimate power in the universe has nothing better to do than listen to your prayers is the ultimate arrogance.

## Religion – The Crossroads

**No one is looking:** Science cannot see the ultimate truth, because it is not really looking. They are lost in the endless complicated parts of life and do not even look at the simple whole of life, the big picture that must include consciousness.

**People will only see what they are ready to see.**

**Ralph Waldo Emerson**

Religion cannot see the ultimate truth, because it is not looking either and spends all its time in the myths of the past and fantasies of the future, pie in the sky.

**Religious people that are looking are looking for truth backwards.**

**Blind faith:** As I said earlier, people take for granted what is said in the Bible is true, misinterpret it, and try to find it in the real world. When they do not find it, they have to say you have to have blind faith it is true, even in the face of hard evidence to the contrary. This is the reason religions are going downhill.

If people do just the opposite and take for granted that what is in real life is true and then look for it in religious books, they will find the ultimate truth is in them.

**Many a doctrine is like a windowpane. We see truth through it, but it divides us from truth. Khalil Gibran**

**Traditional religion:** When people finally see the truth, religions east and west will make sense for the first time. It will make them much more popular. People that have never had any interest in traditional religions will become interested once they can see the ultimate truth in them. They will fulfill their true purpose.

**Traditional religions will become more popular when the truth is seen.**

**Stepping stones:** Traditional religions do not need to change; they need to stay the same as they have traditionally been. This way, everyone can relate to them on their own level of awareness.

**The beautiful thing is the truth does not mean religions have to change.**

This is very fortunate for everyone, because it would be very difficult, if not impossible for organized religions to change in any way. If religions had to change, the truth would just cause great conflict. As it is, it will do the opposite and make religions come together and prosper like never before.  
**The truth is the way.**

**Stay the same:** Traditional religions are necessary as stepping stones to the ultimate truth. Many people will not be able to go from the deception of the mind to the ultimate truth without them.

It is the reason religions are here and there are so many different ones. It makes it easy for different people to come to the truth. If they were not here, we would be in trouble, because the truth would have no large infrastructure to support it. I wrote this book to show the truth in them, because we need them.

**New revelations** of the truth are not meant to replace traditional religions. They are meant to complement them, clarify them, and to reveal the truth hidden in them. To be holy, people have to follow Jesus and other prophets by updating religion with new revelations of the truth that are being revealed to man now.

**Jesus said, “I did not come to destroy, I came to fulfill, not to tear down, but to build up.” He also said to “come follow me, and spread the truth.”**

**The divine puzzle:** The new revelations Jesus revealed were not meant to destroy traditional beliefs of the time; they were meant to build on them, add some new pieces to the puzzle. It is the same with all new revelations of the truth. If they are truly revelations of the ultimate truth, they will enhance all current belief systems, not replace them. The truth will give religions new power.

**How could it be any other way?**

If the truth were not in all religions, it would cause conflict, not peace. It would separate people, not unite them. For the truth to make this world into a heaven, it has to be in all religions.

**The truth (collective unconscious) had to make everyone right.**



**East and west:** Lots of eastern religions have said that the clutter of the mind is the problem, that the now or present is the goal of life, but they do not say the truth is the way to clear the mind. The west (Christianity) says the truth is the way, but they do not say the clutter of the mind is the problem, or that the truth clears the mind, or what the truth is. **This is the first book that does it.**

The east is wrong about suffering and ritual clearing the mind; that is the standard eastern BS. The truth is, all you need is the ultimate truth and work to spread it until it goes subconscious and changes you into a spiritual being.

The people at the time of Jesus could not understand what he was saying; the time was not right. He knew it, but he planted the seeds of truth anyway and paid a high price for doing it. If we do not see the truth, his sacrifice will be for nothing.

**The way religion was interpreted in the past was necessary to be here now.**

**Religion is a very good thing:** It has just been interpreted wrong. I still go to Catholic Church (Latin mass) because I grew up with it, and it helps keep me on the spiritual path. I can live completely in the present when I am in church.

I like the way everyone gets dressed up, the women in nice dresses, and all the candles and stained glass. The old rituals and traditions have the power to wake people up and bring out the spirit in people, if they know the truth.

**Every people have gods to suit their circumstances.**

**Henry David Thoreau**

If I grew up as a Jew, I would be going to a Jewish temple, a Muslim, a Mosque, etc. I grew up Christian, so I know most about it and feel most comfortable with it. The ultimate truth is in all the major religions, so you can see it in any of them.

**Religions will do what they promise to do when you know the truth.**

When people learn the ultimate truth, most people will stick with their religion, whatever it is, and get into it more, be reborn in it. It will be quite a party.

They will not see other religions as better or worse or as a threat to their religion. All religious wars and conflicts will stop, and this world will begin to change into a heaven. When you wake up, what has happened and can happen is obvious.

**I love you when you bow in your mosque, kneel in your temple, pray in your church. For you and I are sons of one religion and it is the spirit. Khalil Gibran**

The truth is in all the major religions, like pieces of a puzzle. Eastern religions are closer to the truth in some ways than western religions, and in other ways, they are farther away. It is the same with western religions.

If you combine the truth in western religions with the truth in eastern religions, you will see a more complete picture, so make the two one, as the Bible says.

**The word “religion” means “unity”.** Thus, there will not be a real religion until they unite with each other as just different ways to see the ultimate truth.

It is a good thing that the truth is spread out through all religions. It shows that the Holy Spirit or collective unconscious does not favor anyone.

Only people that are able to see the truth in other religions will be saved, and that is the way it should be. If you cannot see the truth in other religions, you cannot see it.

The differences that are causing the conflict now, a great negative, will become a great positive. The differences will unite religions and make them all necessary, equal, and legitimate when the truth is seen.

**Every religion is true one way or another. It is true when understood metaphorically. But when it gets stuck in its own metaphors, interpreting them as fact, then you are in trouble. Joseph Campbell**

Pieces of the puzzle, or explanations of the truth, are found in many different places. Our task is to find them and put them together into a complete picture. Example: Western religion does not say much about the knowledge of the balancing opposites, but ancient Egyptian and eastern religions do, such as Taoism, Buddhism, etc. The Bible just deals with it using good and evil.

Eastern religions have creation myths, but the truth is not in them as clearly as it is in the Bible; at least they are not as clear from my perspective.

Muslims pray five times a day, and acknowledging God/life many times a day is absolutely essential. I call it spiritual exercise. They have no pictures, statues or other images of God, and this is very important, because images mislead people.

The Bible does not talk about reincarnation, but Buddhism and Hinduism do. Religions such as Scientology, Unification Church, New Age, the Mormons, and all the great independent philosophers and poets also have different pieces to the puzzle. You just have to remember that there are also a lot of things that are not true. You have to remember that even the founders or prophets of a new way of seeing life misinterpret their own inspired revelations. When you see clearly, you will see the true and false in all religions.

Most of the truth is found in science and nowhere else. Truth is also found in philosophy, novels, movies, music, poetry and the performing arts, etc.

**There is only one religion, though there are a hundred versions of it.  
George Bernard Shaw**

**Now that people can see the truth, everything needs to be reinterpreted.**

All religious books need to be reinterpreted now with our new ability to see the ultimate truth. **We do not change them; we just see what they really say.**

**The opposite:** The Buddhists say that when you have no desire, you find heaven (nirvana). I say you have to be fulfilled here and now. It is the same thing; I just say it in the opposite way. One of the ways I found the truth in religions is that I just look at what they believed was true and looked at the exact opposite, and many times, that was where the truth was. The mind reverses things just like a mirror. When you know this, you can use it as a tool to find the truth in most myths. Peter, the founder of the church, said people were seeing things upside down and backwards, and it was why he was crucified upside down.

**To become a spiritual being, we become the exact opposite of the way people are now. See, Acts of Peter, XXXVIII**

**Jesus said, "When the outer has become as the inner, and the lower as the upper, then will this world find peace."**

People, mankind, are living as their false, mortal mind-self, and they should be living as their immortal spiritual-self, the exact opposite of the way they are now.

When religions are fighting wars to destroy each other as they have done in the past and are doing now, you can be sure that something is missing.

**Organized religions can be the best or worst thing for the truth.**

Ritual and tradition is a very good thing if you know the truth. If you do not, it will be misleading. **The first step is an open mind, tolerance, and peace.**

**For to set the mind on the flesh is death, but to set the mind on the Spirit is life and peace. Romans 8:6**

Some people protect their beliefs by fighting any different ideology than theirs. Sometimes, they even kill and torture people that disagree with them. It really does not make them look too enlightened, but they are too unconscious to realize it. They unconsciously do the work of the devil in the name of God.

**For if you live according to the flesh, it is death; but if by the Spirit you put to death the misdeeds of the body, you will have life. Romans 8:13**

**Worship the dead:** Religions have it all backwards. They worship things of the past, dead things, but they say to worship life, not death. Many religions are currently into death and fear, and they should be into life and love. They are dead and do not know it. As the Bible says, let the dead bury the dead. Life is for the living, and if they do not want to wake up, so be it. **It is now or never.**

**The one who sows to his flesh will from the flesh reap corruption, but the one who sows to the Spirit will from the Spirit reap eternal life. Galatians 6:8**

**Jesus said, "Take heed of the living one while you are alive, lest you die and seek to see him and be unable to do so."**

**The living one is anyone that lives in the truth and the life.**

**Jerusalem:** The word means "Place of Peace," and it is the exact opposite. Jerusalem is considered the holiest place for the three Semitic religions; Judaism, Christianity and Islam. It has also been the most violent place on earth. This should tell people that something is missing. What is missing is the ultimate truth. It has been hidden by their own belief systems and traditions.

**Why is there more conflict in the so-called holy land than anywhere else?**

There can only be one reason; the people there are the most misguided. Jerusalem is the most violent place in history because the people fighting over it have been the most misguided people in history. The past is hiding the present.

**Israel:** The word Israel means “struggle with God.” That is exactly what most people living there are doing. When the truth is seen, they will do the opposite. Those that believe they are closest to God and heaven are actually the farthest away. This is tragic and so unnecessary. They just have to do what their own religious books really tell them to do.

**The ultimate truth is in their own religion, and the time has come to see it.**

Many people in that conflict are too close to the problem and too mental to ever learn the truth and change.

**The prophets of the past would be appalled.**

People who fight and kill over places and things now are lost. They are lost, but most of the human race can see the truth and change. We have to be careful not to let the misguided people fighting in the Middle East drag us down with them.

**My God is better than your God; my God can beat up your God.**

It is all pretty silly and stupid, but it is happening. It is as stupid as it gets, and it is time to see it for what it is and start changing things before it destroys us all.

**Fighting for a deception, a misinterpretation, is the ultimate waste of life. Violence gives power to the mind and must only be used in self-defense.**

The truth will reveal itself to those who are ready to see it. It will never be seen by those who are not ready to see it. Trying to hurt others will just make things worse. If a religion cannot sell itself on its own merit in a non-violent comparison with other religions, it means people are misinterpreting your religion, not that you need to start killing people who disagree with you. Your job is to wake up. You can write a book about it or teach it to others if it helps you stay in the present. The most important thing you can do for the truth is just live in it.

If the truth does not spread using non-violent methods, the time is not right for it.

It is always the most ignorant, most emotional people that cause all the trouble. They are ruled and possessed by the devil/mind; they are the beast incarnate. These people think they are doing God's will and are going to go to heaven, but they are as far from God, the truth and heaven as you can get. If they knew this, they would change their ways. We need to enlighten them before they kill us all.

God does not need any violent warriors now. All wars are brother against brother, and now that the truth is being revealed, there will never be another justified religious war or any religious violence. There will always be a few fools causing trouble, and we will defend ourselves from them with violence if necessary.

**We must learn to live together as brothers or perish together as fools.  
Martin Luther King Jr.**

If a religion is not secure in and of itself, there has to be something missing from it, and all that has to be done is to find that which is missing.

**Jesus said, "He who takes up the sword will perish by the sword." Do you think that evil can be overcome by evil?**

It should be obvious that violence is not the way to sell a religion or to become a spiritual being. When the truth is seen, war and all conflicts will stop.

**So-called holy warriors are feeding the beast, doing the work of the beast.**

**There are no good or evil people. There are just those that know the truth and those that do not. The battle between good and evil is a mental one.**

**Fighting over things:** No one that is fighting over land or other things for religious reasons knows the truth. The most misguided Christians, Jews, and Muslims are fighting over a little place called Jerusalem. They think that their God lives there, and they have to get it back for him. Their God needs their help, even though he is all-powerful. It makes no sense, but nothing that they do makes sense. The truth is, the beast occupies the "holy land" inside them.

**Armageddon:** This conflict between a few ignorant people could start a war that costs millions of lives. Many of them are hoping it will, that the Bible says it has to happen. People are actually hoping to start a religious world war that the Bible calls Armageddon. It is sick, but happening. It is the most dangerous misinterpretation.

**People who believe a holy war that kills most of mankind has to happen are the most misguided and dangerous people on the planet.**

People who put value in and fight over things, be it so-called holy relics or holy places, are living in the mind of the beast. The truth is, God is not in this and not in that. God is not in one place more than another. God/life is equally everywhere. Jesus says it is not in one thing or another when he says, "If heaven was up in the sky the birds would be closer to it." It has been misinterpreted, so I will not quote it all here, but look it up and you will see what I mean. Jesus and the Bible say many times in many ways that God is everywhere, but no one cares, especially those who say they believe. These people cannot read their own holy scripture. It plainly says that God is omnipresent. What kind of people can do violence in the name of God and disregard the book they say was written by their God? Only blind people can.

**Relics:** Why do people think that things like the shroud of Turin, the lost ark, a piece of wood from the cross, or other things that may or may not have been close to a prophet have some mystical power? It is idol worship.

**The holy grail is the truth of life.**

People will travel thousands of miles and spend thousands of dollars to see a stain on a wall that some people think looks like one of their saints. Worshiping idols, images and relics is a pagan practice and against the teachings of Jesus, but so-called Christians do it anyway. What are they thinking? A piece of wood or something that has been blessed by some misguided preacher has no value, except to the devil/mind. Wake up people. The truth is, everyone involved in relic worship is hurting their religion and is misguided by the devil/mind.

So-called holy things and places just give the devil/mind something to fight over. They are a dangerous deception. The truth is, God/life is everywhere you are all the time. There is nothing to fight over in the name of God.

**God is truth and life; thus the enemy of truth and life is the enemy of God.**

**Antichrist:** This same misinterpretation makes the possibility of a man of peace coming to the Middle East almost impossible. These same people will see him as the Antichrist and kill him. This is the danger of religious misinterpretation and the other deceptions created by our own minds. They are the real antichrists.

**People that kill other people in the name of God are doing the devil's work.**

**Revenge:** People are trapped in tradition, trapped in the ignorance of the past and a never ending cycle of revenge. It makes everyone involved dangerous fools without any hope of getting to heaven. Revenge is a tool of a fool.

**The devil/mind is using the past to destroy the present and the future.**

Co-opting the name of God for violent conquests or any kind of material gain is the worst thing a human being can do, whether the people doing it know it or not. They are not on the path to heaven; they could not be more lost.

**Using religion to do bad things can only happen in the absence of the truth.**

People in the past have justified doing some very bad things, because they thought it was in their religions to do it. Many people are still doing it now. The law can stop some of it, but only the truth can put an end to it altogether. When people do not know the truth, they can be told anything is the truth to suit the desires of their misguided and evil leaders, and you cannot know they are lying. These leaders can convince people that they cannot go to heaven and will go to hell if they do not do what they are told.

Only the ultimate truth can stop this. This is one of the reasons why the truth is so essential to taking control of ourselves and our lives.

It is tragic that it has been going on for so long, but everything happens when it happens. We should just be glad the truth is here now.

**In addition to people being killed, thousands of people and even children are being robbed, raped, and ruined spiritually in the name of God.**

**The past:** It all had to happen to get us where we are now. Everyone will be forgiven for what they did before they knew the truth, but now they know.

**Spiritual people do not defile the present with what happened in the past.**

**Jesus said, "Forgive them, for they know not what they do."**

Everyone will be forgiven for what they did before the truth was revealed if they change when they learn the truth (read this book). There are no bad guys, just people that do not know the truth, people that have been misguided.



**The war now:** The only war that needs to be fought is a personal one. It is a battle between the mind and spirit, the devil and God, deception and the truth.

**No one needs to do violence for their religion anymore. Now you know. It is self-evident to people who have woken up and know the ultimate truth.**

**Be a fanatic for the truth, love, peace, prosperity and you will do God's will.**

**All-together now:** All conflicts happen because someone with power does not see the truth. If one group sees the truth, but one group does not, the one that does not can force the one that does to fight in self-defense. This is why we all have to learn the truth at about the same time to avoid a big conflict.

Most people who create fear and violence are of the beast, and most people who create peace and love are of the spirit; it is that simple. Conflict will not stop overnight, but it has to happen soon, or we are going to destroy ourselves.

**Misguided people and nuclear weapons are a very dangerous combination.**

When I watch the news, I mostly see rich celebrities getting into trouble and people reverting back to their primitive animal self and doing something horrible to someone. These things just help hide the monster that is really destroying us.

**Religious scripture and tradition should not be changed; it is necessary.**

The Bible and other religious scriptures say that it is sacrilegious to change anything written in them, and it is true. It should not be changed; it does not need to be changed. We need them as they are as stepping stones to the ultimate truth, a literal stairway to heaven.

I do not say to change anything in any traditional religious scripture. I am saying the opposite and saying that the ultimate truth is in them now, but only a few people can see it now. This is the first book that interprets what is actually written in the Bible correctly. It does not say it all, but it says enough to show the way.

**The ultimate truth never changes, because it is reality itself, but the real truth is not for everyone at first. Most people need the myths first.**

**Mysteries of the kingdom:** Most of the other Semitic prophets and Jesus said that there is a secret knowledge, the enlightened truth, the mysteries of the kingdom that are just for the elect or for those that are ready to see it. The gospel of John says, “Jesus said the ultimate truth is hidden in parables that cannot be understood until people are ready.” Many people are ready to understand now.

**Jesus said, “The hour is coming when I will not speak to you in dark sayings, but will tell you plainly about God.”**

**Use traditions to reveal the truth:** The leaders of religion need to know the truth and give it to their congregations, but they should use the old traditional ways of doing it. People should be told only myths that contain the truth, so people that are ready to hear the truth will hear it in the traditional myths.

They need to stop telling the myths about the flood and other things that are obviously not true without explaining that they are a morality tale and not the actual truth. Never say something is literally true that is not. When people start to see the truth in the myths, you tell them to read this book or another book that reveals the enlightened truth. It is that simple.

Many people have not evolved enough to understand this book, so they will need the myths that contain the truth to fall back on and still be on the path. People that believe in religion will need to see the truth through their religion to be able to accept it as the truth. **The truth needs the old traditions to work best.**

**The truth without religions would cause conflict, not peace. The truth the way it is explained now is the only way the truth can do what it needs to do.**

**Self-deception:** The question is, how many people that say they believe in the Bible and other religious books really believe it?

**Why are even the devoutly religious afraid of death? If they really believed they are going to heaven when they die, they would not fear death.**

The truth is, no one can really believe anything they do not understand. They can say they believe something that does not make sense, but they cannot really believe it or even have faith in it. They are just trying to deceive themselves. If someone that says they know the truth tells you that snakes can talk, you can want to believe them and say you believe it, but you cannot really believe it.

**No rational, educated person can believe the whole world was flooded.**

If all the hard evidence says it is not true, the myth cannot help them; it misleads them and is not the way. If you do not understand something, you cannot say you know it, because you do not “know” anything. The truth is only the truth to you when you understand it and it makes sense. No one truly understands the Bible or other religious books the way they are currently interpreted, because it does not make sense, and thus is not possible to understand.

**The first step is getting honest with yourself.**

**I can honestly say I believe in the Bible, because I understand it.**

You have to know what the Bible actually says before you can say you believe in it. Right now, most people say they believe in the myth I describe on page three of this book, and not in what the Bible really says or means. What do you believe?

**Jesus said, “People honor me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. They worship me in vain, teaching the precepts and principles of men.”**

In other words, people talk about God, pray to God and say they believe in God, when the truth is, they do not know God or what the Bible is really saying. They cannot say they believe in something unless they know what it is. The problem is, people are stubborn and hard-headed and do not want to admit they were wrong.

**Religious leaders:** This is especially true with religious leaders. They think, “how can I say what I was teaching was not true?” They think they will lose everything, but the opposite is true; they will get everything.

**They do not ever have to admit they were wrong, because they were not wrong. They did what they had to do before the apocalypse (unveiling).**

They told all the truth that could be seen, so they did no wrong. Now that the truth can be seen, they keep teaching basically the same thing. They just start leaving some things out like the flood, miracles, the universe being made in six days and the other obvious BS. Just start telling the myths that contain the truth.

**Religious leaders can stay in their positions if they can see the truth now.**

**Paul did it:** If the current leaders of the church cannot see the truth, they have to be replaced by people that do. The leaders of the church have to do what Paul did. They have to go from the worst to the best. The example of Paul is no coincidence; it shows that people can turn their lives completely around, so when church leaders do it, they just use the Paul story to show that it is not unusual and actually necessary to make the change when the truth is revealed.

### **Religions are just going from believing to knowing.**

The Bible says that God rejected someone trying to enter heaven because they did not know him. It is a metaphor that tells people you have to know God, not just believe in a religion, to get into heaven. Almost no one could know until now.

No one can really believe in something that does not make sense or that is not supported by the evidence. If you believe, you have to believe in what the Bible says to go to heaven. You are not going to go to heaven until you learn what it is really saying, and now you can know.

### **Satan has been using the Bible against itself and religion to hide the truth.**

**The ultimate deception:** The Bible says (Matthew 15:8-9) that those who believe they are closest are actually the farthest away. It is referring to those currently the most devoted to religions. The devil/mind is pulling off the ultimate deception by making people think they believe in the Bible, when they really do not know what it is saying. It makes the people that are most into religion the most deceived and the devil's slaves. They say they are God's army, but they are actually the devil's army.

**Misinformation:** It is an old trick. People who believe in conspiracies think the government is giving people misinformation on UFOs. The way it is done is you release a story that is false, but has part of the truth to mislead people. It makes them think they know the truth, so they do not look anymore or look in the wrong direction. It is one of the best, most effective forms of deception.

### **“Those who think they are closest to God are the farthest away.” Jesus Christ**

The people who think they are dedicating their life to God are actually doing the exact opposite. What could be more ironic or tragic? The devil is just as sneaky and sly as the Bible says. People know that the Bible contains the truth, but not much else. The devil/mind has fooled just about everyone until now. It is the Semitic religions, Jews, Christians and Muslims, that are farthest from the truth, but the farthest away are the closest when they see the truth.

**Jesus said, “If we seek, we shall find.”**

No one is seeking. Jesus would not have said “if we seek we will find” unless we have to seek to find. You need to do what Jesus says to follow Jesus: **seek**.

**Most devout religious people are not seeking the truth, because they think they already know it. You have to know you do not know to seek.**

He would not have said we have to seek if we did not need to do it. Jesus is saying, what people now know is not all there is to know, that there is something new to know (God). Christians think they know all there is to know, so they are not looking. They are just ignoring what Jesus is telling them to do, yet they are still calling themselves Christians and saying that they believe in the Bible.

No one in a position of power in traditional religions has really been looking for the truth; they have not been seeking as Jesus told them to do. How can you call yourself a Christian if you do not do what Christ tells you to do? They have to stop thinking they know the truth and telling other people they know it, and start really seeking, or it will cost them their immortal souls.

**The next best thing to finding God/life is looking for God/life.**

When you start looking for truth, you start finding it, just as Jesus said. New revelations of the truth will just start coming to you from out of the air (the Holy Spirit/collective unconscious). That is where the new revelations in this book came from. The new revelations allow you to connect the dots and put the puzzle together into a complete picture.

**Seeking never ends:** You can know the truth completely, but never know the life completely. It is infinite, and to know it the best it can be known is achieved by constantly looking deeper, by constantly seeking it, being open to more of it.

**The Bible says, you will know the unknowable.**

**Intent:** You cannot think your way to true life, because you cannot turn the mind off by thinking. It is a contradiction in terms, but you have to want it. You have to have the intent to get the truth and the life to get it. You have to be seeking it with all your heart for it to come to you. It comes in the form of true life and inspirations. Intent connects you to the collective unconscious or Holy Spirit as it is called by some religions. This is how you get what you want without trying.

**In the universe there is an immeasurable, indescribable force which shamans call intent, and absolutely everything that exists in the entire cosmos is attached to intent by a connecting link.**

**Carlos Castaneda**

**Not get it:** Many people will believe the old traditional myths until they die, even after they have learned a more accurate interpretation of spiritual truth. This is because they are not ready to take the last step in evolution.

**People will only see what they are ready to see.**

**Ralph Waldo Emerson**

They cannot understand the ultimate truth yet. They may have to come back as a human on the level of mankind a few more times.

**Top of the animal cycle:** You can come back as a man or woman in the next life if you do not hear the ultimate truth, or if you hear the ultimate truth but do not understand it. Most people in the past could not know the truth. You do not reach the top of the animal evolutionary cycle until you hear and understand the ultimate truth. People are where they are. Lower animals have no chance to know the ultimate truth, and it is the same with less evolved humans.

**Jesus said, “Forgive them, for they know not what they do.”**

In other words, if you do not know what you are doing, you will get another chance eventually. If you do know the truth, you have to take advantage of it while you have the chance, or you will pay the ultimate price.

**The crossroad:** If you are told the ultimate truth and understand it, but deny it, you will go to the bottom of the evolutionary cycle when you die. You had your chance, and you did not take it.

**Just about all of mankind will know the ultimate truth, at least the mind part, in this generation.**

If you are reading this book, you know what the ultimate truth is, because I have told you it. Only you know if you understand it and what it means.

**Unforgivable:** If you do understand the truth and do not at least try to take the next step to spread the truth and learn the living truth, you are denying the truth and the life, and there is no greater sin than denying God. It is truly a mortal sin. It is the only unforgivable sin, the only real sin.

When you die, you will be reborn at the bottom of the ocean, the bottom of the food chain. You could be there in the next few minutes. It is hard to believe, but it is what all the evidence says, and that cannot be denied. The truth is serious business; it can bless or damn you for a very long time. You have to move up when you get the chance, or you automatically move down. Mankind is at the top of the animal evolutionary cycle, so when you move up, you move all the way up. When you move down, you move all the way down.

**You are now at the crossroads, the cross. Which way are you going to go?**

**Living in the past:** People want to believe what they have been taught is the truth, because their parents, grandparents and all their ancestors believed it. This is because it is tradition; it is the way it has always been. It is established and entrenched in the culture. It is not easy for people to change their view of themselves and the world. In the past, change was almost impossible for people; in some places it still is. It can even get you killed, but change is going to happen anyway; the truth cannot be stopped. As more people become educated, more people will see the truth or at least see that what they have been taught is false or incomplete, and that is the start. The past can be our best friend if the truth is seen, or our worst enemy if the truth is not seen.

We will not give up our old traditions, customs and rituals. There is nothing wrong with them as long as people know the truth. If people know the truth, they will see the truth and true benefit in them and not be misled by them as they are now. Old traditions, customs, and rituals serve a positive purpose; they bring people together and give structure to life. **Nothing has to change except perspective.**

## New Truth vs. Old Truth

**New truth vs. old truth:** Many people think “the older the better” when it comes to the truth. The opposite is the truth. Knowledge always evolves and gets more complete and accurate. The latest is almost always the most accurate when it comes to explanations of the truth and most other things. I know more than I did yesterday, and I will know more tomorrow than I do today. It is the same with everyone; knowledge grows as time goes by. Technology and knowledge always grow and progress. This is because the truth builds on itself. Religious truth should be doing the same thing, but it is not. Religious truth has not been updated, and it needs to be updated.

You do it by adding the truth of the past with the new truth. Make the two one. New revelations of the truth just add to what is already known.

**Ancient wisdom:** The reason very old myths are so popular is because they have had longer to become entrenched in a culture. There has been more time to make up things about it and fine tune the myths.

The further you go back, the less documentation there is of what really happened. People can claim anything happened, and it cannot be disputed by any inconvenient facts of what really happened at the time.

**When people see the truth, prophets will start doing better in their lifetime.**

**Living prophets:** This is why living prophets do not fare well; people can see that they are just ordinary human beings. After a prophet dies, they become popular, because people can and do say that they were super-human in some way. People want to believe it takes someone supernatural to reach God or heaven. People think that if prophets are just ordinary people, they cannot help, which makes people responsible for helping themselves.

**All people have to do is see the truth; they do not have to do anything else.**

People do not want to take responsibility for their lives, because they do not think they can make it happen themselves, when they really can and have to.

**If normal people could not do it, no one could do it, because everyone is just a normal person. People do not see this simple, obvious fact.**



People are underestimating their own abilities. The truth is, we are the crown of physical creation, and not only can we make it happen, we will make it happen, because if you do not do it, no one will, and you know it deep down.

**The past is the most overrated thing that there is.**

Many books and movies romanticize the past, so most people do not know what it was really like. The good old days are mostly just BS. Things are much better now than they ever were for most people.

**Pyramids:** People are overly impressed with the accomplishments of the past. There is nothing amazing or out of the ordinary that happened. The past was a time of ignorance, brutality and injustice. The further you go back, the more ignorant, brutal and unjust it was. People glorify the past to glorify themselves.

The pyramids and other old feats of construction are not amazing if you see them for what they are. Could anything be more wasteful than putting the hard labor of thousands of people for many years into building a tomb, something intended to be of benefit for only one dead person? **Why do people think they are great?**

The pyramids are just a big, well-stacked piles of rocks, exactly what we would expect to be built by misguided, primitive people. They had nothing better to do between wars. Food production was easy for them in that time and place, so they had the time and man power to build big, useless monuments.

Rulers realized that large building projects kept large numbers of men together, organized, and in good physical shape between wars. Large numbers of young men can be dangerous to rulers if they are not kept busy. It also made the rulers feel important and powerful. The monuments were also intended to kiss the butt of some invisible god or gods they were dedicated to.

Large construction projects also told other rulers that they should think twice about attacking them. It gives the message that if a ruler can organize large numbers of strong, resourceful men for massive building projects, he can use the same men for war. The bigger and more difficult the monument was to build, the bigger the potential army could be. Just about everything people in the past did had something to do with war, religion, and/or a ruler's ego.

The stones are so big and difficult to move because it impressed people, and if they were not that big, they would not still be here today. There were a lot of other huge and fantastic things built in the past that are not here anymore, just because the stones were small and easier to carry off. In a later time when people needed to build other structures, they just used the stones from previous structures to build the new ones.

**Nothing that happened in the past was surprising in any way.**

The only thing we know about the past for certain is that people were ignorant, superstitious, savage, unjust, egotistical, scared and liked to tell stories.

If an archaeologist dug up an ancient Golden Gate Bridge or a telephone, I would think that maybe something amazing or unexpected happened in the past. Until then, no one should think anything too important or fantastic happened.

**Those monuments just testify to suffering, injustice and ignorance.**

When people see the suffering and injustice that building the monuments caused, they will not think so much of them anymore.

**Poor people were worked to death for nothing.**

**History says "such and such great king" built something great. The truth is, they did not build anything. They forced the poor people under their control to build them. History has to stop glorifying these monsters.**

Remember, you were there. You no doubt wasted many life spans working for some egotistical king. Picture yourself toiling in the hot sun, from sun up to sun down, seven days a week, cutting and moving stones with your bare hands. It gives you a new perspective about big ancient monuments.

**The kings did not build them as the history books say; they just watched.**

People always look fondly at the distant past and do not see it for the horror it really was. This is dangerous, because as the saying goes:

**Those who do not remember the past are doomed to repeat it.**

Now kids play video games of armies fighting with swords and think it was more honorable than fighting with guns. They never show the piles of wounded lying on the battlefield slowly dying. They did not have any medivacs back then.

**You were there. You were in countless armies throughout history.**

All the talk of honor, glory and adventure is BS. It was as ugly and horrible as it can get. It was just people fighting a big savage knife fight. Imagine that it is happening now in your neighborhood, and there are no police to stop it.

It is not like it is shown in the movies. It is easier to understand if you picture a big, crazy motorcycle gang with really big knives coming over the hill to rape and kidnap your wife and children and put you into slavery if they did not kill you. You were there, either in the gang or fighting the gang, or one of the women being raped, for most of the history of mankind.

**Wake up people, and smell the blood, guts, and gore. The past happened.**

**Imagine what happened in the past happening in your neighborhood now. It is happening now in Africa and other places in the poor third-world.**

**Animal realm:** We (mankind) have been involved in the activity above thousands of times in the last ten-thousand years. It would be unbelievable if we did not know that it happened. This savagery is what we will leave behind when we learn the truth and the life. Could anything be more important?

**Our past has been one long nightmare, and now we can leave it forever.**

The days of knights and chivalry were just myths to put a good face on something so ugly and horrible that no one can imagine or comprehend it.

**Look at the past without the BS, and you can see the truth for the first time.**

**The Bible:** The truth in the Bible is like pearls mixed in with a lot of worthless pebbles. You have to sift through a lot of stuff that was meant just for people that lived a long time ago. Example: Jews, Christians and Muslims all believe in the old testament of the Bible. It says that God gets mad when we misbehave and does very nasty things. It says one time he threw down fire and burned up every man, woman and child in a city (Sodom). The Bible says he did it because people had become too sexually perverted, but the one family he let escape because they were the only righteous people were incestuous. If that is not perverted, nothing is. After Lot's wife was turned into a pillar of salt for looking back at the city being destroyed, it says Lot had sex and children with his own daughters.

## **If you believe in the Bible, you believe in incest and child sacrifice.**

The way the Bible is currently interpreted, the children of Adam and Eve had to have sex with each other, because there was no one else. It is the same with the family of Noah. People that say they believe the myths are condoning incest, child murder, and all sorts of other sick things. **Is that a good thing?**

A few thousand years ago, it says that God made it rain for forty days and forty nights, drowning almost everyone and everything. It says that he did it, because he screwed up, and his creation was flawed.

It makes no sense and did not happen, could not happen; there is not enough water on earth to cover it completely. To cover the highest mountains, the oceans would have had to get five miles deeper. The top of Mount Everest is more than thirty thousand feet above sea level.

There would have to be more than three times the amount of water than is currently in the ocean. You could not triple the volume of the oceans in forty days and forty nights of raining. It would have to rain for millions of years.

Where did all the water come from and go? Did God pull a plug? The water would have killed all plant life. The animals from the ark would have had nothing to eat. No one thinks of that. After being covered with salt water for over a month, the land would be as barren as the moon.

**God can do anything:** Do not resort to the “God can do anything” argument; it does not make sense either. If he could snap his fingers and make the water appear and disappear and the plants grow back, he could have snapped his fingers and just made mankind disappear without all the drama.

There was/is no need for the flood and ark and the rest of the story that no honest, rational person could believe. If God wants people to believe in the Bible, he would not have put a story in it that makes it impossible to believe.

## **Where in the Bible does it say God can do anything?**

It just says he is all-powerful, the almighty, and controls everything (which is true), but God/life does it within the laws of nature and never deviates from them. If he did do miracles, there could be no truth you could know, no life you could know. The Jesus of truth and life could not exist without a truth and a life that never changes.

**God-kind:** When I say that the goal is to become God, people right away think that means I am saying that people will be able to do miracles and will be able to control the weather and do all the other things that the myths say God does.

The truth is, you will not be able to do anything special, because God does not do anything out of the ordinary. The ordinary is the ultimate miracle, and all a person that lives as God does is the ordinary. The only difference is that they know what it is and the ultimate miracle it is and are fulfilled by it.

**I am as I am:** That is how the Bible says God defines himself, and it is the absolute best description possible. God is life and just does what we can see that life does. Thanks to science, we have finally learned what God/life really does.

All these miracle myths stem from the misconception that God is an emotional man that can do anything. God only creates life and creates balance; nothing more and nothing less, and that is the truth that sets you free.

**God did not create us in his image; the opposite happened. We created God in our image, irrational emotions and all.**

Jesus says many times that the truth is the most important thing, so why do people who say they are his followers tell obvious untruths? It is understandable why they did it in the past, but people are still doing it.

Just having a pair of every insect on earth would mean Noah would have had to collect, house, and feed over twenty-million insects.

We now know the flood and other things I mentioned did not happen for a lot of reasons too numerous to mention here. They are myths/morality tales that were meant just for primitive people that could not know it was not true.

**The myths were needed in the past to get the truth to us now, but now we know better, and we have to take the next step and acknowledge the truth.**

**Grow up:** It is time to grow up and stop believing in obvious myths and fairytales. We have to grow up if we want to give our children the chance to grow up.

The myth of the flood is harmless, but other false things have cost many people their lives. Example: the Bible says, "You should not let any witch live." This led directly to thousands of women being labeled witches and being burned to death.

**The myths hide the truth and keep us in bondage. The truth sets us free.**

**Literal truth:** The people in organized religions who tell people that everything written in the Bible is the literal truth are wrong. They are not telling the truth. Most are good intentioned, but are still wrong, and now we know it for certain.

They are not bad people; they are just misguided, and they fear change. They are being deceived by their own mind. They did the same thing in the time of Jesus, and he addressed it in the following way:

**Jesus said, "But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men; for you don't enter in yourselves, neither do you allow those who are entering in to enter."**

In that saying, Jesus is telling us not to believe the scholars that wrote the Bible and the leaders of religion that tell us that it is true. It could not be clearer, but people still follow them. Woe to them.

In addition to telling everyone that the scholars and leaders are not telling the truth, that saying also says or infers that you do not have to die to go to heaven. Most people do not notice that. He is talking like you can enter heaven anytime.

**No one is telling the truth. No one knows it, but people are telling people that they do know. If this does not change, there is no hope for mankind.**

**Be afraid, very afraid.**

**The Bible says fear of the lord is the beginning of wisdom.**

In other words, if you fear life and death, it will motivate you to learn the truth.

**The Bible says that some people will be saved by love, and some by fear.**

**Forgiven:** Keep in mind, if those people who are not telling the truth do change, they will be forgiven, because they knew not what they did until now.

Because of the misguided scholars and leaders, over three billion people, more than half the human race, are trying to believe God is an invisible old man who lives in the sky, that the all-powerful, all-knowing creator and controller of the infinite universe has petty human emotions and likes to be praised and have his butt kissed. They are saying that God is the absolute worst kind of person. Most picture God as a king with a crown and long white beard sitting on a throne. We have been fighting and dying to be free of kings, yet people want one forever?

**Religions have been fighting science and progress and have been losing.**

**Downhill:** Ever since the renaissance, when science really started progressing, religions started to see it as a threat. They believed their dogma was the only truth, so anything that conflicted with it must be wrong. The church was all-powerful at the time, but it has gone downhill ever since.

**The truth business:** The problem is, the church is in the truth business, and at the time, they could not see the truth was in their dogma. Their whole reason for being is to reveal the truth, and once the world could see that they did not know it, they started to lose their credibility and power. As science grew stronger, the church grew weaker. Now the opposite is going to happen.

**Uphill:** Now that we can see the truth is actually in the Bible and other religious books, the church and other religions will start regaining their lost popularity and power in the world. It will be uphill for religion from now on if they embrace the new revelations of the truth. They will have respect instead of looking like fools.

**Science has done religions a great service. It has revealed the real truth.**

The truth is the stated goal of most religions, so science is religion's best friend. Religious people see science as their enemy, when the opposite is the truth. For the last five hundred years, religions have been fighting science to protect their myths. They have tortured and killed in the name of myths.

**Science/religion:** The things done in the past can be forgiven, because people could not know what they were doing was wrong, but not anymore. Now, religious people have to embrace science and the truth it reveals in combination with the truth religious books reveal. The combination is going to be everyone's salvation.

**Science without religion is lame, religion without science is blind.**

**Albert Einstein**

Science is religion's best friend, because it reveals the truth, and the truth is what sets people free from the myths created by the devil/mind.

**Wheat from the chaff:** The Bible says we have to separate the wheat from the chaff, and that is what science does. It separates the truth from the myths. According to religions, God is truth, thus the **enemy of truth** is the enemy of God.

**Greatest sin:** When you deny the truth, you are denying God, because God is the truth. Doing it intentionally when you know better is the greatest possible sin, yet all religions are currently doing it. The question is, why are they doing it?

**Jesus said, "The truth is hidden until you have eyes that will see and ears that will hear."**

Most people do not even know the meaning of the words in the Bible. Example: The word "**sin**" means to "miss the mark." The word comes from ancient Greek, and it refers to an arrow missing the target. It has nothing to do with breaking religious or moral rules.

"Christian" means to be Christ-like, not to just praise and worship a name and an image of the way Jesus may have looked two-thousand years ago. That is idol worship of a graven image.

The word "worship" means "worth-ship." The best way to show how much God is worth to you is by just accepting the present God/life is creating and trying to give to you. Just accept the gift, accept the truth and the life that is in every moment.

**Worship all you can see, and more will appear.**  
**Equus**

**The Bible says, "The wages of sin is death."**

It is true; when you miss the mark, miss the present, you are dead to true life.

**Jesus said, "By hearing you will hear, but you will not understand. For this, people's hearts are hardened and their ears are dull and their eyes have been closed."**

The only thing you can do against God/life is shut the truth and the life out, and just about everyone is currently doing that. Shutting out the truth and the life is the only way you can miss the mark, the only way you can sin.

If you know the truth and the life, you do not need any moral laws, because spiritual people naturally do the moral thing. They treat others as they would want to be treated. They see everyone as if they were them; they see them truly.



**The word “apocalypse” means “the unveiling,” not the end of the world.**

What is going to be unveiled? Could it be the ultimate truth? What else?

**The apocalypse (the unveiling):** It means the truth is veiled or hidden. If the Bible is true, then no one knows the truth yet, because it says almost no one does. Most religious people are missing this fact. The book they believe is the truth says they do not know the truth yet. This is a key understanding.

**Jesus said, “God is the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, for it cannot see God or know God.”**

It explains why people believe in the myths that do not make sense and do not even see the truth that does make sense in the same book. People are either really stupid, or some unseen force is preventing people from seeing it.

The Bible says there is an unseen force or veil. The Bible says the ultimate truth cannot be known until the apocalypse. It is just starting now, so most people could not know the ultimate truth before now. It is what the Bible says.

**The veil** is created by our own minds and the collective unconscious to prevent most people from seeing the truth before the time is right.

**It is mass hypnosis. The Holy Spirit has hypnotized us to protect us.**

**It is good the truth has been hidden:** It actually hurts the truth to see it before the time is right. It forces the truth into myths and it kills or makes its prophets outcasts. This is the reason almost no one has seen the truth before now.

Jesus and other prophets have planted seeds that needed to be planted, but they paid a high price to do it. The seeds of truth they planted are now starting to grow and blossom, and this is helping to make our salvation possible. By hiding the truth and the life until now, the collective unconscious protected the truth and us. The time has to be right for the truth, or it just causes trouble.

The collective unconscious can give us information we did not know, and it can also prevent us from seeing things if it is not in our best interest to see them.

**"Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you." John 14:17**

**Jesus said, “The hour is coming when I will not speak to you in dark sayings, but will tell you plainly about God.”**

The collective unconscious has been making it impossible for people to turn their minds off and see the truth. The veil is just beginning to lift now, so we can see the truth and understand now. This is what makes the time we live in so great.

**Myths in the Bible:** The scholars and leaders actually did the right thing when they hid the truth in myths. They did not do it consciously, but they did it, and that was a good thing. It made it so almost no one could learn the truth by reading the Bible in the past. Everything has happened the way it needed to.

**No one can see the hidden truth in the Bible until they wake up.**

Most of what is written in the Bible is meant to hide the truth, not reveal it. This is the opposite of what most people think, but it is the truth.

**Jesus said, “I have more things to tell you, but you cannot understand them now, but when the Holy Spirit comes, the Spirit of Truth, it will guide you in all truth. When the Spirit comes, it will make all things clear to you.”**

**Improving this book:** It is not so much that this book needs to change as people need to change. When communication technology and society have evolved enough, when the time is right for people to see the truth of life, they will see the truth in this book, even with some flaws.

**Kill prophets:** To know the truth before the time is right can get you killed by fools and fanatics. At the very least, it can make you unpopular and an outcast.

**Die for the truth:** Gandhi, Lincoln, Lennon, Jesus, King, Kennedy and many others died for the truth. Dying for the truth is the best way to go, but living for the truth is better. Thanks to the Internet, the truth can be told more safely now.

**Ignorance kills.**

**Religious fools** are the most dangerous fools, because they think they are doing the right thing, doing it for God. The truth is, they have mental problems, and they are doing the work of the devil, not God. There is nothing worse a person can do. It actually hurts the killer much worse than the person they kill. It could be forgiven in the past because of ignorance, but not now.

## Section 6 – Heaven on Earth – Chapter 6.1

### Window of Opportunity

**Mankind** will never be able to live together in peace and harmony. It never has and never will. It is impossible, because it is not in mankind's true nature. Mankind's true nature is the nature of the beast. People can and do resist it, but it cannot be changed by resisting and repressing it. Only the truth can overcome it. Mankind will always act like mankind when push comes to shove, and push will always come to shove. When it happens, the majority of mankind will always behave like the animals they are, dragging everyone down to the animal level.

**The beast must die, and the only way to kill it is with the truth.**

The only way to get rid of the beast is at the source. The beast must be overcome for the spiritual being to be born. If the beast does not die, the whole human race will die. We are all in an undeclared mental war for this world.

**People have it backwards; you are not reborn, the animal mind just dies.**

A spiritual being is not really born, because it is always inside you; it is hidden by the mind. The spirit cannot be born, it is immortal, but the mind can and must die.

**Your spirit is imprisoned by your own mind, and only the truth sets it free.**

**Now is the time:** This is how we know that now is the time to see the ultimate truth; **it is now or never.** For the first time mankind can and will destroy itself.

**Jesus said, "Only the sword of truth can slay the beast."**

The mind divides people, because almost all minds are of the beast; this is why mankind would never be able to live together and survive for very long.

**Mankind must die for spiritual beings to live. We sacrifice the beast to God.**

It is interesting how in the old testament, people are always killing and sacrificing animals to God. It was the best way to please God. It makes sense now.

The truth unites people, because it kills the mind of the beast and transforms them into their spiritual-self. Our spiritual selves are all the same; they are pure love, so they naturally come together and get along. This does not mean we will be all the same like a bunch of identical, unfeeling robots; the opposite is true. People's personalities will be more different and much more full of life than they are now. We will be like a bunch of big, good kids.

It is important to remember that the world of heaven will look almost exactly like the one we live in now. We will not become unisex, be all alike, or even change much; we will just get rid of pain and suffering. I realize it is hard to visualize, but that is what working as a prophet gradually reveals. You see how it would work and how simple it is. We do hide and deny all the serious negative stuff now, so in a way, society kind of lives without consciousness of the horrible side of life now. The only difference is that in heaven it really will not exist.

**To be born again, you must die to your old self, but it is more of a transition.**

**Transition:** The reason it happens, lasts, and is not really scary is because you realize you are much more than just the person the world has programmed you to think you are, and the world is much more than the way you think the world is. It is safer, more secure, more satisfying, etc. You are what you were, but a lot more, so you really don't lose what you had or die to it so much as it just becomes a very small percent of what you become. That is why no one else notices this giant change, because you can always show people the old self they are used to, but you see yourself and the world completely new and differently.

Remember that Jesus said, "Get behind me Satan! You are blocking my way!" Jesus does not get rid of or fight the devil (mind); he just takes control of it and puts it in its place in the background, behind life.

It is said that mankind is in between animals and God, but that is misleading. When it comes to changing from a man to a spiritual being, it is black and white. You are, or you are not. When you change, you become a new life form forever.

**Glory to glory:** There is a period of transition, but you are an animal until you make the transition. Once you make it, you never go back to an animal.

**It is not a destination,** because life becomes more new everyday. You just grow in the spirit and grace forever. You go from glory to glory, as the Bible says.

**Man is a rope, tied between beast and overman -- a rope over an abyss... Friedrich Nietzsche**

We have tamed the beast in most people, but mankind is still an animal just under the surface, and it will resurface more savage than ever. It takes time to get complete control of the mind, but you can start the transition the minute you know "the truth" and change your perspective to that of your spiritual-self. "The life," or greater perception, will follow, sometimes fast, sometimes slow; everyone is different. Your environment can help or hurt.

**The swing trick:** The mind has many tools and tricks to keep you from making contact with the truth and life. One of its most powerful tricks is going from one extreme to another. The middle or center is where it is at, but you have to be there, totally conscious. People are looking for truth and love in all the wrong places. They are looking everywhere except the present, the only place it exists.

**You must live in the present, launch yourself on every wave, find your eternity in each moment. Henry David Thoreau**

**The problem and the solution are simple,** but it is still possible that mankind will miss the small window of opportunity. Mankind thinks things will just keep getting better and better. The opposite is true. Things cannot keep getting better; it is impossible for that to happen in the physical world. It goes back and forth from good to bad and vice versa. It will get worse. When it does, it will bring out the beast in mankind. You can just look at our bloody history to see what will happen.

**Fool's paradise:** The stable times we are in will pass, because it is the nature of nature to change. It may be the result of global warming and severe weather changes or war. A worldwide famine would do it, and it will come soon. When the beast gets hungry, it will sell its soul to eat. As sure as the world will keep turning, something will happen, and our true nature will reveal itself. We have to make the transition before it does. We are living in a fool's paradise, in a castle made of sand, in a house of cards, and the wind is starting to blow.

**Can't happen now:** People always think it can never happen in their time, because they are too civilized and smart to let it happen. Before the hundred-year war and a plague that killed almost one half of the population of Europe, there had been a three hundred year golden age of relative peace and prosperity. It was an age of light before it got dark. Darkness follows light. The weather suddenly got a little colder, just a few degrees, and civilization fell apart. It just happened naturally, and it will happen again. A small difference in temperature has actually controlled most of human history.

**The worst always follows the best:** In nature, the worst always happens when things are the best. When an animal is enjoying a drink of water, eating or mating, they are the most distracted and most likely to be attacked and eaten by predators. The worst happens when the best is happening. It is no different for us. We are eating, drinking, and having sex like never before. We are preoccupied with it, and that makes us blind to the dangers coming our way.

**People think it can never happen to them, when it is certain to happen.**

People think that nothing really bad can happen to them, that it only happens to other people. This is one of the most powerful deceptions created by the mind.

**The truth is everyone dies, so the worst will happen for certain. It is the same with all disasters, manmade or natural; they will happen for certain.**

Natural disasters will happen to people that know the truth also, but spiritual people will not make the situation worse by turning into violent animals.

**Social upheaval:** It is the social upheaval that comes with major natural disasters that spiritual people will avoid. This upheaval often manifests as wars and social chaos that causes much more damage than the disaster itself.

**Disaster triggers:** In addition to the weather, there are other things that trigger disasters. America was the most prosperous it had ever been before the stock market crashed and sent the whole world into a depression. Before the crash, the people in power were wearing top hats and tails to parties.

**A light always burns the brightest before it burns out. Night follows day.**

**WWII:** World War II started the year the movie The Wizard of Oz came out, and fun-loving musicals were the most popular movies. There was not as much sex and violence in the movies as there is today. People were more refined and friendly; they did not lock their doors or have alarm systems.

**People were more civilized than we are now just before both world wars.**

Men wore suits, women wore dresses, and both had much more class than today. People had better manners and respected themselves and others much more than now. Even so, they went out and killed fifty-million of each other. If it happened then, it can happen now, easier, faster, and it can be much worse.

You have to admit that the human race has gotten a lot weirder, more lost, and a lot more dangerous. We need to face the fact that it can and will happen to us if we do not do something to stop it from happening. It is just a natural cycle. The most optimistic of times has always preceded this world's darkest days. Things before most disasters were just as they are now; people were asleep.

It is as if we are driving fast on a mountain road with our eyes closed. There is absolutely no hope for mankind if we do not open our eyes.

**Mankind is in a state of hypnosis and needs to see it and wake up now.**

Mankind has not changed. The only difference now is there is a lot more people, and we are more alienated, confused, vulnerable, and much more dangerous.

**We have been putting more and more of our eggs in one basket.**

We have been centralizing the necessities of life. The food, water, and electricity that everyone is now dependent on can be disrupted very easily and send us right back to the laws of the jungle in just a few days.

People could start running out of clean water in just a few days, and this would release the beast. Wherever people lose the necessities of life, it becomes dog-eat-dog very quickly. People used to have their own wells and access to other natural sources of water; very few people do today.

Our very survival is now at the mercy of a system created by society, and it works because society makes it work from day to day. If society breaks down for just a few days, the system that keeps us alive breaks down with it. It is a catch 22; society cannot exist without this life support system, but if it breaks down, it will be difficult, if not impossible, to get it going again before millions die in a free for all of killing. It has never happened before, but we have never needed a central life support system before now. It has happened on a smaller scale many times in the past.

**Do not think it cannot happen.** It will happen if we do not wake up to the truth soon. It would be much worse than anything that happened in the past.

**I do not know with what weapons world war three will be fought, but world war four will be fought with sticks and stones. Albert Einstein**

The most important and dangerous difference is we now have nuclear bombs. One modern, thermo-nuclear bomb can have more destructive power than all the conventional bombs used in all the previous wars. This does not bode well.

**The unleashed power of the atom has changed everything, save our modes of thinking, and we thus drift toward unparalleled catastrophe.**  
**Albert Einstein**

You just have to look at the content of our movies and music to see where mankind really is. Violence is at an all time high in movies and music. Before the last world war, we had Bing Crosby singing White Christmas. We now have kids killing kids at schools, serial killers. It was much less likely that the last two world wars would happen than a world war happening today.

**Little sparks start big fires:** The next world war is shaping up to be a war between religions, and this will make it much worse than any preceding war. Instead of fighting, we need to see the truth in religions.

**There are two infinite things; the universe, and man's stupidity.**  
**Albert Einstein**

The first world war started over one person shooting another person. One shot led to millions of shots being fired. It was the assassination of a member of a royal family. Everything happened over the honor of a royal family, something that meant nothing to anyone else, but it was a spark in an explosive world. It was no big deal, but it started the biggest bloodbath in history. That one shot set off a chain reaction that engulfed the whole world. The Second World War was just an extension of the first one. Hitler would not have got in power or did what he did if not for the First World War and the financial depression.

It does not take much to set the world on fire. It will just take a little spark again, and our world will literally begin to explode, nuclear explosions this time. The sparks are flying in the Middle East and the world is like gunpowder right now. Things could not be more dangerous, and most people do not even know it, which makes it even more dangerous.

The Bible says that the world will be destroyed by fire this time; nuclear weapons could do it. The Bible also says that the world has already been destroyed once by water. That did not really happen, so its prediction that the world will be destroyed again probably will not happen either if we wake up in time. I do not think all of the human race will be destroyed no matter what happens, but we could kill most of mankind and set ourselves back a thousand years if we do not pay attention now. The lucky ones will be the ones that are killed.

**Tribulation:** The odds are good that we will see a heaven on earth, but before it happens, we could have some very trying times. It could get darker before the dawn, but that would not matter as long as the dawn comes.



**Dark Age:** It could also go the other way and be the worst times ever, like all the wars of the past stacked on top of each other. Mankind may collectively commit suicide, and any survivors would live in the darkest age in history. We can have a thousand years of darkness or a thousand years of light depending on what we do now. The future will be our worst nightmare, or greatest dream come true. The Bible calls it the tribulation, and says it will last seven years, but no one can know when real hard times will come, how bad they will be, or how long it will last.

**Winding a spring:** We have been in a very peaceful, stable, and productive period since the end of World War II. It is the longest period of relative peace and prosperity that this many people have ever experienced. It is like winding a spring, so a balancing period is coming, and it could spring back all at once. If you look at our history, you will see that every few years, we have a major blood bath. It is a cycle, and unless we change, the cycle will continue.

**The ultimate truth is the only thing that can stop it from happening.**

If the tribulation is going to happen, it will start soon. The transformation of man and the tribulation could happen at the same time, but the odds are against it.

**We have to change if we want the world to change; it is a reflection of us.**

**Make hay while the sun/son is shining:** It may take something that really scares mankind to wake us up, but if it does, it will be too late for most people. It is not necessary, and those that make the change before it happens will be glad they did. Hard times give power to the beast and will make the transition harder for most people and impossible for many. Surviving will be our only concern.

**A spiritual being cannot be hurt by anything that happens.**

Nothing can hurt someone that knows the truth, so you need to be sure you do.

Living in peace and harmony is the true nature of spiritual beings, so when times get tough, they do not start fighting and killing each other; they start working together to make the best of it until it passes. Spiritual people can handle, even enjoy, anything that nature or man throws at them; it makes life more interesting. If we stay on the animal level, we will have a blood bath in the near future for certain. If we change into spiritual beings and there is enough of us, and if we do it fast enough, there is a much better chance a blood bath will not happen. If it does happen, it will not affect spiritual beings; a spiritual being cannot lose.

We just have to get past the mind alive. We have to recognize what is happening and go with it. We are beginning to see the two paths and can take the right one.

**People can take the path of fear or the path of love as long as it is the truth.**

God/life uses the carrot and the stick, heaven and hell, to get people on the right path. It will work when people see the truth. It will not if they do not see it soon.

**This book has just one purpose, and that is to show people the truth. When people see the truth, they will get on the path to heaven. It is a no-brainer.**

**The age of the mind:** You may be thinking I am putting down the mind, the mind that has created everything we have now. I am not saying the mind is a bad thing; I am just saying the mind is a double-edged sword. The mind has done a lot of positive cutting, and if it does not change, it will swing the other way and do a lot of negative cutting, and it will do it soon.

**Age of the spirit:** We are simply at a new cusp, the end of one era and the beginning of another. It is the end of the age of the mind and the beginning of the age of the spirit. It can be a smooth transition if we see the truth soon.

I am not putting down the mind; it has done its job and done it well. It has done a lot of good, but it is about to do a lot of bad. We have no choice except to move past it, or we will have the greatest catastrophe in our history.

**The future:** If the beast prevails, we know what will happen, because we know our bloody, savage history, but most people cannot imagine what the future will be like if we all begin to learn the ultimate truth.

**The rest of our current lifespan:** In the past, we had to fight and kill to survive. Now, for a brief period, mankind no longer has to hurt or destroy others of its own kind to survive; we no longer need to live like the animals we evolved from. This means we have time to change. When we change, the world will change with us.

**For the first time in history, we can turn the world into a heaven.**

## Section 6 – Heaven on Earth – Chapter 6.2

# Heaven

Most people cannot see the animal world clearly. Everyone that sees it clearly will see that it is as ugly as it can get, unless you think being forced by hunger to murder your fellow beings and eating them is beautiful. The animal truth is as ugly as it gets, but the divine truth is as beautiful as it gets. Seeing the truth of both realms powers the evolution of animals into spiritual beings.

There have been many mythical descriptions of heaven. They have shown a heaven that is up in the clouds with everyone wearing white. It looks very boring, and it would be. The real heaven, the one you will be in after you die if you know the truth and the life, the place you could be living in the next five minutes and you will be living in less than a hundred years, the real heaven, is not boring. It is more interesting and fulfilling than you can imagine or I can describe completely.

This section will give you the basics of how it will be. Your next life in heaven will be much the way the world is now, only all human beings will be spiritual beings. It is not dog-eat-dog like the animal world; it is dog-love-dog, metaphorically speaking. It will look like the best parts of this world. There will be the same positive differences between people and cultures that we see today, even more so. Nothing really changes that much that is on the outside of you. Nature is nature (God), and it will never fundamentally change much. The only thing that really changes completely is your perspective and awareness. You are a spiritual being, and the people you live around are also spiritual beings. Heaven will be just as life is now, just without the parts we can live better without.

**If it is possible, it exists somewhere in an infinite universe.**

**The Bible says, “There will be no sadness or pain; they will pass away.”**

**Evolving past pain:** When we die and are reborn, the physical parts of our brains and nervous system that create and send us pain, fear, sadness and the other negative aspects of our current life will not be part of our new bodies. We will have evolved past them. We will have just enough pain to let us know when we are injured or sick, and no more.

**Severe physical pain will not exist in heaven.**

The part of our brain that is responsible for feeling pain and the other unwanted sensations will simply not be in our new bodies. We will be hardwired only for pleasure and fulfillment.

Physical pleasure will come and go like in this life, but there will be no severe pain or undesirable feelings and emotions, and we will always be fulfilled with the spirit of God.

**Just pleasure:** We will be reborn with bodies that can feel pleasure better than we can feel it now, but our bodies will not be capable of perceiving the negative side of life. We will still be motivated to do things, because we will still want to feel the pleasure created by doing certain things. Spiritual life does not need the carrot and the stick (pleasure/pain), just the carrot. The need to feed and breed, in combination with the natural environment, will control what we do just as they do now. As I have pointed out, the physical universe cannot change and exist.

**Fear/pain, the power of evolution:** We no longer need severe pain, sadness, fear and the other negative things to evolve. We did in the past; fear and pain powered evolution. It is an animal's fear of pain and death that motivates them to evolve to avoid it better. It is the main power behind all animal evolution.

It is powering the evolution of mankind into spiritual beings now. As the Bible says, fear of God (life) is the beginning of wisdom. After you know the ultimate truth, you have wisdom, so evolution is finished, and fear and pain are no longer needed. We no longer need fear, severe pain or any of the other negative aspects of life we needed to evolve. Thus, the ability to experience negative aspects of life will be discarded in the change from your current body to your new spiritual one.

Nature/God never wastes anything, and if you do not need something, you will not have it. If you know the ultimate truth, you no longer need the negative side of life, so you will not have it. In heaven, we will have all the positives with just enough of the negatives to give definition to life. We had to have the negatives in the past in order to promote our evolution to the point where we could see the truth and the life, and **we are there now**.

**Forever young:** Thanks to genetic engineering and other advances in medical science, no one will age past young adulthood or die from any diseases.

**Live a thousand years:** We will have a very long life expectancy and never age, because aging is a disease we will have cured. The medical evidence and the laws of probability say our lifespan will be about one thousand years. We will use genetic engineering to slow our aging to adulthood, so childhood will last as long as we want it to. We will enjoy childhood for a much longer time.

**The son of yourself:** A short life was necessary for biological evolution. After you reach the peak of what biology can do, life no longer needs to be short. We have evolved biologically almost as far as we are going to naturally. You evolve mentally now, until you know the truth and the life and are reborn the son of man.

Accidents will still happen in heaven and people will still die from accidents. Our physical bodies will still be mortal like they are now. No one really wants a body that does not die. There will be situations when you will want to be able to get out of the body you are in and start over in a new body. If you are accidentally buried alive in an earthquake or avalanche, you would not want to be in that position forever, would you? If you were trapped in a fire, you would not want that to last forever, would you? Those things can and will happen, so death is necessary. People will not age physically past about twenty-one or ever get sick, but eventually, your body will be damaged in an accident beyond repair. You will be thankful that you can trade it in for a new one. In heaven, there will be no fear of death. Death and birth will be seen as the one event they really are. We will live knowing how life and death works for the first time. This makes all the difference.

**It is the way it could be, should be, and will be for those that learn the truth.**

Everything, even the bugs, fish, and bacteria will get to a permanent heaven, a place without predators, just plant eaters and plants. There will be limited pain and sorrow, and 90% of the time, we will be totally fulfilled, and almost totally fulfilled the other 10% of the time. It is the way it could be, should be and will be.

The only question is, how long it will take? I am shooting for no later than the next life, or as soon as possible.

There will be a heaven on earth; the only question is how long it will take. It could be twenty years, or twenty million years. It does not matter, because when we die, we will be reborn there, and no time will have passed from our own perspective. Everyone that has worked as a prophet long enough to change themselves will be there. Others will come back to the animal world in future generations when there are many more people, thousands, even millions, working on spreading the truth and creating a heaven on earth.

Without predators, life on the animal level would reproduce until they used up the food resources and then starved off, which is almost as bad as being eaten. Life that knows the truth of life will control their reproduction to never overpopulate an environment. This is the reason the truth will make heaven; it has practical value.

**Taste death:** When you die in heaven, you will be reborn in heaven as a baby and start a new life. This will go on forever. When religious books say we will live forever, will not taste death, they mean spiritual death. We will never go back to being the living dead mankind is now. Physical death is part of the perfection.

**Jesus said, "I have come so that you might have life, for the way of mortals is a living death."**

**You will still avoid death even in heaven.** It will not be horrible like it is now, but it will still be the thing you will want to avoid the most. The difference is that you do not fear it and it is not painful, so in heaven, it just makes life more interesting. Death will not hurt or be feared, but it will be a major disruption of your life, and you will always try to avoid it when possible. Death is the opposite of life, so life will never like it and always avoid it when possible. Physical death is necessary from time to time for life to be perfect.

**When you know the truth and the life, you would not change the way life works, even if you could.**

**Self-sufficient:** The trend to being self-sufficient will continue, but so will dependence on each other. Both have advantages and disadvantages, and a balance will be found that works best. We do not want to live every man for himself and separate ourselves from society. We want to do the opposite and come together in cooperation for our mutual benefit. The only reason you want to become self-sufficient is so that you need less from others and have more to give to others in need.

Our need for energy has been going up for a long time. It will begin to go in the opposite direction, and we will need less and less. We will solve our power problems in the near future. New technologies will make electricity available to everyone, almost for free.

**Perpetual motion:** The universe is self-powered; it is a perpetual motion machine. There is no energy shortage, and we will learn how to tap this endless source of energy safely and cheaply in the near future.

**Heaven-tech:** In heaven, technology will progress forever. Everything that is possible to do, we will do. We will make contact with other life in the universe. We will keep all the old things we like such as music, classic cars, motorcycles, clothes and houses, etc. The best of the old will be mixed with the new.

**Cool cars, motorcycles, boats, horses and everything else you like will be in heaven and available to you. You will do exactly what you want forever.**

Picture the greatest romantic movie you have ever seen, remove all the mind created bad times, and you will get an idea of what life will be like in heaven. This is because romance is the most pleasurable thing human beings can do. Women will still be women and men will still be men (without the bad side). Just about every young person would be involved in a great romance if they could. In heaven, everyone will be young and healthy, so they will be involved in relationships for the same reasons we do it now.

The interplay between male and female, family and children, will be the core of every life. We will live the natural way that human beings live, just in the best way possible. Spiritual beings are human beings. Nature always stays the same, because it cannot change and still exist. Only our minds can change.

**We'll still need to breed, feed, and want to succeed; that will never change.**

We will never start taking our nourishment in pill form, because eating is too pleasurable. We will not start reproducing in an artificial way for the same reason. Add all the pleasure you get from doing what you really want to do, to complete fulfillment, take away all of life's perceived negatives, and you have an idea of what heaven will be like most of the time. Natural disasters will still happen. Nature (God) will be in complete control of our lives just as it is now, so our lives will change as it does. Nature will be the same, including the occasional natural disaster, but it does not bother you in heaven. It just serves to make life more surprising, interesting and romantic. Nature is what keeps the adventure of life moving.

God/life is Nature, and when you see it clearly, it is the magic kingdom.

You may be thinking "I am not up to that; it is too much." You may not be up to it now or even interested in it. In heaven, you will be up to it and be interested in it. You will live a life you can only dream about now. You will be beautiful if you are a woman; men will be handsome. Everyone will have a near perfect body. Everyone will be fearless, young, healthy, different, and completely alive forever.

**Beauty is in the eye of the beholder:** People will not all look the same; they will all be different, but spiritual beings will see everyone as beautiful. In heaven, you can live a perfect life. Life can be perfect, because life is perfect. Perfection is the natural state of things; our minds are just messing it up.

**It is the way it could be, should be, and will be for those that learn the truth.**

In heaven, you will be forever young, healthy, strong, beautiful, fearless, wise, witty, funny, and completely fulfilled forever. It is as good as it can get and better than you can imagine or than I can describe.

**In heaven, love will be reflected in love forever.**

**This is not heaven:** We are not there yet, and unless we see the truth, we are not going to go there after we die. Religious books contain the truth, but they are being misinterpreted. People are starting to wake up, so there is some hope.

**The word, “gospel” means, “good news.”**

**The gospel truth:** When you understand what the Bible really says, it is the best news possible. You can help create a place where there are no predators in the human world, where the strong do not prey on the weak and there is no hate, no pain or conflict of any kind. It lasts forever, and all you have to do is see life (God) how it truly is. This is the best news possible, and it is literally the gospel truth, what the gospels really say revealed here for the first time. Until now, almost no one could know the good news in the gospels, but now we all can. All we have to do is to know we know, change our minds, and turn our lives around while we can.

**We now have the key to the gates of heaven. All we have to do is turn it.**



## **Evolving Past Our Animal Nature**

**Plants:** Plants are non-conscious forms of life. They are like your arm or leg. They are alive, but not conscious. Non-conscious life supports conscious life. You are connected to trees and other plants as certainly as you are connected to your arms and legs. You are also connected to the Earth, the air, and all non-living things, etc., because they make our life possible.

Everything in the universe is as much a part of you as your skin. Some people think human beings are somehow separate from the rest of nature. The truth is, we are just a part of nature. It should be obvious; everything is a part of the whole. Nothing is separate in truth and life. We are interdependent and all part of the same reality.

**The history of nature is our history, because we are just part of nature.**

We would not be here without plants. They give us physical life by feeding our bodies directly and indirectly, and they support our spiritual life with their presence. You can open up anywhere, anytime, but it is easiest to live in the present (especially for beginners), when you are out in nature. Camping, hiking, boating, and other activities out in nature will become more popular. Gardening, home and community farming are going to get much more popular. Spiritual people will bring as much of nature as we can into our lives. Everyone is going to go green and live lives that help the natural environment. The Bible tells us to. The environment will become sacred to everyone that sees the truth.

People have a misconception about animals living in the wild. We grew up watching Bambi and Disney movies, and we do not realize what life is really like in the wild. It is literally dog eat dog, predators and their prey, eat and be eaten.

**Nature is only beautiful if you do not look at the nature of nature.**

All animal life is like living with serial killers on every block that eat you, and there would be no police or weapons to protect ourselves. That is the reality of life in the animal world. We were there (in their skin) for more than ninety-nine percent of the time we have been on earth, and we are still there now. We are not out of the woods yet.

**Only humans and their pets die of old age. Most wild animals get eaten before they reach old age. They live in a very brutal and savage world.**

When we want something to eat, we just go to a store or a restaurant. It was not too long ago that we had to go out, catch another animal, kill it, clean it and cook it. We had to work from dawn to dusk just to get enough food to survive. It took up all of our time and we failed and starved to death most of the time. While doing this hunting, we were being hunted; we became the killed and eaten until just recently. Natural life is a constant struggle for survival. We were food for other animals as recently as ten-thousand years ago. No animals die of old age; most are killed by other animals. It would be like having a serial killer kill all of us just past middle age. It is not a good way to go, and keeps you in the animal cycle.

Our children were the preferred meal, and starvation and being eaten was the fate of most of our children until just recently. It still is for all lower animals that live in the wild. That is why most animals have so many offspring. They have to, because most will be eaten. Seeing your children being eaten is not happiness.

**Pets:** Dogs and cats are next in line to come back as humans after they die, because they have learned what it is to be human from us. We help them evolve by making them less dependent on acting instinctively.

All animals other than man live in the present, which makes it easier for people with them to live in the present. Dogs teach unconditional love. Dog backwards is God. A coincidence? God is unconditional love. Dogs are as close to God/life as a non-human animal can get. They are much closer to the living truth than their owners. Dogs help us to evolve to God/life, and we help dogs evolve to human. It is truly a match made in heaven.

Cat does not spell anything backwards, but they help us also, and we help them, even though they will never acknowledge it. Cats show us how to be independent, self-contained and cool. They have cool love. Both are exceptional animals and can teach us a lot. They can play a big part in our transformation and we play a big part in theirs. Everyone should have pets.

**Heaven on earth:** We may or may not be able to create a heaven on earth for human beings this time around, but we can do it for our pets for certain. We should do it just because we can, and it makes you feel good to be able to create a heaven right now for some living creatures. They live in the present and reflect the love you give back at you, so it enhances your life as well as their life. There is also the possibility we could trade places with them and be someones pet in our next life, just as predators and their prey go back and forth from lifespan to lifespan as they evolve up the evolutionary ladder.

Humans could do the same thing with their pets. We work at creating a heaven on earth for humans, but do it for dogs, cats, other pets and farm animals. That is what a spiritual being does.

**Animals are closer and farther away from heaven:** Animals have less of a mind blocking the input from their senses, thus they experience much more of life than mankind. They live in the present, and they are more fulfilled and closer to the living truth than we are. They have less of a way to go, but they cannot ever get past that last little bit, the instinctual mind.

**Original sin:** The Bible calls it original sin. You are born with this part of the mind. The beast within comes into the world with your body as the instinctual mind. That is why the Bible says we are all sinners, all missing the mark.

**The Bible says, “Everyone falls short of the glory of God.”**

In other words, we are all falling short of the glory of the truth and the life.

**Don't feed the beast:** Do not feed the beast with greed and expensive things, with drugs, with unhealthy foods, with sex, etc. To evolve past your animal nature, you cannot just give in to what the beast wants to do. You must do what the beast does not want to do and seek truth instead of chase pleasure.

**All the way:** Non-human animals are much closer to God/life, but even if you are getting ninety-nine percent of the life coming to you, it is nowhere near what a hundred percent is like. Ninety-nine percent with God is still not being with God. A planet can have ninety-nine percent of the mass of a star and not be a star. It is that last one percent that ignites it and turns it into a star that shines with light. It is the same with human beings. You have to go all the way to become a spiritual being. Close only counts in horseshoes, as the saying goes.

**Mind vs. mind:** You need the mind of man to get past the animal mind. That is why we evolved from lower animals to humans. We could not get to heaven from where they are. You have to know the intellectual mind truth, the thought or word truth, before you can separate from the mind completely. Thus, you have to be where we are now. You have to know that you have a mind and its nature; you have to know that you are really a spiritual being and the nature of spiritual things. You have to know that you are going to die and be reborn. You have to know about the opposites and the balancing force.

You have to know “the truth” of this world to get to the next one. Since animals other than man cannot know it, they have no chance to get free from the mind and get to heaven. They have to evolve biologically into a man before they get the opportunity we have. Mankind, on the other hand, can evolve without changing bodies. We can give birth to ourselves, as the Bible says.

**Jesus said, "If Satan is divided against himself, then how will his kingdom stand? And if Satan has risen up against himself, he cannot stand but will come to an end."**

In other words, when Satan (your mind) goes up against itself, it takes control of itself. It turns from Satan into your Guardian Angel, and you are saved from the animal world. You transcend the animal world and evolve into a spiritual being.

**The Bible says that Christ will slay the Antichrist with truth.**

When people learn the truth and the life, they will have the mind of Christ and will use the truth against the forces of deception to banish deception from the earth.

**Animal mind:** People who are trying to get clear of the mind usually learn how to turn off the conscious level of the mind in a short period of time, for short periods of time, and then they go no farther. This is because they think they made it and are free. Life is much more fulfilling without the conscious mind blocking it.

When the conscious mind closes down, you are at the awareness level of all lower animals. You become as aware as dogs, cats, and all other lower animals. It is so fulfilling that people stop there. This is the last and strongest illusion. This does not mean that you will see as well as an eagle or hear as well as a dog. All animals have some specialized senses that are stronger than other animals to help them survive and evolve. Our specialized sense that was superior to all other animals was and is our minds. It gave us a huge advantage over other animals and put us where we are at the top of the food chain, but it is not enough. The closest are the farthest away.

It is all about being more aware of your environment. Our minds made us aware on a completely new level of perception. It not only gave us the power to conquer the animal world, it gives us the power to evolve ourselves and to manipulate our environment like no other animal, but we are all still just smart animals.

**What mankind has been doing and could be doing in the future is unprecedented in the animal realm, and people take it for granted. It is the most wonderful and miraculous thing possible. You just have to know the truth and use the mind to its full potential; to overcome the animal realm.**

When we learn the ultimate truth, the conscious and subconscious part of our minds start to shut themselves down and go into the background. It feels so good and is so fulfilling that people are not aware that there is anything else between them and life/God. There is; it is the instinctual part of our minds, the deepest part of our minds. It does not shut itself down with the other parts.

**The instinctual mind** is very powerful and is harder to see than the conscious mind. You see your conscious mind by just trying to get in touch with your life senses. When they are all clear and receiving all of the life coming to you, you can know that the conscious mind is not in your life. You cannot do that with the instinctual part of your mind. The instinctual part of your mind does not block your other senses very much, not enough to know it that way. Using that method to see it does not work. That is what makes it the most dangerous part of your mind. It is difficult and scary to get past. The instinctual part of your mind manifests itself as fear, carnal love, the sex drive, greed, hate, as well as racism and all other animal aggressive and violent behavior.

**Hitler and Manson** are examples of people that got their charisma and presence from living without the conscious mind much of the time. It gave them their power, but without the conscious mind to keep the instinctual mind in check, you have a very charismatic super-predator. Hitler was more organized, Manson was more spontaneous, but they were on the same level. They got past fear, but not aggression. They were charismatic, fearless and aggressive, and we all know the result of that state of mind.

Manson and Hitler did not know they were living without the conscious mind; they did not turn it off deliberately. They were not aware that they had no conscience. They literally lost their minds; they did not take control of them as a spiritual being does. Only those that know the ultimate truth can turn off their mind.

**To go most of the way and then stop before you get past the instinctual mind can be a disaster. You will just be turning the beast loose at full power.**

**Only those who will risk going too far can possibly find out how far one can go. T.S. Eliot**

You have to get past the fulfillment and fear of going farther. If you stop, you will just be a very dangerous animal. This is why it is important to keep opening up until you connect with God/life. You will know when it happens.

You do not want to spend too much time enjoying the beast in its pure form, because it is much too dangerous. If you are acting aggressive, and it is not in direct self-defense, you are not past it.

**Jesus said, “The seeker should not stop until he finds. When he does find, he will be disturbed. After having been disturbed, he will be astonished. Then he will reign over everything.”**

**The mind’s last stand:** As you begin to get past the instinctual mind, it can feel like you are dying. That fear usually stops you from going farther until you realize it is not death; it is birth. You are dying to your mind-self and being born to your spiritual-self. Even when you think you are clear, keep opening up; it always gets better and better. To stop searching or opening up is to die spiritually. As the Bible says, you go from glory to glory, and it never ends. The key is to never stop seeking more, wanting more truth and life. It never ends, because life is infinite.

**The beginning and the end:** The instinctual mind is the last thing that holds you in the animal realm. Animal life started with the instinctual mind, and it will end with the instinctual mind. When you get past it, your spirit is free.

The reason it is so hard to see and so hard to get past is that our spirit has spent over seven-hundred million years with the instinctual mind. We have only been with the conscious and subconscious mind for about ten-thousand years. It is difficult to get past, but many of us can and will get past it. Others will stop at the instinctual mind and cause a lot of trouble with their charismatic presence.

**It never goes away in this life; it is more that you see it when it shows itself. It is always lurking; it is the lion Jesus says you have to be vigilant against.**

Everything, including the quest for enlightenment, is a double-edged sword. The price for many people becoming enlightened is many people going just part way and becoming more dangerous animals. Many people that go part way are going to be charismatic politicians, but we will see them for what they are. Other people who live in the mind are always going to be a problem we will have to live with in this world. The Bible warns us of the wolf in sheep’s clothing.

We will know who they are because of the way they behave. As Jesus said, we will know people by their works. If someone is living in the mind, it will show. As John Lennon said, **“One thing you can’t hide is when you’re crippled inside.”**

Until all people that live in the mind are gone, we are going to have to deal with them. Just being around other minds, especially strong ones, makes it almost impossible to stay completely mind free and open to the present for very long.

**Great spirits are always opposed by mediocre minds.  
Albert Einstein**

The good news is, once you know true life, make the God/life connection, you know God/life forever, because the collective unconscious will never let you forget the way. You will be able to live in the truth and the life part time for the rest of this lifespan, and when you die, you will be born into a place where you can live in the truth and the life fulltime, because everyone else is in the present.

**My doctrine is: Live that thou mayest desire to live again - that is thy duty - for in any case, thou wilt live again! Friedrich Nietzsche**

**Child-like not childish:** In the future, people will play a lot. We will be child-like, but not childish or irresponsible. You will be filled with life even more than a child.

**Leaders:** If the truth is seen by most of mankind in the near future, the human race will evolve past leaders and followers and any other real divisions between people. There will be people that are more popular than others are, but that is about it. It will go back and forth from lifespan to lifespan like everything else.

**He who cannot obey himself will be commanded. That is the nature of living creatures. Friedrich Nietzsche**

There will be a government, but not much of one. Most of it will be part time volunteers. Instead of leaders, we will have teachers of the ultimate truth.

**One no longer becomes poor or rich: both require too much exertion. Who still wants to rule? Who obey? Both require too much exertion. Anyone that does not agree goes voluntarily into the asylum.  
Friedrich Nietzsche**

People that know the ultimate truth lead themselves; they go where love leads.

**The Buddha's last words were, "Be a light unto yourself."**

**Real men:** People are always saying “fight like a man.” The truth is, only animals fight. Real men and women do not fight, except in self-defense.

A spiritual person's fearlessness deters most potential attackers, but you may be attacked anyway. Unfortunately, self-defense may be necessary, until we get to heaven or create one on earth. Just remember, during the course of our evolution, we have had to go through millions of fights to the death. If we have to go through a few more, it is no big deal. When you have the option, you always call the police and let them do the fighting for you. They are prepared for it, and it is their job to do it. You only resort to violence when there is not another way.

We have come a long way, and most people in the civilized world will not have to physically defend themselves anymore, but if you are unlucky and are attacked, you now know what a spiritual being would do and why.

**Pain and fear** have been the devil/mind's greatest allies. In addition to causing all the hate, deception and discontent, the mind tries to close down your sense of feeling as much as it can to avoid physical pain. It does not work; pain still will hurt just as bad. The problem is, your sense of feeling stays closed even after the pain is gone. People try to hide from pain, and they end up hiding from true life.

When the mind tries to shut out pain, it does not succeed, but it does succeed in shutting down your perception of true life. It is the worst bargain you can make. Until you get to heaven, you have to embrace all of life completely, including physical pain. It is God, like everything else real. Whatever happens in the present is God. Trying to ignore God/life is the worst thing you can do. It is the only sin there is. To love God is to be open to all of the present all of the time.

**You have to take the bitter with the sweet to live true life.**

You just have to remember the pain will pass and be compensated for with an equal amount of pleasure. God is in pain, as God is in all of life. You can be in pain and still be fulfilled, filled with life, filled with God. No one likes pain; everyone will still try to avoid pain when they can, but when you cannot, you just have to suck it up and endure it until it passes. Why try to mentally avoid it when it does not work anyway? You have to take what is coming to you and take it all, no matter what it is. You cannot try to shut out pain without shutting out life.

**Pain and fear are the tools of the devil.**



You can take pain medication to stop or relieve pain whenever you can, but never close your mind to the present. If you try to avoid the present, you are trying to avoid God. It is all or nothing when it comes to God.

**Separating the spiritual beings from the animals:** It is easy to be completely open when life is good; almost anyone can do that. It is when times are bad that it is most difficult. It is what separates the spiritual beings from the animals. It is the baptism of fire. Difficult or not, you have to be open to the present at all times. You have to want it with all your heart, no matter what it is, and let it in, embrace it as your true love. If you do not love every part of life, you do not love God.

**Hardwired:** Once you know the ultimate truth, you will be able to separate yourself from fear completely, along with all negative things created by the mind, but not physical pain, because it is hardwired into our bodies. Some people can mentally reduce pain for short periods of time, but most people cannot. Pain medication will help, but not always, and you will not always have access to pain medication. If there is no way to avoid it, why try?

Physical pain will hurt as long as you are in your current body. Knowing the balance will help you through it, but it won't stop it. Pain is hardwired into our current bodies. It will not be in heaven, but we are not there yet. Most of the pain, sadness, and discomfort in our lives is mental, a creation of our minds. Our minds create it, so they can stop creating it once we realize the truth, but we cannot do much about the physical pain in our lives. The pain caused by injuries or disease is real. It is real and cannot be avoided, but it comprises a small percent of most people's lives, and it is balanced by pleasure.

**Pain is concentrated pleasure:** A little pain buys a lot of pleasure. You can never feel as good as you can feel bad. The worst pain feels a lot worse than the greatest pleasure feels good. Pain, especially from injuries, is a lot more concentrated and intense. The pain/pleasure balance is never equal in intensity or duration. A few minutes of extreme pain can equal months of feeling good or hours of pleasure.

**Fear factor:** After you know the truth and start opening up to the life, you will become more fearful of dangerous situations. It is natural and to be expected; it tells you that you are on the right path and becoming more aware.

The fear can serve a positive or negative purpose, depending on how you look at it. It can have a powerful negative effect if you let it close you down and make you less aware of the present. Never try to mentally hide from anything. Use fear as a cue to bring you into the present.

Fear is a great positive if you let the fear make you more aware of life, let it bring you more into the present. Fear can make you more aware, more in the present, and more motivated to seek and spread the truth.

Fear is the mind's greatest tool to control you, but if you take control of it, it turns it around. It can be used as your greatest tool to free yourself from the mind. What is now your worst enemy can become your best friend.

### **Make fear your friend.**

Look at a coyote; it lives in constant fear, and it is aware of everything happening around it. Get into fear when it occurs, and use it to open you up to God/life. Never let it close you down more.

**As Marlon Brando says at the end of the movie Apocalypse Now, "You have to make horror your friend, or it will be an enemy to truly fear."**

Marlon was not paid for his great acting; he was paid for his great presence.

Fear never really goes away, because it is a reflex response to dangerous situations, semi-hardwired into our bodies. The best you can do is separate yourself from it, see it for the mind made thing it is, and not let it control you.

**War:** Wars will just fade away. People will have a hard time believing they ever happened. The whole last ten-thousand years will be seen as one long Dark Age, a pathetic and ugly time that we will not even want to remember.

**Why do people that want the same things have conflicts? It is stupid when seen from the truth and the life. When people wake up, all conflicts will stop for many reasons, but survival will be the main one.**

In the past, we had to fight for limited resources to survive, so it was necessary. Now, the opposite is true, and we just have to see this fact in time. We no longer have any reason to fight with each other, and we have every reason not to, survival being the main one. The truth and communication will be the key.

**The age of mankind:** It will be relegated to museums. The age of mankind will be right next to the exhibit of the caveman.

**We love seeing our celebrities fall and violent human animal behavior.**

Being interested in this stuff is actually good, because we see how the rich and famous do not have it that good, and we also see how close we are to the jungle.

**Before you can do the right thing, you have to know what the right thing is.**

## The Second Coming

**Second coming:** There will be a second coming as it says in the Bible. Christ comes back when you let the truth and the life in. He comes back through our bodies as spirit and truth. **Jesus said, “I am in spirit and truth.”**

**Jesus said, “The world will see me no more, but you will see me, because I live, you will live also, you are in me and I am in you.”**

Spiritual people will not act as Jesus did two-thousand years ago. We will be our own person and do our own thing. Jesus did not go around parroting the words of the prophets that came before him, and spiritual people will not parrot his words. So-called Christians now go around just repeating what Jesus said without even knowing what it means. That makes them the enemy of the truth and the life.

Jesus revealed new explanations of the ultimate truth; he updated the truth. Spiritual people now will also update the truth, do what Jesus did, and thus they will be true followers of Jesus and be **the first true Christians**.

The only thing we will have in common with the Christ of two-thousand years ago is that we will also know the truth and live the life of a spiritual being.

We do not need to tell others the truth in person like Jesus did. We tell it on the Internet. Some people will do it in person, such as people in organized religions, but most people will just live the life and spread the truth and the life without people even knowing they are doing it.

**I am not saying Jesus was not divine; he was. I am saying we all can be.**

**Prophets:** Most people think all the prophets lived hundreds of years ago, but the truth is, there have been many recent prophets. Most recent prophets have been in show business and the arts. Let me tell you about four of the most powerful.

## Section 6 – Heaven on Earth – Chapter 6.5

### The Beatles as Prophets

**“Living is easy with eyes closed, misunderstanding all you see.”**  
"Strawberry Fields Forever"

**The Beatles** themselves were like other men, but the music and lyrics channeled through them contained magic and messages from beyond the mind. They say they did not know what their songs meant anymore than anyone else.

I remember the first time I heard a Beatles song. It was in February 1964, just a few months after President Kennedy was shot and killed. Everyone was in a strange funk. I was walking home from school (sixth grade) with a friend, and we were going over to a neighbor's house. He was older and very cool. He built drag racing cars in his garage, and he always had his radio blaring. There was a song coming out of it that stopped me in my tracks.

On a cold and gloomy winter day, the wind blowing through my hair, I heard: **“If there's anything that you want, if there's anything I can do, just call on me, and I'll send it along, with love, from me to you.”** We stood there on the corner and listened to the whole song in silence.

I was stunned. My friend said that "the song is called '*From Me To You*.' They are called the Beatles and they all got haircuts like Moe of the Three Stooges."

It went right through me; it seemed familiar and unknown at the same time. It was one of those rare moments that you never forget that changes your life.

**The Kennedy assassination was one of them. I lost my innocence, and The Beatles gave it back to me.** I went from no hope, to anything is possible, and I was not alone. It seemed like it happened to every kid in the world.

There was no shortage of great music at the time. I did not really like or dislike the song; it was just different, like something from another planet. I had never heard anything like it, no one had. It was kind of weird, because they were saying silly things like little kids, and they had haircuts like little kids.

Their songs said things like, “she loves you yea yea yea, I want to hold your hand” and stuff like that, which was strange, but it had a powerful vitality and joy. It got my attention. The words were simple and direct, and it seemed like they were talking directly to you, not just some unknown girl like other songs.

Before The Beatles, we were all into looking like James Dean and trying to be cool. After The Beatles showed up, at about the album Rubber Soul or Revolver, we quit wearing shoes and started growing our hair. It was time to go our own way and get into life. It was the start of a long party for me and a lot of other kids.

The movies Animal House and American Graffiti depict the way cars, music, and people were in 1963, just before The Beatles showed up. We were happy with the music and were not looking for something new. I am still into that music and hotrods. The music before the Beatles was the greatest rock and roll ever made.

It did not matter; The Beatles changed everything anyway. Their power was overwhelming. Nothing like it happened before or has happened since.

**That is what made what they did so unusual and magical.**

**Force of nature:** I am not saying their music was better. I liked the music before they came better, but they were better. It was the whole package. The Beatles were a force of nature, and all us kids were just swept away.

**The movie:** Then that movie “*A Hard Day's Night*” came out (the black and white one). People just did not act that way. It was a very conservative time back then. To see a bunch of grown men jump around and just act silly for a whole movie was a shock, to say the least. It was the most ridiculous movie ever made. It was like a comedy, but not a comedy; it was and still is beyond description. It was the first time we saw them do something besides playing a song. No one else could have acted that way and got away with it, but their music was so good that it did not matter what they did.

I saw it in the summer of 1964. I was eleven, and I saw it at the Crest Theatre with many girls. A few of them were screaming in the theater like it was a live concert.

I remember I would get uncomfortable, because I really did not like men acting silly at that time, but right when I felt like leaving they played a song.

It opens with "*A Hard Day's Night*," then "*I Wanna Be Your Man*," and "*Don't Bother Me*." Then they put you in the seat permanently with the song "*All My Loving*."

In that song, they talk to us. They say in the song that "while they are away, they will write home everyday, and send all their loving to us," and they do. It is prophetic, because they are gone or away, but they still send their love just like they said they would in their music and movies. It also says they will always be true, and they always have been, and we are just finding out how true now.

I did not realize what the movie was about then. It was showing the contrast between the younger generation and the old establishment. They did everything they could to look like fools, but the older generation still looked like the fools and completely phony and miserable. That was the true start of letting it all hang out.

If you look at the people in the audience of their early concerts, you will notice that in between the screaming girls, there were a few guys, and many were wearing a suit and had a crew cut. That is conservative. The guys would just be sitting or standing there with a dumb look on their faces. They did not know what was happening. They could not understand why their girlfriends were coming completely unglued. They would scream and cry, wet their pants and pass out.

Girls can pull love right out of the air, and they let everyone know it when they do. The Beatles just put a lot of love into the air, and the girls just got it and reflected it back at them in a very loud way. It is not just The Beatles; girls screamed at any popular teen idol, but like everything else, The Beatles took it to a higher level. At their early concerts, the girls screaming sounded like a jet plane landing.

It is not so much what they did to the girls that was different; it is what they did to all of society. They put something out that was a lot more than just music. The times they were a-changin' as Dylan said. The times were very conservative, and everything the Beatles did was a major shock to the system.

The movie was one of many firsts. After they did it, other bands made video shorts of them acting silly, but it just was not the same. The Beatles were the real thing. There was even a TV series made about them called, "The Monkees." The Beatles made being silly acceptable, and it turned us loose.

It was a great time to be a teenager. It seemed like they came out with a new song every few weeks that was totally different and better than the one before. This is at a time when they sold single records with one song on each side; they called them forty-fives. So at the beginning, I bought their songs two at a time.

**People that were not there cannot comprehend what it was like for a kid to hear a new Beatles song for the first time. It put a real magic in the air.**

This was at an age that I started getting interested in girls (I started early), and I linked different girls with different songs. To this day, when I hear an old song, especially a Beatles song, I think of the girl I was interested in, where we were, and what we were doing when we first heard it. The girl and song together made impressions that have stuck in my mind. They were very magical times.

This went on for seven years and took me from the age of eleven to nineteen. The Beatles were the sound track for my whole teenage life. I was blessed.

I was too cool for the Beatles after the first year or two. However, I always knew The Beatles were there, being perfect, being better than should be possible for mortal men.

They were like the gods of the sixties. All other bands in the sixties were just great musicians. The Beatles were something more, and they were ours.

Most people that are into good music know the sixties was a time of musical kings. Everyone was great, but the Beatles were the king of kings, and that is why they were so exceptional. Anyone can be big now. Then, the biggest meant something. Being great was the norm; to be the undisputed best took magic.

**That is why I talk about them in this book. It is not for their music; it is for the way they took over the hearts and minds of most young people when it should have been impossible to do. What they did was magic.**

**It is a sign.** Nature set them apart for a reason. It is so we do not just think they were another great band, so we look closer and listen a little better.

There was an X factor to The Beatles, and everyone knew it on some level, even the adults and people that did not like their music. As musicians, they were unbelievably great. As people, they were funny and smart. They were the strongest voice of a generation of many strong, talented voices. They made the older generation look stupid and made us look good; they gave us real strength.

I liked to hear them talk in interviews. John Lennon was more honest and had a quicker wit than anyone on the planet. He would just shred anyone that wanted to play mind games with him. He was our spokesperson.

He made the older generation look foolish and phony, which they were. He had more guts than anyone, and he would do and say the things that everyone else was thinking, but did not have the guts or power to say or do.

No one had a bigger heart, and no one was tougher. It was something to see. When he said they were more popular than Jesus was, he was just telling the truth, and he never really backed down from that statement.

The Beatles gave us a confidence. Because of them, the human race seemed special, like it could do anything. There really was real magic. We were going somewhere wonderful. They showed that truth and love had real power.

I took them for granted like most people, and I did not know how special they were until years after they were gone. I always thought that some other band would eventually come along and be that good. No one has, and now I know why.

### **The Beatles were not just musicians; they were prophets.**

Spiritual beings know that we do not need a new band to come along; we still have them. It is just as we do not need a new Jesus to come back; we still have the words from the first one. We just need to hear them for the first time.

**Spiritual event:** The Beatles music was behind and powered the last big spiritual event. It was called the peace and love movement. They gave it legitimacy and that great Beatles “we can do anything and have fun doing it” vibe.

They got it going with albums like Magical Mystery Tour, Sgt. Pepper’s and Yellow Submarine, and they ended it with The White Album via Charles Manson.



What happened was not their intention, but their music on The White Album (Helter Skelter/Piggies) was involved in ending the movement in the summer of 1969. Hippies were not seen as harmless anymore. It was dead and buried by The Rolling Stones concert at Altamont and when The Beatles broke up.

**It happened like this:** When Martin Luther King Jr. was shot, it started going down. It ended politically when Bobby Kennedy was shot. The hippie movement ended with the Manson murders and The Stones concert at Altamont. It then ended spiritually when the Beatles broke up. As John Lennon said, the dream was over.

**Most people felt if the Beatles could not make it happen, nothing could.**

When they gave up, we gave up. In the sixties, some of the best and some of the worst happened because of The Beatles music. They were involved in the beginning and the end of a spiritual movement. They did not do it all, but they were the biggest, strongest player in it, and started and ended it. That is a fact.

**Inspiration shift:** At the end of the sixties, some of the inspiration shifted from great music to great movies, such as The Godfather, The Exorcist, and many others. Popular music turned into disco, punk, grunge, new wave, and rap. All music is inspired, but to different degrees. In the sixties, it was very inspired.

**Save the world:** The Beatles music was behind many big things that most people do not know about, such as the fall of communism in Russia. Their music was smuggled in, and it helped power the movement that ended with the Berlin Wall coming down and the fall of communism. Many Russians will swear it was The Beatles music that was behind the fall of communism.

When the Russian kids heard their music, they thought, "If democracy produced The Beatles, it must be the best system." The Beatles made freedom sound really good, and as a result, may have saved the world from nuclear destruction.

Most people think it was Russia's war in Afghanistan and Reagan's Star Wars missile defense system, but the corrupt and soulless communist system was broken spiritually, and The Beatles music played a big part in doing that.

**The Beatles helped save the world, and they will help do it again now.**

They also got eastern meditation going in the west by going to India, and Lennon did more to end the war in Vietnam than anyone else did.

**The Bible says, "Blessed are the peace makers."**

**The Beatles made England and America one family:** At one time, England was our worst enemy; now they could not be closer to our hearts. We are now like family. We are their younger, but bigger and stronger brother. If anyone bigger and stronger ever messed with them, we would step in and kick their butts.

We stepped in for them in WWII, but it would be different now. This time it would be personal. There are many reasons we would protect them, but the reason it would be personal is mainly The Beatles. They made us one family.

**Hidden messages:** To hear the hidden messages in The Beatles music, you do not have to play the songs backwards like some people in the sixties thought; you just have to change your perspective, listen backwards. Instead of their songs being sung to a girl somewhere, you hear them as being sung to you personally. You listen like the song is new, and you have never heard it before, because you really haven't. No one has, not even the Beatles themselves.

**In the song "Julia", John Lennon says, "Half of what I say is meaningless, but I say it just to reach you." This clearly means that half of what they say is meaningful, and the rest is just there to reach us.**

Some of their songs were obviously being sung directly to the listener; others are just love songs to a girl, but most are both. They are being sung to a girl and to you, even if you are not a girl.

They can be interpreted either way depending on your perspective. From the perspective of a teenage girl, you hear a silly love song. From the perspective of a truth seeker, you will hear a love song also, only it's spiritual love, divine love. Other bands are just singing love songs to a girl somewhere, but in hindsight, we now know that the Beatles were into something bigger, that they were prophets.

**Time lock:** Most of their early songs appear to be just silly love songs. This is what made it possible to get a spiritual communication to most people. They sugar-coated the truth, hid it as a love song, and sent it to the truth seekers of the world under the radar. It worked if we get it now. It was actually created for now.

The truth is hidden in their music, just as it is hidden in the Bible, and there is a time lock on it. No one could know until now, not even The Beatles themselves.

**The sign:** There is a sign in their songs to let us know that the songs are not just a love song to a girl. The sign is the word "**friend**," which is not a way that you would address a girl whom you are singing a love song to.

Examples: The song "*I'll Follow the Sun*": "Though I may lose **a friend**, in the end you will know. Someday you'll find I was the one." The song "*We Can Work It Out*": "Life is very short and there's no time for fussing and fighting my **friend**." The song "*Can't Buy Me Love*": "I will buy you a diamond ring my **friend**, if it makes you feel alright." The song "*I'll Get You*": "So I'm telling you my **friend**, I'll get you in the end." They will get **us** now.

In that last song, "*I'll Get You*," they say, "There is going to be a time, when I'm going to change your mind." They mean literally change your mind, from the mind of mankind, to the mind of a spiritual being. John says that line, and Paul says, "I am going to make you mine," at the same time. That makes it an important sign.

**Note:** Do not start listening to the songs now. Read this section of the book first. When you click on the song, YouTube will start playing the song automatically. When listening to the songs, be sure to remember that they are talking to you right **NOW**. It is one thing to read about them and another to listen to them. I am just telling you what they really mean.

**Words with two meanings:** Girl, her, baby, honey, she, darling, etc. = receiver. The receiver is female, just as females biologically receive the seed of life from males. Whoever is listening to their music is the receiver, because you are receiving the music. The word man, he, him, his, etc. = transmitter or sender. The collective unconscious via the Beatles are the transmitters; they are sending the music and message. Home = the Present, God, End = beginning, etc.

**This is why metaphorically God is a male. God gives us life; we receive it.**

When they say "you," they mean **you**. They use metaphors like religious books do. The two meanings for the word "love" are divine love, which means God, the present, total awareness, etc. The other meaning for love is carnal love (man woman love). One meaning is for your soul, the other is for that mystery girl.

It is not a man singing a love song to another man; there is nothing sexual about it. It is the spirit communicating to your spirit, singing to your spirit.

**Spiritually, we are all female in a sense, because we receive truth and life. God is a male, because he is the giver of life, so spiritually, we are female.**

That is the reason women are closer to true life than men; females are just better at being female (receiving) than men. Men have to learn how to do it; women are born with the ability to do it. Women are not completely clear and have to learn the ultimate truth to become completely clear, but they are a lot closer naturally.

The words in the Beatles' songs need to bypass your mind. If you are a guy and it makes you feel uncomfortable, it means it is not getting past your mind. If your mind is in the way even a little bit, you do not hear the song clearly and truly.

Remember that they are singing to a girl and everyone's spirit at the same time. It is easier for girls to listen to it, but it is also easier for them to miss the spiritual message and just think it is a love song to them.

**It is the spirit singing to the spirit. Their spirit is talking to your spirit.**

**Land of no mind:** On the spiritual level, where their words come from, there are no sexes. The spirit has no sex, so listen from your spirit, from your true self, and you will not get uncomfortable if you are a guy. The mental discomfort is a cue that tells you that you are not present. Get in the present, the land of no-mind.

**Lyrics:** You have to know what the lyrics really say before you can interpret them correctly. One misinterpreted word can change the meaning of the song, so you need to see the words. A good example is in the song "*I Want to Hold Your Hand*." Most people think they are saying, "When I touch you I get high." They actually say, "When I touch you I can't hide." The first time you listen to these songs again, just listen without the lyrics or thinking about what the lyrics are saying.

If you listen to songs like "*Two of Us*" (Let It Be) and "*Your Bird Can Sing*" (Revolver) and "*Wait*", "*The Word*" or "*Think For Yourself*" (Rubber Soul), you will see the meanings clearly, and you know where they are coming from and who they are talking to. You will realize they are talking to you in the here and now.

Some other songs where it is easy to see the dual meanings are the songs: "*All My Loving*" (With the Beatles), "*I Will*" (The White Album), "*Tell Me What You See*" (Help! album), "*No Reply*" or "*What You're Doing*" on the album Beatles for Sale, or "*Things We Said Today*" on the A Hard Day's Night album.

On that same album, the song "*I'll Be Back*" is telling us they will be back, a second coming, once we can see the true meanings of the songs.

**Second coming:** The Beatles are coming back, but not as the cute mop tops we saw the first time. This time we will see them for the prophets they really were, and hear the spiritual and truth side of their music. **It will change the world again.** The power and vibe is still there; add the truth and the life (the present), your new perspective, and you have a door to the magical mystery tour, a ticket to ride.

The long and winding road that leads to your door; they mean your door, your spirit. When they say "I want to be your man," it means they want to be your "mind," send you a transmission, inform you. When they say "I want to hold your hand," it means they want to connect to you, show you the way, be with you, etc.

**When they say "come on," they mean come on like a light, wake up.**

Listen to "*Everybody's Got Something to Hide Except Me and My Monkey*" on The White Album, and you will see what I mean by the words "come on."

Some of their lyrics mean exactly what they say, and some have hidden meanings, just like all religious material. Sometimes, you have to listen to them repeatedly until you get it. I hear something different every time I listen to them.

Their album names have dual meanings and spiritual connotations. Revolver, Rubber Soul, Hard Day's Night, Magical Mystery Tour, Let It Be, Abbey Road, etc.

**They did not write the songs:** Keep in mind that The Beatles say they were just writing a love song to a girl. At least, that has been their cover story.

I believe they did not know the spiritual content of their songs until after they were written, that they came out of the air, just as they said. They came from the collective unconscious, or Holy Spirit if you prefer, not their own minds. John once said, "The more I try to write something that makes no sense, the more sense it ends up making." This makes it clear they were in bigger hands.

**When real music comes to me – the music of the spheres, the music that surpasses understanding – that has nothing to do with me, cause I'm just the channel. The only joy for me is for it to be given to me, and to transcribe it like a medium... those moments are what I live for. John Lennon**

When you get your mind out of the way, it allows the collective unconscious to come through. The message just passed through them without them knowing it, and it is true in one way and just a cover story in another way. They knew it to some extent, just as we all did. The spirit was talking to everyone that could hear it, and I am sure they could hear that side of their music also. They knew something was up, and they just went with it as long as they could. No one has done it longer or better. They are the state of the art, of art.

That is how the Holy Spirit or collective unconscious communicates. You usually do not know it at first, and you usually get it before anyone else, but not always.

Example: Paul says the song "*Martha My Dear*" was written for his sheep dog Martha. John said "*Lucy in the Sky with Diamonds*" was inspired by a drawing his kid made. "*Dear Prudence*" was to try to get Mia Farrow's sister to stop meditating and come outside when they were in India. I am sure they did write the songs for those reasons. Though it may not have been intended, there are obviously other meanings we get from those and most of their other songs.

**They did not know the truth:** It is true that they do not know what their songs mean. No one could know until now, not even them.

There are things in Beatles songs that go more for a feeling than a thought or message. Remember, things that come from the collective unconscious can get garbled by our minds, so you have to interpret it. This makes it possible for things such as poetry and songs to mean different things to different people.

The early songs are more direct and from and to the heart (no mind); they get more cerebral in their later songs. Try listening to them from this new spiritual perspective, and you will see what I mean. A good way to do it is start with their later songs (so you know they are spiritual), and work backwards to their first songs. Listening to their music backwards does show you what they are saying, but not single songs backwards.

Most people think the later songs are more spiritual than the early songs. The opposite is true. It is the early ones that have the most spiritual content, but you have to know it to hear it, and the later songs make their intent clear.

**Their most spiritual albums were their first ones.**

One of their first albums, "With the Beatles" 1963, is the most spiritual to me. If you think the later ones were the most spiritual, listen to this one. The song "*Not a Second Time*" makes a lot of sense now. The song, "*I Wanna Be Your Man*" is literally saying "They want to be your mind." It is the spirit talking.

Their music went from "*Please Please Me*" and "*Do You Want to Know a Secret*" to "*I Am the Walrus*" and "*A Day in the Life*." Anyone that has ever been in a band will tell you that what they did was impossible.

The band that gave us "*I Want to Hold Your Hand*" could not have been the same band that gave us the song "*In My Life*," and it wasn't; they changed completely.

**Changelings:** They were changelings; it is a characteristic of many prophets. Every time you look at them, you see a different person, because a spiritual person changes as the present changes. They reflect the present as it changes.

You change (reflect life) as the life around you changes, and it is changing all the time. Listen to the songs above or any early and later song and you will see what I mean. They are a completely different band. They looked and sounded different.

I like to listen to the "Sgt. Pepper's" album and the "With the Beatles" album back to back. It is a powerful and enlightening experience.

A lot of bands and performers made the girls scream and go crazy. The Beatles did that, plus they did a lot of things that were different than any other musicians or pop stars. Their music channels the truth and the life.

**Magic:** They wrote forty-eight songs during the few weeks they stayed in India. Who else could do that? Many of those songs are on The White Album. Their music speeds up and slows down; you cannot dance to most of it. They use obscure instruments and odd sounds. They did some strange and different stuff.

They would create great songs faster than anyone else has. Example: John Lennon got the idea for the song "*Instant Karma*," rented a piano, and recorded it all in one day. Most people have to work on a song for a long time before they get it right, and it is rarely a hit. The Beatles did it all the time.

**The song *Instant Karma* says most of what this book says in one song.**

George Martin, their producer, said The Beatles created songs much faster than any of the other bands he worked with before or since. He said the songs and albums seemed to grow by themselves.

I am not trying to say that they did not work as hard as anyone else did; they did. I am trying to show how they were more inspired than any other group of people. All a prophet is, is a person or group of people that can connect with something beyond their own minds for a period of time, and channel or bring into the world something from beyond it that reveals the divine truth and life.

Their songs changed and they changed in a very short period of time. As their relationship with each other got worse, their music got better. You cannot say that about anyone else. After the Beatles broke up, two of them brought their wives (not musicians) into their new bands. Who else could or would do that?

There was something behind them that could not be stopped, something that gave them a power to do things that no other band has had before or after.

Another thing that made them different from any other band was that they were all equal. You knew all of them equally. When they spoke in interviews together, they were like one person. One would talk, but it did not matter who it was; it came from them all. This is really different, and shows the spiritual factor that sets them apart.

Their solo stuff was also very spiritual. Example: from the John Lennon song "*Yer Blues*": "My mother was of the sky, my father was of the earth, I am of the universe and you know what it's worth." That is as clear as it gets. The songs "*Gimme Some Truth*," "*Mind Games*," "*Real Love*" and "*Imagine*" also tell you where he was at.

**The older I get, the more I get Paul:** Paul was and is deep, so deep that he is shallow at the same time. His main message is just **love life**.



In the sixties and up to about a few years ago, I was just into Lennon, but I am finding Paul was just as deep and maybe deeper. His music is mostly light-hearted, where Lennon's usually had an edge. Get the video "Paul is Live" New World Tour 1993, and you will see something powerful. I have watched it many times, and it gets better every time. It is a complete spiritual experience. Be sure to watch the credits at the end. Paul gets serious and edgy when necessary.

There are all kinds of unseen things in the video, but I am not going to tell you what they are. I do not like analyzing Paul's songs as much as John's, because John would not mind. Paul might, but there is just as much deep stuff in them. He is one bad dude, bad being good. The Paul is Live 1993 concert is part of my religion.

I think the Paul is Live concert shows everyone something unexpected and new. Watch it here: [www.youtube.com/watch?v=jNx7DQiwcqQ](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jNx7DQiwcqQ)

I talk mostly about Lennon here because he was the perceived leader of the band, and I focus on him, but the others were just as deep. Songs from Paul like "*The Fool on the Hill*," "*Blackbird*," "*Mother Nature's Son*," "*Two of Us*," "*Eleanor Rigby*," "*Let It Be*," "*Yesterday*," "*Hey Jude*," etc. are very spiritual songs.

The sign in Hey Jude is, "The movement you need is on your shoulder." The reason it is a sign is it is out of place and makes no sense if you do not consider the following. The Bible says, "The key of David is on your shoulder." Jude is the German word for Jew. The key of David is a metaphor for the key to true life. Paul said he did not like the line and was going to remove it, but John said he knew what it means and that Paul should leave it in, so he did.

### **There are a lot of connections between the Bible and the Beatles.**

Paul's musical talent and wonderful tunes overshadowed what he had to say in his lyrics, but he may have been the most inspired of all of them. George is overtly spiritual, so there is no doubt his songs were spiritual in nature. If you look at Ringo's solo stuff with albums like "*Vertical Man*," you can see he was spiritual also. He was the essential heart of the band and the world's best drummer.

**Speaking on reincarnation in 1968, George Harrison said: "You go on being reincarnated until you reach the actual Truth."**

They were the best at what they did. Paul was the best bass player, John the best rhythm guitar player, George on lead and Ringo on drums. You have to use a sound mixer to separate the individual instruments on a song to see what I mean. Listen to just the rhythm guitar, and the song almost sounds better. I like to play just John's guitar and Paul's bass sometimes to hear how just those two sound and interact with each other, and there is magic flying everywhere.

Their sound was also different. John's guitar sounded different than any other guitar, and it is the same with the rest of them. John's rhythm guitar powered most of their songs and gave them a feeling unique to The Beatles. Paul's bass was the backbone of the songs; no one has ever played it better. Ringo had a real dead, backbone sound, which gives the songs a unique and profound presence. Many people could out lick George on the lead guitar and out solo Ringo on the drums, but no one could hit just the right note at just the right time like they could.

Ringo and George had a minimalist approach, and they never did more than exactly what the song needed. They never showed off with lead guitar or drum solos like people in other bands. They did not have to.

About the closest thing was "*The End*," the last song on their last album Abbey Road. George and Ringo waited until the last song on their last album to show how good they really were with a mini solo. I have never heard the drums or a lead guitar semi-solo that was better. Realize how different it is than other music.

John and Paul also played the piano and other keyboards better than anyone else. In addition to being the best, most successful songwriters in history, they were also the best musicians in history, and they could not even read sheet music and had no formal training. They did it all by ear, inspiration and heart.

John may have started the band and been the most out front, but all his songs were also Paul's songs, because Paul was his biggest inspiration, and vice versa. That is why most of their songs are Lennon-McCartney songs, no matter who actually wrote the song. They were truly a match made in heaven.

Can you imagine being George or Ringo in that band? They had to keep up with those two, and they did so brilliantly. It was inspiration reflected in inspiration.

I devote at least half hour a day to listening to their music, just to get in touch with that vibe. The iPod has made it easy. I listen to early songs and later songs back to back, and once in a while I listen to a whole album through good headphones lying in bed with my eyes closed. You will hear things you have never heard before, no matter how many times you have heard the songs.

You will not understand everything at first, so do not try to or even think about it, and you will get a little more each time you listen. Just remember they are talking to you when you are listening to them. They were the masters of the present.

It makes sense; you are the one listening, and no one else is. If the song were for someone else, it would not make sense. Everything that comes to you is just for you. It is the same with this book. It is just for you when you are reading it.

Start with the Anthology Video. If you do not already have them, go out and buy them or get them online. These albums contain songs that most people have never heard before. You can hear them in concert and in the recording studio. This will remind you of how witty, funny and spontaneous they were. They made magic along with music. You should get everything they put out.

People should listen to their songs while they are reading this book, because I did much of the time while I was writing it, especially this section. I wrote this book on my computer and listened to music on my computer's media player as I did (if I wasn't watching TV). If you do, you will get the new revelations of the truth the same way I did while I was listening to them. Their music is like a door to a world beyond the mind. They are very inspiring, and when you are interested in truth and life, they open a channel to it every time you listen to them.

If you listen to them as you are reading this book, when you hear something new in one of their songs, stop reading and start listening. They usually repeat what they say in a song in the second verse. When you are no longer hearing anything new, go back to reading. In this way, you can tap two sources of truth at the same time. I recommend it. We all need a little help from our friends, as they say.

**You can hear everything The Beatles did together in about twenty hours, and everything Jesus said in about twenty minutes. There is not that much.**

The Beatles and Jesus both have the unseen truth in the things they say and do.

**Important:** Read and listen to the songs in this section at least once a week, no matter what. It is the most essential thing you have to do to wake up. You must discipline yourself to read it all and listen to it all every week. Don't skip anything. Divide it in seven parts and listen to a part everyday. Make it part of your routine.

We have made this easy for you. Go to this link, click the gear icon, and download as .zip file: [www.dropbox.com/sh/5q99syauk0wwu2l/mjeyva-R2c](http://www.dropbox.com/sh/5q99syauk0wwu2l/mjeyva-R2c)

**The Bible says we have to renew our minds everyday, and the Beatles do it.**

Their incredible success is the most obvious sign of how different they were. In the last forty years, some other people have broken their sales records, but if they had the competition The Beatles had and the Beatles themselves for competition, they would not have done as well. The truth is, no one has even come close to the success of the Beatles. They may have been the most successful people that ever lived, because they were successful prophets in their own lifetime.

**Love has never been so successful.**

**Elvis:** People are always comparing the Beatles to Elvis. This is like comparing apples and oranges; they are two different things. Elvis did not write or play his own songs. Elvis was a very spiritual person. The spirituality he conveyed was in what he was, his presence on stage, extraordinary good looks, his voice and personality. He made a connection on many levels with his audience. He had the power to bring people into the present with him when he was on stage, but there are not many hidden messages in his songs.

Elvis once said, "When I am singing on stage, I send out all my love to the audience and they send it back to me; it is a complete circle of love that is beyond any mortal high." Most don't realize how spiritually deep he was.

Elvis had the same problem most entertainers have. They can only live in the present when they are on stage or in front of a camera or their fans. If they knew the ultimate truth, they could feel the way they feel on stage anywhere.

Though different, they were part of the same thing. Without Elvis, there would have been no Beatles. He inspired Lennon to get The Beatles together. They started something that we have not finished; let's not let them down. The Beatles are the most powerful recent prophets, and certainly the most successful. The Beatles music will play a big part in the transition of man. They make the truth much easier to take. As George Harrison said, they made it swing.

**We were all on this ship in the sixties, our generation, a ship going to discover the new world and the Beatles were in the crow's nest of that ship. John Lennon**

**The apple:** The transition could not have happened in the sixties; the time was not right. We needed computers and the Internet. You would not be reading this book if it wasn't for the Internet. The ultimate truth had to come on the Internet for free, because books cost money and are not available to everyone. Publishers are intellectuals, so a book like this would have a hard time getting published. It is one of the reasons the truth has not gotten out. It could never get past the closed-minded publishers. Intellectuals will be the last to see the truth.

The straight truth could not get out until now. Things are happening the only way they could happen. The ultimate truth had to be free and available to everyone at the same time, and a book or anything that costs money would not work. **People just have to pass it on.**

**You would not be learning the truth now if it were not on the Internet free.**

**The apple** is associated with every major step in mankind's evolution. The apple in the Garden of Eden was the creation of mankind (mind kind), the apple fell from the tree when Newton realized the laws of motion and gave birth to calculus. Then there is Apple Records, The Beatles record company, and Apple Computers, the start of widespread computer use. Another coincidence?

People say the apple in the Garden of Eden and in the Newton story never really happened, and it didn't. It does not matter if it really happened or not, because most people think it did. Why do they? Something put the apple at the major events in human evolution. If it did not really happen, it is even more magical and makes it an even greater sign of a divinity, the collective unconscious, in our lives. The word "apple" means "evil" in Latin, and evil is live backwards.

**Frozen in time:** The time is right now, and the Beatles' music is still here exactly like it was then. Actually, it has been remastered and is even better. The Beatles have been frozen in time still young, waiting for us to evolve enough to hear what the music contains, just as Jesus has been waiting for us to understand him.

The song "Yesterday" did not even make sense until now. They first sang it at the peak of their success. Why would they be yearning for the past or yesterday at the peak of their success? It makes total sense if you listen to it now. A lot of their songs only make sense now. The Bible and the Beatles are for now.

**Listen to The Beatles when you do not feel good, they always turn it around.**

The divine magic is in all good music to some degree more or less, because it comes from beyond the mind and exists only in the present. The Beatles are just by far the biggest most concentrated source of it. I personally like other music better for just listening to.

I have an eclectic taste in music. I am into some classical, if it is not too cerebral, Doo Wop, sixties soul (Motown), rock and roll and rhythm and blues. I also like Cat Stevens (Yusuf Islam), Dylan, Bob Marley, surf music such as the Beach Boys (Brian Wilson), Bowie and the other music from the British Invasion.

My favorite songs are one hit wonders. I like simple fun music. I am a dancer, a romantic. Most of the music I like does not have a hidden message. I usually do not even listen to the words in a song, just the melody and feeling. Why would I care what they have to say? What does a musician know? I go for the vibe, the sound. I did not really listen to the Beatles' words until I realized who they were.

The most inspired band after The Beatles was Nirvana. They rocked the world in a very intelligent and different way. They took us for a little ride. It changed the world a bit, not like the Beatles, but they had some spiritual power for a while.

New music is new, so I listen to it, but it is not great on the class curve. Music has not been super-inspired since the sixties. We are overdue to get some new super-inspired music. Even super-inspired music is not at The Beatles level. Like Jesus, they were exceptional. I hope there will be a second coming of a band like them, but it has not happened yet, and it does not need to, because we can have them again, just as we can have Jesus again. We just need to wake up and hear them anew.

I am with it, no matter what it is that is happening. I live in the present like this book says. I was even into punk, metal and disco; I could dance like Travolta. I practiced with some hot partners many hours to be ready for Saturday night. The practicing was the best part. Disco may have sucked, but it gave men and women an excuse to get together and put our arms around each other, and that made it a good thing. All music has its place. The Beatles music is for the spirit.

I liked everything while it was happening, but there is a difference between inspired music and super-inspired music. I like the music before The Beatles showed up, because it was a simpler world, and the music reflected it.

That is why I like early Beatles songs like that first Beatles song I heard, "*From Me to You*" (The Beatles 62-65) or "*I Should Have Known Better*" (Hard Day's Night album). "*Thank You Girl*" or "*She's a Woman*" (Past Masters album), or "*There's a Place*" (Please Please Me album). "*Hold Me Tight*" (With the Beatles) or "*Tell Me Why*" or "*I Feel Fine*" (The Beatles 62-65).

The following are a few more Beatles songs with words that mean two different things; see if you can hear the hidden meanings:

*Hey Bulldog*, Yellow Submarine  
*Cry Baby Cry*, The White Album  
*Glass Onion*, The White Album  
*Lady Madonna*, Beatles 1  
*Across the Universe*, Let It Be  
*Fool on the Hill*, Take 4, Anthology 2  
*I'm Looking Through You*, Rubber Soul  
*Ask Me Why*, Please, Please Me  
*I'm Only Sleeping*, Revolver  
*Real Love*, Anthology 2  
*Sexy Sadie*, The White Album  
*You Won't See Me*, Rubber Soul  
*Baby's In Black*, Beatles For Sale  
*The Night Before*, Help!  
*Sgt. Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band*, Sgt. Pepper's  
*With a Little Help from My Friends*, Sgt. Pepper's

They have hundreds of songs. You should buy and download them all. It is not expensive, and it is a good investment you can make in your own evolution. Get all of their solo stuff and everything that Paul and Ringo come out with now. Also, go to any of their concerts when you can. The vibe is still there, and life is too short to miss any live show with a Beatle in it.

I do not listen to The Beatles music to just listen to music. Their music is in its own category. I listen to the Beatles for the same reasons I read the Bible and other religious books. The Beatles are a part of my religion, along with golf, surfing, romance, hotrods, classic cars, boats, eating and everything else. Their music helps keep me in the present and on the spiritual path. The Beatles are just another thing that makes my religion more enjoyable than most others.

**My religion is the present and everything in it.**

**The last line**, in their last song medley, in the last album the Beatles released, Abbey Road, says it all. "*Golden Slumbers*," "*Carry That Weight*," "*The End*." It says, **"And in the end the love you take, is equal to the love you make."**

In other words, the more love you take from life or accept from life, the more you will be able to make or reflect back to people. It is the most important thing to do. People think it means, the more love you make, the more love you will take, but they have it backwards. You cannot make love; only God/life can make love. You can only let it in and reflect it back out. The more love you take, the more love you can make or reflect to other people. **Remember, everything is backwards.** I have heard the actual last words in a song they recorded was, "One, two, three, four, five, six, seven, all good children go to heaven," which is also true.

Those three songs are actually three parts of one song. I separate them because they have different pieces to the puzzle. The first is referring to us being asleep, the second is about the weight of our minds. When we quit carrying that weight, drop the baggage, **lay our burden down, as Jesus said**, we will rise. We have to drop our ballast, the weight of our minds, blow our ballast, our minds, and we will rise like a yellow submarine. The song The End is about the beginning.

**It is now the time to start listening to The Beatles music with new ears. Not just for entertainment this time; listen just for its spiritual value.**

Even if you do not like their music, it is easier to listen to them than to read religious books. It is a painless way to get a shot of truth everyday. Listen to them to learn the truth, and you will be hearing them for the first time.



**Already know:** If you grew up in the sixties like me, you probably think you already knew that they were some kind of prophets and listened to them from that perspective already. You may think you already know the hidden message. Trust me when I tell you, you do not, especially if you think you do. **There is more.** The Beatles themselves did not know, even if they thought they did. They are going to find out when everyone else does, probably after everyone else, because they are too close to it to hear it or believe it.

**Rock and roll:** All rock and roll is made by young people for young people. What the kids of today have to realize is that they will not be listening to music for old people, their parent's music. They will be listening to music by kids their age. George was just fifteen when he joined the band; they started out as a teenage band. They broke up in their twenties. The Beatles' music is made by young people for young people, now and forever. It is more this generation's music than it was ours, because this generation will understand it. We did not; we just thought we did. The time is right for it now. Wake up kids; it is all for you now.

The kids of today have to realize all rock and roll is their music. They have their new music and all the rock and roll that came before, because it was all made by young people their age. It is one of the reasons kids today have it better than any generation of kids that came before. **They need to claim all of their music.**

The following link is a short video retrospective to remind you of who I am talking about. There are no hidden messages in this song. They did not write it, but the video and music shows the spirit, vitality and how they changed physically: [www.youtube.com/watch?v=DJiExfGevNg](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DJiExfGevNg)

It is no coincidence that many radio stations play a show called breakfast with The Beatles on Sunday mornings. Subconsciously, most people know that there is something religious about them. John and George may have died physically, but they are still with us in spirit and truth and in song. Let's not wait for the last two to die before we wake up.

**Everything is for now:** As I said earlier, everything that happened in the past was just to help us find the truth and the life now. It is not just the Beatles' music; it includes most great music.

A good example is classical music. Growing up in the era of rock and roll, I had never appreciated classical music. When I woke up, I was amazed that I suddenly liked some classical music as much as rock and roll. The best example is Beethoven's Ninth symphony.

It contains the spirit of conquest, so it has been stolen and used by every dictator and tyrant from Stalin to Hitler since it was written. It was perfect to inspire armies marching into battle, but Beethoven wrote it for the exact opposite purpose. Most people think it is just an instrumental and has no lyrics, but actually it was written for a poem by the German poet Friedrich von Schiller called "Ode to Joy." It is about mankind becoming one brotherhood.

It was before its time, because it was impossible for mankind to become one brotherhood and sisterhood until now. The music does inspire conquest, the conquest of the spirit. After you wake up and listen to it, you will be astonished as to how perfect it embodies that conquest. Like Beatles' songs, you will be hearing it for the first time. You can find many versions on YouTube.

**When you realize everything that ever happened is for now, you also realize just how much help we have to get to heaven. It makes it so much easier.**

Note: You should come back and read and listen to the songs in this section often. Listening to Beatles' music is a good way to share the present and the ultimate truth with people, because everyone can relate to it on their own level.

Don't lie to kids about Santa Claus; tell them the truth about The Beatles. Their true story is greater than any myth. They show what can be done with inspiration.

In ancient Egypt, a beetle was the symbol for eternal life; another coincidence?

They said they would be back... **"I'll Be Back" Retrospective Video**  
**[www.youtube.com/watch?v=4jKahIEKo0Q](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4jKahIEKo0Q)**

**"Living is easy with eyes closed, misunderstanding all you see."**  
***"Strawberry Fields Forever"***

**All you need is love. Actually, all you need is the truth. You need the truth first. True love only comes after you know the truth of life.**

**All you need is love, of the truth!**

They lay it all out in the songs above. God is love. Love is everything, but the only way to receive and know everything is to realize that you are nothing.

## The Nature of Nothing – Unified Field

**The nature of nothing:** If you take away everything that is physical (matter/energy), you're left with nothing (no thing). Nothing is completely empty space, absolute cold, silence and darkness. "Nothing" is infinite, eternal and indestructible. It does not move. It does not have to; it is already everywhere. The universe is more than 99.999% empty space, including our own bodies.

**All physical things are made of atoms which are mostly empty space. If the nucleus is the size of a marble, the electrons would be specks of dust a half mile away. Every physical thing has that much empty space in it.**

If you removed all the empty space from human bodies leaving only electrons and the other subatomic particles, all seven billion human bodies would fit in the space of a sugar cube.

**True perspective:** The way our solar system is shown in books does not give you a true perspective of it. It shows the sun and the other planets orbiting it in rings that are not to scale. They could not get it in a book if it was to scale. The actual scale is more like this; if the sun was the size of a basketball, the earth would be about the size of a grain of sand, and it would be 87 feet away from the sun. Pluto, the outer most planet in our system, would be a grain of sand over a half mile away. The next star outside our solar system would be thousands of miles away.

It takes light that travels about one hundred and eighty-six thousand miles a second about 8 and a half minutes to go from the sun to our planet. It will go around the earth seven times in one second, but it takes four years to get to the next star outside our solar system, and 2.5 million years to get to the next galaxy.

What is faster, the speed of light or the speed of dark? Turn off the light and try to get into bed before it gets dark. I am just kidding, but I am trying to make a point. You cannot turn off "nothing" or do anything to it. It always stays the same, is always everywhere all the time. If God is everywhere, infinite, omnipresent, and eternal as the Bible states and the evidence dictates, God has to be like nothing.

**Nothing is really something.**

Einstein's general relativity equations show that space bends, and it proves that nothing is really something with substance. Space is shaped, and it is the shape of space that creates the gravity that controls and creates the whole universe. It holds the planets in orbit, makes the sun and other stars burn, bends light, keeps us from falling off the earth, and it is empty space, nothing.

**Nothing causes everything to happen.** It creates gravity, gravity creates planets and stars, stars concentrate and release all energy and matter. Thus everything physical comes from and is created by nothing. **0 = 2.**

**Value of general relativity:** I always wondered what the practical benefit of general relativity was, and now I know. It proves that nothing controls and creates the whole universe, directly and indirectly.

Our spirit is also like nothing. It is the so-called empty space between everything. The majority of everything is nothing, and it connects everything, everywhere. Our essential, immortal self or soul is like the blank sheet that physical life is written on, the darkness that gives light a place to shine, the silence that gives sound a place to be heard, an infinite stadium that the game of life is played in. Nothing is the complete opposite of what people think. It is impossible to get your mind around. All you can do is know it is true and be it.

**There are some things that are beyond the mind, literally. You can only know them or in this case be them, when the mind is turned off completely.**

The current interpretation of the Bible labels darkness as bad and light as good, because bad guys do bad things in the dark. Light is seen as better than dark, because you can see in the light, be enlightened, etc.

**“Light shined in the darkness, and the darkness understood it not.”**

The saying above from the first book of the Bible, Genesis, is saying that darkness is consciousness, because how could it understand or not understand the light if it was not? People have not noticed this profound revelation before.

**You cannot experience nothing:** You do not look inside yourself to find yourself as some eastern religions have been saying; there is nothing there. You cannot see or experience nothing; it is impossible. You can be like nothing, but not experience it. There is nothing to experience.

**What does the experiencing cannot be experienced.**

**Spiritual perspective:** You do not look in. You do the opposite, and you look out through your senses. When you experience everything, you experience nothing at the same time. You have to be nothing to experience everything. If you are something, there is no room for everything. It is the spiritual perspective. You are looking out from nothing to everything, from nowhere to everywhere, from stillness to movement, **from darkness to light.**

**It is interesting that the word “nowhere” is also “now here.”**

**The watcher/witness:** The perspective of a spiritual being is as if you are sitting in a dark movie theater watching life. If the theater was not dark, you could not see the movie. Your soul, or spirit, is in a dark, silent void that is open to life.

**The people that sat in darkness have seen a great light. Matthew 4:16**

You have to back into it from your mind. Heaven will kind of suck you in. The way it happens is really weird and unexpected; that is why so few people find it.

**Jesus said, "When the outer has become as the inner and the lower as the upper, then will this world realize the kingdom of God and be fulfilled."**

The Beatles say the same thing in the song *"Everybody's Got Something to Hide Except Me and My Monkey."* "Your inside is out, when your outside is in, so come on, it is such a joy."

Peter, the founder of the Church, also said the same thing just before he was crucified upside down, which was symbolic of the world being seen upside down. The most popular band and most popular book (Bible) in history say the same thing said in this book. Just a coincidence?

**We become the exact opposite of the way people are now. See, Acts of Peter, XXXVIII**

**It says it clearly. The Bible says that Peter gave the church the key to heaven. The secret is, we see things upside down and backwards.**

**Jesus said, "When the outer has become as the inner, and the lower as the upper, then will this world find peace."**

People, mankind, are living as their false, mortal mind-self, and they should be living as their immortal spiritual-self, the exact opposite of the way they are now. If you are completely open, life fills the void completely. All life comes to you; it is given to you by God/life. You are just a receiver. You do not create life; all you can do is live it and reflect what you receive. Life moves around and through you. When you are completely open, nothing is completely displaced with everything.

**Jesus said, "God is within you and all around you."**

**Witness:** Be a watcher, a witness of everything passing by and through you, and you will discover that actually nothing passes by you. Everything comes to you, right to you. If it does not, it is not your life, so there is no point in thinking about it. Observe, as Sherlock Holmes once said. If you do it right, you will not miss anything that is coming to you (not sin). You will become the present.

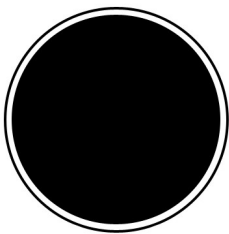
**Unified field equation:** The holy grail of physics, the science that is trying to explain everything mathematically, is something called a unified field equation. It would explain why everything physical does what it does in a mathematical equation. They have not been able to do it, but they have not been considering the field or tried to add it to the equation. The field is what we call nothing (life).

I would give it a new mathematical symbol. A good symbol and model for life in the universe would be an empty circle. The circle represents energy/positive, the space inside the circle would represent nothing/negative.

**When the solution is simple, God is answering. Albert Einstein**

**2 = 0 says it all:** Two being the balancing opposites, 1 positive 1 negative; they cancel each other out, equal nothing and everything, represented by the new symbol. That is the unified field equation. It explains everything.

This is the symbol for the unified field equation:



**Everything should be made as simple as possible, but not one bit simpler. Albert Einstein**

You can only understand the universe if you look at it from the perspective of life. It will never really be understood from the mind's perspective, because the mind cannot perceive "nothing" for what it really is or understand anything infinite, which is the true nature of everything and nothing, the big picture of the universe.

**Jesus said, "Therefore I say that if one is unified, one will be filled with light, but if one is divided, one will be filled with darkness."**

In other words, we just have to get our minds out of the way and unite our spirit with the spirit of God/life, and the darkness will be filled, we will be fulfilled.

**The spirit is more like darkness than light.**

People think that the spirit is like light; God is always associated with light. This is because light reveals what was hidden in the dark; it represents life and dark represents death. The good guys wear white, and evil likes the dark. Darkness represents evil, and light represents good. It is a misunderstanding, a deception. The opposite is true; light is more like evil, and dark is more like God or good. This is because the spirit is like darkness. Darkness is nothing, and so is the spirit. Light is something, a form of energy; the spirit has no energy.

**Then spake Solomon, The Lord said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 1 Kings 8:12**

I am not saying that light is evil; I am just saying as a metaphor for God, it is missing the mark. God has more in common with darkness or nothing. The mind, like light, is a form of energy, and the mind is the evil in our lives, so light should not be associated with God, except in the context of enlightenment.

**Displace the spirit:** The mind is a form of energy, and because it is, it will always displace the spirit, just as light will always displace darkness.

**Mind power:** This is why you cannot live completely without the mind when there are any other active minds trying to communicate with you. The mind can always intrude on the spirit, but the spirit can never intrude on the mind. The spirit is a void, and the mind will always fill it, unless it is already completely filled with life.

You could say that the mind is more powerful than the spirit, and you would be right, except that the spirit does not need power to do something. It is already everywhere and the biggest part of everything. The spirit could be seen as the ultimate power; it is simply what is. It is automatically wherever energy is not. The spirit is the only thing in the universe that requires no energy to exist. The mind is aggressive, the spirit is passive. This is why you have to be by yourself or be around other people that know the truth to really be fulfilled.

You will be much more aware than people that do not know the truth, but you will not be able to be completely open, completely fulfilled around active minds. It is a drag, but the way it is and will be until everyone knows the truth. This is why you have to learn to experience true life alone at first. You just have to start getting away from the mind as much as you can, whenever you can. Eventually, you receive the input of other minds, just as you take in all other energy, and it is not so bad, but it is not as good as the energy you get directly from life.

Krishnamurti says about meditation: Meditation is not a search, it's not a seeking, a probing, an exploration. It is an explosion and discovery. It's not the taming of the brain to conform, nor is it a self-introspective analysis; it is certainly not the training in concentration which includes, chooses and denies. It's something that comes naturally, when all positive and negative assertions and accomplishments have been understood and drop away easily. It is the total emptiness of the brain. It's the emptiness that is essential, not what's in the emptiness, there is seeing only from emptiness, all virtue, not social morality and respectability, springs from it. It's out of this emptiness love comes, otherwise it's not love. Foundation of righteousness is in this emptiness. It's the end and beginning of all things.

**The significant problems we have cannot be solved at the same level of thinking with which we created them. Albert Einstein**

**The new mind:** A new and improved mind will be with you forever. It will start over with every death and birth, but it will grow in the collective unconscious forever. The big difference is, it will be your servant, not your master. Your mind will become your trusted friend. It is a valued and necessary part of a divine life form.

### **Everything is Mind**

A man looks at an open field and thinks, "I could build a house there," and soon there is a house there. What starts as nothing, just a thought, becomes manifest as something. The mind of God just does it with everything that exists.



**The double slit experiment proves that the mind affects energy and matter.** When the laser beam is observed, it changes from a wave to a particle, so the observer's mind is affecting energy and is connected invisibly to the particles.

The difference between the way the animal mind (mind of mankind) and the spiritual mind manifests is the spiritual mind does it on the subatomic level, the level where matter and energy is created. The mind of mankind manifests on the level above the atomic level, the world we are conscious of, except in the rare times like the double slit experiment when we become aware of quantum behavior or phenomena below the atomic level.

**The spiritual mind could be called the mind of what religions call God.**

Everything comes from nothing. It comes from a thought. Man-made things come from the mind of man. Other animals come from the lower animal mind. Everything else in the universe comes from the mind of God (that which is). The mind exists, but not in the conventional way that mass and energy exist. It exists like shaped space exists. It exists, but does not exist. It is like "nothing is something." It is at the edge of understanding, like infinity.

**Mind of God = The collective will of all fully evolved life in the universe.**

Not all thoughts, but certain kinds of thoughts create movement and make nothing into something.

**I want to know God's thoughts, the rest are details.**

**Albert Einstein**

$E=MC^2$  is an example of God's thought. Atoms, the building blocks of all matter, are really just movement, energy moving so fast in a circle that it appears and functions as something solid. That is how movement becomes physical. If the movement inside an atom stopped, it would turn into nothing. If the atom is split, it releases the energy out in a straight line and manifests as a nuclear explosion.  $E=MC^2$  tells you how much force or energy is released from a given amount of mass or solid matter when the atoms split.

**Everything is movement; thought creates everything in the physical universe.** That does not mean any fantasy you have will come true, only that which is in accord with the mind of man or the divine mind. What manifests from the mind of man is temporary; the things of the divine mind last forever. **It's time for the divine mind to start manifesting on earth.**

The thoughts of man can and do become manifest in physical reality. They are currently manifesting as everything the human race has built, and what the human race does, such as corporations, religions, science, etc. The man-made world reflects how man thinks. Most of it is not the same as what God thinks. Mankind, or the mind of human beings is in the process of evolving away from the animal mind and into the mind of God. **Every man knows what he is and what he does.**

**A man is but the product of his thoughts. What he thinks, he becomes. Mohandas Gandhi**

Now that the truth of life can be seen, that evolution will begin to accelerate. We are beginning to be able to see the difference between a creation of the animal mind and a creation of the mind of God. We are also starting to see that we need the mind of God to create a heaven on earth.

**Divine program:** This book is just spiritual thoughts, a divine program that is now being downloaded into your mind. It will change you and the rest of mankind into spiritual beings, and create a heaven on earth.

It is important to simplify the way you see and know life, because it is the only way it can be known. It can be almost infinitely complicated, and trying to understand it all is what mankind is trying to do. We have to go the other way and see and know it in the most simple way, because it is the only way we can know all that can be known. We can never know all the details, they are infinite and it is impossible, but we can know the simple big picture of life. That is what this book attempts to do.

**Everything should be made as simple as possible, but not one bit simpler. Albert Einstein**

In this book I say do not think, clear your mind, because what is left is the mind of God, the mind of creation itself. If you allow the mind of God to become your mind, heaven will manifest in your life after you die or when enough people in the animal world we are in now see the truth.

The Bible describes this using good and bad angels. Angels that serve God, and fallen angels that are the adversary of God. Michael is a good angel, and Satan represents the bad angel. They represent your own mind and the mind of the world, which is now controlled by Satan, but is going to be changed by Michael.

**GOD = THAT WHICH IS = LIFE = THE PRESENT**

## **Are You Ready to Die?**

**You are going to die. Are you ready?**

**Jesus said, "The glories of this realm last only a moment; the glories of the heavenly realm abide forever."**

If you are not, you need to get ready and stay ready. Almost no one is truly ready. Almost no one is ready for the most serious and important thing that happens to them, that they know will happen, and is certain to happen soon. That is stupid, and it can be costly, because it could determine your eternal future.

People should learn the truth and the life ahead of time; then it does not matter how you take it, but a lot of people are going to have their only chance to learn it right when it happens. This is because it is human nature to put things off, especially any thoughts of death. Most people only face it when they have no other choice, and that is when it is actually happening. It is too late then.

We are the only animal that knows it is going to die. Thus, we are the only animal that can be ready for it. If we do not take advantage of the opportunity, we will die just like any other animal, and we will become an animal again in our next life.

**Knowing the ultimate truth is going to be the only thing that matters when you die. If you do not know the truth and the life, you are not ready.**

If you believe in a myth, you find out right away, because everything but the truth goes right out the window with the rest of your mind's deceptions. All there is, is the truth and the life, and you either know it, or you do not.

You cannot remember what you believed when it happens. All mind truth disappears, abandons you at the last minute. The fear and surprise of your impending death will bring you to the NOW. Your mind disappears except for fear, and you begin to experience the present for the first time in your life. You will not recognize it, and you will fear it.

It is a bad way to go, but it is the way almost everyone goes. It is the way you are going to go if you do not get in touch with your spiritual-self, your immortal self, before you die. If you wait until you are about to die, you waited too long.

From your perspective, your death is going to be the most unreal experience of your life, because it will be the first real experience of your life. You will be experiencing real life for the first time, and it will scare you.

Mixed in with all the fear, pain, and surprise is the realization that you are dying without ever living. In addition to all the rest of it, you die feeling like a fool. You will wish you could go back in time and study the subject, to do what you are doing now, only take it much more seriously.

**Born again:** When you die to your mortal mental-self before you die physically, you are born again as your spiritual immortal self in the body you are in now. You are beyond death before you go through the maelstrom of physical death.

No one lives happily ever after. Life ends in death, often in some horrible, disgusting and painful way. That is not happiness. The only way you can truly live happily ever after is to learn and know the truth and the life before you die.

**Jesus said, "Take heed of the living one while you are alive, lest you die and seek to see him and be unable to do so."**

**Jesus said, "People honor me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. They worship me in vain, teaching the precepts and principles of men."**

**Jesus said to the people that worshiped him according to the teaching, the precepts and principles of men, "I never knew you; depart from me."**

**You have to know the real Jesus before you die to see him after you die.**

You hear people say that so and so died instantly. No one dies instantly, at least not from their own perspective. The physical death of your body may be slow or fast, but your moment of death never happens instantly from where you are.

Your life does not pass before you. You are too scared for there to be anything except for fear and horror. You may see the light that people who have near death experiences say they see, but it is just an effect created by the brain when it is dying, mostly due to oxygen deprivation.

It is not the light from heaven that people think will guide them to their mythical God behind the pearly gates. Real death happens after all the minds illusions die.

**Near death** is not death. No one comes back from real death, because by definition, your body is damaged too much to support your consciousness or to live in any longer.

The chemical reactions that take place in a dying or injured brain can cause all kinds of experiences similar to some drugs like LSD and DMT. It is just a different and very interesting phenomena or hallucination created by the dying mind.

A spiritual being recognizes it, knows it is not real, that it is the mind and will pass. It is often experienced as a bright white light or floating around the room. It is a near death experience, not a death experience.

The death experience happens right after the near death experience. Your mind dies; all that is left is you and the collective unconscious mind. You are living life without your mind for the first time if you are not a spiritual being. If you are a spiritual being, you have lived without the mind before, and are at home with it.

A spiritual being is ready for anything that happens, because a spiritual being knows everything is God, no matter what happens, good or bad.

Everyone has the realization that they are going to die just before they do. That moment will be the most important moment of your life. It is the moment of truth.

**The moment of truth:** Death strips away everything that is not true, not eternal and not immortal, often in a very strange and violent way. If your truth is in words and myths, just mind truth, you are in trouble, because your mind dies and you do not. If you know the present, the truth and the life, you will recognize it and embrace it, be it, no matter what it is.

Even if you know the truth and the life, you will feel fear before your mind dies, because it is a part of your brain, a reflex, but you will not be it. You will watch fear and pain die for the last time. You will be entering your new heavenly body in the womb of your new mother. You have become pure love, and you will stay that way forever. You will have no memory of where you were before you died, but it does not matter, because you will have done your job in life. It will be stored and recorded in the collective unconscious, and you will be reborn in heaven.

A spiritual being is not surprised by the truth and the life they encounter when they die. A spiritual being meets the essence of Jesus in advance and gets to know the truth and the life intimately.

If you are with the real, living Jesus now (the truth and the life), you always will be. Death has no effect on it.

**Know God:** A spiritual being also always has their Guardian Angel, the collective unconscious (Holy Spirit), to guide them through the transition. You become intimate with God/life ahead of time, so you know God/life and God/life knows you. It is all about being ready for anything, because that way, nothing can happen that throws you. You know that everything that can possibly happen is God/life. If you do not truly know the truth and the life or find it at the last minute, you will be back in the animal world. You need to just know the ultimate truth.

**You will find it at the last minute if you just really know the ultimate truth.**

Death/birth is the wildest ride in the universe, even to a spiritual person. No one likes to get hurt, and being killed or dying is as hurt as you can get. The death experience is your physical body and mind being completely destroyed.

**Worm food:** Having just one of your hands destroyed would be a great trauma. Imagine what it is like to live through your whole body being destroyed. Your body goes from what you thought you were, to a pile of garbage, worm food that has to be burned or buried before it starts to smell bad.

Truth is stranger than fiction. You not only lose your body, you lose your whole world. It takes everything you have and everything you would have had if you had lived. Truly, there is nothing more devastating or worse. It is shock and awe to everyone going through it.

Once you get through it, it is wonderful, because you are reborn and spend time in the womb of your new mother. If you are a spiritual being, it stays wonderful and gets better forever. If you are still an animal, it will be downhill right after you are born, because you did not get free of the mind.

**One last time:** Ready or not, death is the most intense thing that happens in life. Even the knowledge that you have been through it millions of times is no real comfort to you when the time comes. That is why it is important to take it seriously. It is something you definitely do not want to ignore or underestimate. We are going to have to go through a bad death (with pain and fear) at least one more time. If you do not know the truth and you are lucky, you will die on a morphine drip in the hospital. It is the best way to go, and more and more people are going that way, which is a real blessing, but without the truth you will be back.

**Checking out:** People that do not know the truth will do anything to live a little longer, even if they are old and have a terminal disease. Spiritual people will not do that. When they are sure they have an incurable disease or their bodies are just too old, sick, or damaged to live a quality life any longer, they will end it without all the expense and other BS.

**Best way to die:** No one will intentionally commit suicide, but they will start using higher and higher doses of heroin and other drugs until they accidentally overdose and die. They will administer the drugs themselves if they can.

When the time comes to start checking out, people will announce to all their loved ones that they are checking out, and they will wrap up their current life. Then they will essentially start a party that lasts as long as it takes them to die. It could take months. People they love will come and go, last words will be said, etc.

Their intention will not be to die; it will be to use enough of the drugs to take away any pain and discomfort, so life will be great until the amount of drugs needed to do it will kill them. It is the best way to go, and it will be the way most people will check out in the future, if they are lucky enough to get a choice of how to die.

Only people that do not know the truth and the life will drag out a life in a body that is at the end of its life cycle. A spiritual person knows where they are going when they die, and they will look forward to having a new, young, healthy body and living in heaven.

**The problem is, you cannot always control when, where, and how you die.**

**Blood, guts and gore:** Many people also die in a very bad way, so you have to be prepared to go in the worst way possible.

Movies are always showing people being killed in bad ways. Just put yourself in the victim's position, and try to really understand what it would be like. It could happen to you. People die like that all the time, every few minutes.

Ask yourself honestly if you are ready for it. If you are not, keep studying the truth until you are. You can and need to be ready for any possible death. You can be afraid, but you do not want to be surprised, or unprepared.

**Look forward to** being killed by a bullet, knife, bat, some other weapon, or drowning, burning to death, bleeding to death, electrocution, high fall, crushed, car wreck, suffocation, a heart attack, cancer, poison and infections, etc. Those are some of the common ways that people are killed. There are many other unique ways, so you have to be ready for anything. They are all different.

Most people are now dying in a hospital of old age, but that is not the norm. It is actually very rare, and if people do not see the truth very soon, that will change very soon. We will go back to the real norm, which is violent death, such as in the mouth of a predator, so you need to be ready for the worst way.

This is why watching so-called slasher movies is actually good for someone that knows the truth; it helps prepare you for what could happen to you in the near future. The reason the movies are scary is because things like that really happen. These kinds of movies really do have some socially redeeming value. Watch the movie, *The Devil's Rejects*. Ask yourself, what if you were the victims?

**You have to be ready to die in the worst way possible to be ready to live in the best way possible. You cannot fake it. You have to truly be ready for it.**

**Cheat death:** The hero in the movie always gets out of the bad situation, but in real life, you get into a very bad situation, and you will not get out of it.

People always relate to the hero, because they think they will always cheat death themselves, but it is better to imagine you're the one that gets killed, because it is more realistic. There are some very violent, painful and terrifying ways to go, and you have to be ready for the worst possible way to really live life fully.

**It is human nature to live in a state of denial, but it does not serve the truth.**

**Surprised:** If you are surprised, it means you do not know the ultimate truth, and you are not ready to go. If you are not surprised, you are ready, and it will pass fast, and you will go to heaven and never have to go through a bad death again.



It will be the end of millions of bad deaths you have had to go through to get to where you are now. It is very important to be ready to go in order to go to the best place you can go. It also makes you free in the life you are living now.

**You are not free until you are literally ready for anything that is possible.**

**Primal fear:** Movies always have a scene where someone is being chased by a monster or a killer, and they are running for their life. It scares you a lot, because it puts you in touch with your primal fears. As we evolved through the animal realm, we were chased by predators and eaten. You have actually been in this situation millions of times in the past. Unless you want to be in that situation again, you have to learn the ultimate truth, because only it will free you from the animal realm forever. Do your homework on this one subject. You have nothing to lose and everything to gain. Nothing is more serious, and nothing is more important.

Live it up until the worst happens. Knowing what we have to look forward to should help you live every moment to the fullest until death comes. Live until you die.

You are born alone and you die alone, so you have to face it and deal with it alone. It is the one thing that no one else can do for you. Jesus cannot save you. His words can show the way, but you can and must use them to save yourself.

**You die by yourself, so you have to transcend death by yourself.**

Movies and TV can show you how brutal and savage life in the animal world can be. It helps to motivate you to leave the animal realm. The truth is the way out.

**Basil King said, "Be bold, and mighty forces will come to your aid."**

That does not mean those forces will save you physically, but they will spiritually.

Being bold has gotten more people killed than anything else. Thus, you have to choose carefully what to be bold with and when.

**A little fear is good. It can do more to keep you alive than anything else.**

The longer you can avoid death, the better prepared you can be, so do not take any unnecessary risks. Live a healthy lifestyle, and most importantly, live in the present to get more life out of each moment.

**The certain prospect of death should sweeten every life with a precious and fragrant drop of levity. Friedrich Nietzsche**

**Near death experiences:** Why does everyone that has a near death experience say the same thing? They always say it made them appreciate life more, that they now live more in the moment, more in the present. This is what we can learn from people that have near death experiences, not what happens after death.

Death is as bad as it gets, and you have to go through it every once in a while. It is a short experience compared to the life you get, so it is worth it. If you know the truth and life, you understand it and accept it, but you never like it.

**Live more in a day:** A spiritual being will live more in a day than someone that lives years in the mind.

**The Bible says, “One day with God is like a thousand years in the world.”**

In other words, time slows down, and you get a lot more out of a day. Time actually stops completely from your spiritual perspective, when you wake up.

**People put all their effort into learning how to survive, when they should be learning how to live and die, because everything else will fail you.**

Just remember, death cannot be avoided for very long, even if you are careful. You have to be as ready as you can be to die, because it can happen anytime. Realize how unprepared you are. Realize the reality of dying and what you will have to face, and it will be the start of a glorious quest for the truth and the life.

Death is not a pleasant subject. It is the worst thing that there is, and no one wants to talk about it or think about it, but it is true, and facing the truth of it is the only way to overcome it. As Jesus said, it is the truth that sets you free.

**The true knowledge of death leads to the true knowledge of life.**

**Overcoming:** Whenever Jesus refers to “overcoming,” he is talking about overcoming your own mind and the mind of the rest of mankind.

**Security:** When you overcome the mind, you overcome death, because death does not exist spiritually. The truth and the life is the only real security.

**The truth = life, the deceptions of the mind = death. It is just that simple.**

I hope I scared you, because as it says in the Bible, fear of God (life) is the beginning of wisdom. Be afraid; be very afraid. It is the one thing to truly fear. This fear can lead directly to your salvation. I hope you are as scared as you should be. You need to be scared enough to do something about it. Fear is a very good motivator, the motivator that powers all of evolution, including ours.

**The Bible says, some will be saved by love, and some will be saved by fear.**

You cannot beat death, but you can stop it from beating you. It can be the biggest step up or the biggest step down, depending on what you know.

**Do not take this world for granted; it could disappear for you at anytime.**

You have probably already forgotten the reality of the situation, so imagine your heart just stopped right now. It happens all the time; it is the number one killer and how most people die. This means it is the way you will most likely die. They call it heart failure. Your heart does not need a reason to stop. It can just stop. They will come up with a reason later, but that does not help you. Naturally, the older you get, the higher chance of it happening, but it happens to young people also, even to kids that are in great shape.

**About two people die every second, in one way or another. People like you.**

Heart failure, strokes, blood clots, and accidents happen to young people, so do not think it cannot happen to you. Every time you eat, you could choke. Every time you get in a car, another driver can kill you, so do not be surprised when death comes to you. You could die today, and many people just like you will.

It does not just happen to others; the opposite is true. It happens to everyone, and the first step to the ultimate truth is accepting it and what it means. Death is the biggest thing that happens in life. It is the most important thing that happens.

**Death is the most certain thing in life, and most people are not ready for it.**

If you have even a little bit of imagination, it should scare you. You can use that fear to get you in the present; the fear will turn into true life and you will be home.

People taking for granted that they will live through the night are fools. Think about it; you have to breathe while you are semi-conscious for hours every night, and people just take it for granted. It is a miracle, and people need to see this incredible gift for what it is to live life to the fullest. Knowing God has to be with you doing everything to keep you alive without any help from you is a very secure, loving feeling and helps you sleep like a baby. No one sleeps alone or they would die. Something has to keep your heart beating and breathing and it is not you. Knowing this truth makes sleep much better.

**The truth and the life (Jesus) teaches you how to live and how to die.**

**As John Lennon said, death is like getting out of one car and into another, and that is true, but it is the only car you know until you know your spirit.**

**Best ways to die:** Knowing the truth and the life is the most important thing, but when you have a choice, giving your life to save the life of someone else is the best way to go. Example: Dying by fire, being burnt to death is one of the worst ways to go, but if it happens while you are trying to save someone else from being killed, such as being burnt to death, it is one of the best ways to die.

If you die as Jesus did, for the truth and the life, it is the absolute best way to go. That's why it is best to spend your life doing all you can to spread the truth.

## Limits of Knowledge – Infinity

**You need to know all you can know, and know it is all you can know, to know it all.** It is as important to know what you can't know as it is to know what you know about the big picture of life. This is because you will waste time trying to know something that is impossible to know, that does not even matter, instead of living in what you can know.

**There are things we can understand with our minds and things we cannot.**

**Infinity:** Some things are beyond the mind, thus beyond understanding. The mind has to realize it has limitations. All infinite and never-ending things are beyond the mind, and the essence of everything is infinite and never ending. Example: we cannot comprehend that the universe goes out forever, but we can understand that it has to. It is impossible for the universe to stop going out. Something has to keep going out, even if it is just empty space. This tells us infinity exists. We can understand infinity exists without understanding infinity. Outer space is the easiest place to see infinity, but it is actually the nature of everything in one way or another.

The amazing thing is, it has to be true. It is a certain truth, and it is impossible to comprehend. That is mind blowing, but it's one of those things that brings magic to knowing the truth and life. It is a perfect example of knowing the unknowable.

**Inner space:** There is no end to inner space either. The truth is, there has to be an infinite number of universes inside every atom in our body. If you take a piece of cheese and cut it in half, and cut the half in half and keep going, you could cut forever, and you will never run out of something to cut.

You cannot make nothing out of something; it is impossible. Energy cannot be created or destroyed, and all matter is a form of energy. If you could make nothing out of something, you would be destroying energy, which is not possible. This is how you can use deductive logic to know something that could not be known any other way.

When you burn something up in a fire, you are just turning it into heat, light, ash and smoke; nothing is lost. The electricity that runs your TV or computer is not lost. You can look at it as water flowing through the cord into the screen and spraying out into the room and back into the environment again. Nothing is lost; it is just changed into another form, moving in a circle or cycle.

**How often have I said to you that when you have eliminated the impossible, whatever remains, however improbable, must be the truth? Sir Arthur Conan Doyle**

**Process of elimination:** Sometimes it is easier to know what something is not than to know what something is. To find out the nature of something you cannot understand, you can use the process of elimination. Marie Curie used this process to discover radium. She just took some earth she knew radium was in, and removed everything else she knew was there. The only thing left was radium.

You can do the same thing with life. Just remove everything that you know is untrue, and what is left has to contain the truth.

If you believe in myths, start with them. The truth is in many of them, and you can often find it by the process of elimination.

**Extrapolation:** Another method of learning the truth about something that cannot be known any other way is by using extrapolation. Example: we do not know for certain that the sun will rise in the morning. All we can know is what has happened in the past, and that nature will keep doing what it has done in the past unless something happens to change it.

We can then project or extrapolate what will happen in the future, or at least know what has the best chance of happening in the future. Using this method, we can be almost certain the sun will rise in the morning. The earth will keep turning, and the sun will keep burning a while longer.

**The known universe:** The known universe is about thirteen and a half billion light years out, and at the level of subatomic particles in. This is what we can see and understand using current instruments and/or math. It is Newton's universe; he explains it perfectly. Einstein's work was on the edges, the edge of the universe, and the edge of what our minds can understand and know for certain.

**One of the goals of this book** is to say all we can know and check about the big picture of life. When something involves infinity or immortality, I say as little as possible. It is a waste of time, of life, to think about something that is unknowable. The way to know the unknowable is to know all you can know about what can be known. The edge is not a place to dwell too long, or go to very often. I just touch on it from time to time, just to know where it is, to know the boundaries of the mind.

**All we need to know:** We do not need to know anything other than the known universe, and we never will, because we can only exist in the known universe. Life lives only in the known universe, and it would not be possible anywhere else. Since we can only be conscious of life in the known universe, there is no point in trying to go any farther and trying to know more. It would be impossible, and it would be a waste of time and resources. All we need is a complete understanding of the known universe to get to heaven. When you know the truth and the life, you know everything you need to know and can know.

**Big bang:** Extrapolation can show us the true past. The big bang theory of how the known universe began was discovered by using extrapolation in reverse. We could see that the current universe is expanding, so it could be traced back to when it was all in one small area. We just ran the event backwards.

**Eternal universe:** Scientists use the knowledge of the big bang to say the universe has a beginning, that everything started at some point, and that the universe is not eternal (always been here). This is a good example of how the mind can only understand things with a beginning and an end. The truth is, it is eternal, and it has always been here in some form.

It may expand and contract over and over again, like a heart beating forever. It may expand out until it runs into another expanding universe, but it is eternal and infinite, because anything else would be impossible. The known universe may have a beginning and an end, but the infinite universe does not, cannot. You can never make nothing out of something; it just moves.

**Reason obeys itself, and ignorance submits to whatever is dictated to it.**  
**Thomas Paine**

**Logic/reason:** I used extrapolation and the other methods to evaluate what is true and what is false, to evaluate what is written in this book. If you think I am wrong about something, you should use them to check it for yourself.

**One of the easiest ways to know something is true, is it never changes.**

The proof that the things I say in The Present are true is the way they fit together and support each other, and how I have never really corrected anything in these books in twenty years. I have added or taken things out, and said them in different ways, but have never found anything incorrect, nor has anyone else corrected anything or added anything in the five years that it has been at the top of the Truth Contest. This tells you they are true.

There are many things that have been said before by other people, but there are hundreds of things that have never been said before, new revelations of the truth of life. You would think that in five years it has been on the Internet at the top of the contest, someone would have corrected or added at least one thing, but they have not, and you can check this with the webmaster that has been involved with the contest everyday for the last five years.

**Supreme purpose:** We evolved a thinking, rational mind for one supreme purpose, and that purpose is to use it to learn the fundamental truth of life. It has to be the purpose, because nothing else really matters. It explains our life.

**If knowing the truth of life is not the most important thing, what is?**

It is what separates us from other animals. It is the only thing that can make a difference. It does not matter what else we do, as long as we learn the ultimate truth about life. We have to do the one thing that we can do better than other animals to fulfill our evolutionary position in life and move on to the next position.

We can be sure that believing in false truths, such as myths, is not going to help us and will probably hurt us. The truth is the only thing that can possibly help us.

**The ultimate truth = bliss, because you know what is happening always.**

**Stairway to heaven:** We can use truth finding tools to know that we are immortal and a spiritual being. We cannot understand immortality or be directly aware of our spiritual nature, but we can use deductive logic to understand how it is impossible for us not to be, so we have to be.

**Life shows you the truth, and the truth shows you the life.**

**The first truth:** It all starts with the fact that it is impossible to be conscious of being unconscious. It tells us that we have to be immortal, and that leads to everything else. It is the first truth, because it is us; the only thing we can be absolutely certain of is our own consciousness. We cannot even be sure anyone else is conscious. Our own consciousness is the only thing we can say we really know, but it leads directly to all other truth, and the truth leads to the life.

The truth leads to the life, and the life leads to the truth. This is one reason why once you find the truth and the life, you never lose it.



**I existed from all eternity, and behold, I am here, and I shall exist till the end of time, for my being has no end. Khalil Gibran**

The fact of our own consciousness leads directly to the knowledge that we are immortal spiritual beings. If you add the evidence of evolution and how life naturally progresses, you can also be certain that reincarnation is true and that we evolved.

One thing leads to another. It is like climbing stairs one step at a time. You can only see the step you are on and the next step. When you take that step (learn that truth), the next step becomes visible or is revealed to you, and so you go up the stairway to heaven (ultimate truth), starting where you are at now.

**Snowflakes:** Infinity does not mean that there is another world exactly like ours or many things exactly alike. The opposite is true. There are an infinite amount of things, and none of them are exactly alike. Everything is like snowflakes.

**Fractals:** You can see this with what they call fractals or the **Mandelbrot Set** (search the net). A simple formula or pattern can repeat itself an infinite amount of times without ever resulting in the same thing or outcome.

Most things will be very close to the same, but never exactly the same. That is how God/life works. The same simple thing is done over and over again (balancing opposites), and in doing, with the help of the collective unconscious, it creates the most complicated and diverse things in nature, including us.

**Fractals are the way that we can understand how the physical universe moves in a perfect balance, but it is never the same. It is truly always new.**

**God's will:** The balancing force manifests as all energy (movement/force) and all matter (physical things). The balance does everything and is everything. Look at the big picture, the whole, and you will always be able to see the ultimate truth. It is behind the infinite differences of life. You will see and know the will of God.

**All I want to learn is how to think like God thinks. Albert Einstein**

**Your kingdom come, your will be done on earth. Matthew 6:10**

Once you know God's will, you know the fundamental nature of everything, and you see that life is perfect and on automatic. You can relax, stop thinking, leave the driving to God, and just live life in the present. God's will becomes your will.

**The Bible says, whoever does God's will shall abide in heaven forever.**

**Knowing the future:** Knowing God's will does not mean that you can predict the future. No one knows the future. It cannot be known. You can know what it will be like and what the best odds of something happening are, but never know exactly what will happen.

**Prophecy:** There are an infinite amount of variables and variations possible. All prophecy is untrue. People are just guessing, and sometimes they get lucky.

**Post-diction:** The prophecy that appears to be completely accurate was written after the event and just pre-dated to fool people. It is called post-diction as opposed to prediction. Other so-called prophecy is written in a vague way so that many things can be imagined or read into it.

Then there are the things like the Bible predicting the State of Israel. People say it is proof that the Bible predicts the future. The Jewish people have been wanting and working towards getting a homeland for all of their history. It was very likely that it would happen eventually. Jewish people wrote the Bible and said they would get a homeland in it before they did, because it helped them get it. They could and did say it was prophesied, and when it happened, say it proves prophecy is true. They say that if it came true, all the others will come true also.

No one can predict with certainty or know future events. The only thing you can be certain of and the only thing you need to know is that it will be balanced.

**Occurrences in this domain are beyond the reach of exact prediction because of the variety of factors in operation, not because of any lack of order in nature. Albert Einstein**

You do not have to be smart to know the ultimate truth; a child can know it. That is the beauty of it. The sun rising and setting shows it. In fact, it is the so-called smart and learned people that have the most trouble seeing the truth.

**As Jesus said, "That which is hidden from the wise and educated has been revealed unto babes (open minded)."**

**Time and space:** It only exists in relation to a living being and in relation to what is going on in that being's environment. There is no big or small, fast or slow, except in relation to itself and other things around it and as seen from a living being's perspective, from an individual's consciousness.

People think that there is no way to travel to other worlds that have life like ours; the distances are too great. That may be true for physical life, but not for spiritual life. We could be reborn in the worlds inside of us without having to go anywhere.

Einstein proved that space, time, size and distances are relative, and the truth is that spiritually, we are already everywhere, just as empty space is everywhere. We are only conscious of the environment in and around the living body our spirit is currently focused in, and we are always focused in a living body. We need physical senses to perceive life, and we have to be in a physical body to have physical senses to experience life. You need eyes to see, ears to hear, etc.

**Space time, rebirth:** Space, time, size and speed are relative. If you had no reference points, you would not be able to know anything about space, time, size or speed. It is because those things only exist in relation (relative) to objects in the environment. Without these references, there would be no way to know how much time is passing, the size of the environment, or how fast you are moving. You get in this state after you die. This state makes it possible for the collective unconscious mind to put you anywhere in physical reality. To you it seems as if no time has passed and no movement has occurred, even if you are reborn a billion years later and a billion light years away from where you were when you died.

The fact that we are spiritually everywhere means that we can always be instantly reborn anywhere in the infinite universe, in a time and place to match our level of awareness, and where we need to go to keep our lives balanced.

In a world with as many humans as earth, there is no need to go to other worlds for balance. Most spirits are reincarnated and live every lifespan right here.

**The unknown:** We cannot understand how we can be everywhere anymore than we can understand infinity. The mind cannot understand what nothing is any more than it can understand what something is.

There are many things we will never understand or be able to understand. We do not have to understand what anything is in order to get to heaven. We just have to know what everything does as it relates to us, and now we do.

Things such as black holes, quantum mechanics, worm holes, other dimensions, string theory, dark matter and energy, time warps, UFOs, and other mysterious phenomena may or may not ever be understood, but it doesn't matter, because it will always be just a manifestation of the balance in one way or another.

Even if highly advanced aliens from another planet show up, it will not make a real difference, because they live in the same universe as us and are controlled by the same force. The ultimate truth is the same for everything in the universe.

**UFO:** If we are being visited by life from other worlds or dimensions, they would have to be much more evolved than us. These highly advanced life forms from outer space, inner space, other dimensions, no doubt know the truth and the life, and are just waiting for us to learn it and live it before they make direct contact.

They are probably just waiting for us to become spiritual beings before they make their presence known. Their advanced technology will be a reward for us when we rise above the animal realm. Their advanced technology is probably given to all life forms that rise above the animal level, like a graduation present. They will show us how to stop aging, cure all disease, etc.

They cannot give us this advanced technology before we change, because we would use it to kill ourselves and try to kill them. They cannot help us make the change, because we have to change ourselves.

They could show us the way and probably were the angels that appeared to the prophets in the past. They could be responsible for the mass hypnosis that hid the truth until now and that has hid their presence from us. They may be using me to write this book. Something has been using me, and it could be them.

People are always waiting for someone to come and save them, be it a messiah or ET, and the truth is, **we have to save ourselves**. It is the only way it can work.

**The Bible says God helps them that help themselves.** This is what the Bible was talking about. Some things we have to do for ourselves, and becoming spiritual beings is one of them, the most important one, the only one that matters.

**Chase our tails:** The mind would chase things it does not understand forever. In the physical universe, every solution creates another problem, every answer raises another question. This will cause the mind to run around in circles forever, if we let it. This is exactly what the devil/mind wants us to do.

The one thing that we have to understand is that we do not have to understand everything, cannot understand everything. We just have to understand what we can understand, nothing more, and nothing less. We just have to understand the fundamental nature of everything, and we do if we understand the balancing force, our minds, and the collective unconscious. When you understand life's simple nature, you know the ultimate truth. This is why Jesus said babes or children can understand it.

The heart of complicated computers use simple opposites (on/off) like the rest of life does. It is a manifestation of the opposites called a binary code. Everything in the universe is based on the positive and negative dance of life, because it is life.

**Turn science on the big picture:** Scientists are busy working on some part of life, but we need them to help define the big picture. If the most talented scientists would just focus on the big picture for a few months, we would have it done. Then they could go back to the parts, knowing what they are working on part of. Religions need more scientific input. Science and religion need to get together on the big picture project. We need all of our best minds working on it.

This book explains it all, but it could always be explained better. The more people that explain it and the more different ways it is explained the better.

**Science is not an organization; it is a method of testing and retesting a theory enough times to establish that it is the truth.**

People think that if you understand how life works, it will take the magic out of it. The opposite is the truth. You will begin to see the true magic of life.

**An adult will still see the mystery of life with the wonder of a child.**

**As we acquire knowledge, things do not become more comprehensible, but more mysterious. Albert Schweitzer**

**The most beautiful thing we can experience is the mysterious.  
Albert Einstein**

**Objective/subjective:** Science deals with the objective, the truth of the mind. Religion deals with the subjective, things that cannot be understood by the mind. People do not think they are compatible. They are not only compatible, they are both essential to learning and living in the ultimate truth.

**Science asks “how.” Religions ask “why.”**

You have to make the two one with the objective and subjective, with science and religion, in order to see the complete picture. The objective is the words in a song, the subjective is the music. The words are of the mind; the music is of the spirit. You have to be both a scientist and a mystic to know the ultimate truth.

**The greatest scientists were mystics. Newton and Einstein were mystics.**

Einstein said that the more we learn, the more mysterious the universe becomes. Newton was a devoutly religious person that spent more time trying to understand the Bible than the physical world. They both knew that science by itself would never be able to explain everything.

**In this book, I quote Einstein more than anyone, except for Jesus.**

Jesus said, “When you make the two one, you will be called sons of men.”

**Objective/subjective, science/religion, physical/spiritual, man/God, are the two that you have to make one to know and live in the truth/life.**

**Science without religion is lame; religion without science is blind.  
Albert Einstein**

**Everything makes sense:** Just because not everything can be understood with the mind, it does not mean that everything cannot make sense. It can, but it just cannot make sense using science alone. You have to put the objective and subjective together, the finite and infinite for it all to make sense.

**Not everything that can be counted counts, and not everything that counts can be counted. Albert Einstein**

Science has its limits, and they are found at the edges of the universe. If you go “out,” you run into infinity, which makes no sense to the mind. If you go “in,” you run into quanta mechanics, which also makes no sense from the mind’s perspective. This tells us that no sense can make sense. You do not have to understand something with your mind for it to make sense or be true. The fact is that it would not make sense if we could understand everything with the mind.

**You can know something is true without being able to understand it.**

Infinity is a good example of that. We know it has to be true, but we will never be able to understand it. The mind can only understand things with boundaries; it lives in that world only. Our spirit lives in the world of boundaries and another world that we will never be able to understand, because it is infinite and eternal.

**No sense makes sense.**

The fact that no sense can make sense is the key to freedom for intellectuals, scientists, and others that believe strongly in the mind. Some things are not possible to understand, and they never will be, and that can be understood, so everything can be understood. You just have to understand that some things are impossible to understand, that they are not supposed to be understood, and that makes sense.

There is a difference between things at the edges of our reality that do not make sense, and nonsense. **Most of what people believe is the truth in traditional religions is nonsense.**

Example: the story of Lot. He gave his virgin daughters to a mob to rape, to show good manners, and get them to stop banging on his door. He also had sex with his daughters, and the Bible says he was one of the most righteous men that ever lived. Most things in the Bible do not make sense, but it is the things in the Bible that do make sense that will be the key for many to escape the mind.

**God/life** will always be a mystery. We can know what God/life does, but we will never know what it really is or what anything actually is. We do not know what gravity is or anything else really is, and we never will. All we can say is that everything physical is a form of energy moving in balance, and that is it. It does not matter, because we just have to know the truth (balance) and experience the life completely. The mystery of what life actually is just makes life even more wonderful and interesting.

**Immortality and infinity both start with "I".** They are things you can know that are beyond the mind. Knowing those two things leads to knowing the other "I" (Self), the third in the "I" trinity of things that are unknowable to the mind.

**The Bible says, you will know the unknowable.** That means you will know how life works but never know what life is. It is unknowable, because it is infinitely deep and shallow at the same time. It means that even if you live forever knowing how it works, which you will, you will never know what it is. You will know it better and better. You will know it as much as you can and be with it as much as you can, but you will never stop seeking and knowing more about the unknowable. It surprises you forever; **life is always new.**

**Last step:** All knowing how it works does is free you to start knowing what it is. When you no longer have to think about why things happen, and know everything is perfect all the time, you can really start just living it completely. Knowing how it works is the first step, and almost no human beings have taken that step. That is what this book is for and why we need to tell people to read it. We need people to take the first step. The next step is living the life, and that is the last step, because it never ends. You will know the unknowable as the Bible says, but it still is the unknowable. There is no contradiction there, even though people that have not taken the first step will think it is. It actually could not be more clear.

### **Wisdom sets bounds even to knowledge. Friedrich Nietzsche**

**Everything is mind:** God can be said to be a mind or will that manifests as life and the physical universe, everything real. Our goal is to know this mind completely, know what it does and why it does it; to know it so well we become part of it, become it. God's will becomes our will; his mind our mind. We become the hand of God and do God's will.

We also have to know there is a perversion of God's mind, the animal mind, or mind of the beast, what religions call the devil. It is inside of us and must be overcome before we can see and know God.

The mind of God or divine collective unconscious is comprised of all conscious life, except the animal mind. The physical universe is a manifestation of the will of all fully evolved life forms, plus the will of mankind, and lower animals on earth.

### **That is as close as you can get to understanding what everything is.**

The mind of God creates all of truth and life. All of physical reality is the mind of God in action, manifesting itself. There would just be nothing, an empty void if not for the mind. To become one with that mind is to become one with God, and evolve past the animal mind. The animal realm we are in now is also a mind, competing with the mind of God for our souls. The very first lines of the Bible describe how the mind of God changes the formless void into the universe we live in, and how it was perfect. Then Genesis describes how this world was corrupted by the mind of the beast that we have been trying to overcome ever since. If you know how to interpret it, the new testament tells us how to overcome the animal mind.

### **As the Bible says; whoever does God's will shall abide in heaven forever.**

**God's will** is to first know what it is, learn the truth of life, then teach others the truth. You become a prophet. That is the next and last step in human evolution.



## The Truth About God

The only thing that could be called God is nature, truth, life, love, the present, the now, the force, energy, everything and nothing. God is the balancing force that creates and controls the infinite universe, the force that gives us life and everything in it. That explains it in words, but it is not even close to experiencing what it really is. Some things, most real things, you can only know by experience.

**What God does not do:** We can and do know God doesn't get mad, watch us or judge us, reward and punish us, or look or act like a human being. God does not talk to people, answer prayers, think or plan things. God is not like a king sitting on a throne. God is not what the myth says God is.

**Alpha/omega:** God is not a separate life form. God is all life forms. God is life itself and the balancing force that controls it. The Bible says the same thing. It says, "God is the alpha and the omega, the beginning and the end, that which was, that which is and will be, the almighty." It cannot be said better than that.

**What God does do:** I am as I am. Now we know where God is (everywhere), what God looks like (everything), what God does (everything), and how to be with God (overcome our animal minds). Everything except for our false mental-self is God, and God is that also in an indirect way. When you **love your enemy**, which the Bible says to do, you love the animal mind. Remember, love means to pay attention. You need to pay **attention** to the animal mind to overcome it. You have to see it for what it is to not be able to stand it, and do what you have to (learn and spread the truth and life) to overcome it.

**Divine relationship:** God is only in human form when we let God manifest through us. We represent God and the mind. God can live through us, and we can live through God. God gives us life, and we give God a physical body. It is truly a match made in heaven. The truth makes God become flesh through us.

**Jesus said, "He will abide in you and will live in you."**

**Kings:** Why would people assume that a God would be like and like the same things that a vain, self-absorbed, insecure and egotistic, earthly king would like? When the Bible was written, kings were all powerful, so naturally, they concluded that God must be like an even more powerful king. They thought that if a king likes to be praised and told he is great, so would a God.

**I cannot believe in a God that wants to be worshiped all the time.  
Friedrich Nietzsche**

People drag the ignorance of the past into the present, which makes them even more ignorant than the people in the past were. I can understand why primitive, ignorant people in the past would believe and do the things they did, but why would modern people still do the same thing? Kings were the worst people that ever lived; they were the ultimate serial killers. It is insane to believe God is like them. Who would really want to spend eternity with a being like that?

**Burn people:** Many religions believe hell is a place where God sends people to burn forever. I would not want to be with someone that burns a cat, let alone someone that burns millions of people forever. No decent person would. Even the people that realize that hell is just a metaphor and think hell is really just a place where you will suffer forever are no better. No one should suffer at all, let alone forever. A loving, all-powerful God would not let anyone suffer.

According to the Bible and religion, ninety-nine percent of the creatures that God created are going to hell. Only a few priests and preachers are going to be in heaven. Why would an all powerful God of love do that? He wouldn't, so the Bible, or the way that it has been interpreted, is not true.

**Every religion is true in one way or another. It is true when understood metaphorically. But when it gets stuck in its own metaphors, interpreting them as fact, then you are in trouble. Joseph Campbell**

**Time to stop:** The Bible portrays God as a bearded old man that acts like a stern father or a king on a throne, because Jesus and others used the father metaphor for God and the kingdom metaphor for heaven. A metaphor is not meant to be literal truth, but people, past and present, are saying that they are the literal truth. It is time for people to stop doing it. It distorts the truth, and it is misleading.

**Jesus said, “But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men; for you don't enter in yourselves, neither do you allow those who are entering in to enter.”**

The Bible portrays God as everything (alpha and omega), and as an old man in the sky. It is just one of many, many, many contradictions in the Bible. Even with all the contradictions, many people still insist that it is the literal truth. If anyone deserves to burn forever, it is people that say they believe that the myths are true. They have no regard for the truth, and they make it so difficult for the real truth to be known.

**In Christianity, neither morality nor religion comes into contact with reality at any point. Friedrich Nietzsche**

**Watching over us:** The whole concept of a man/God in the sky is very egotistical. Only a life form that is really full of itself (mankind) would think that another life form would devote its life to their life. The truth is, no one is watching you, and you would not want it any other way.

**The truth is, no one would really want the myths to be the truth.**

Everyone really wants a little privacy. People that say “I can feel God watching over me” really give me the willies. That means the God they envision watches them in the bathroom and when they are having sex. The same people think the same thing about loved ones that have passed away. I sure hope my mom and grandmother are not watching me. I know they are living their own new life.

**Would you really wish for them to have to spend their life watching you?**

People really do not think about the things they say. No one would really want anyone watching them all the time, especially not a judgmental old man, or a parent. The only time they would like it is when they are in trouble. Most people do not see this obvious truth. The fact that they do not see this shows how asleep people are. It is just a myth, and thank God it is.

## Section 7 – The Truth Will Set You Free – Chapter 7.5

### Belief/Fantasy vs. Truth/Reality

**Religion evolved:** Religions, like everything else, evolved from earlier myths. Example: The story of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden came from a Sumerian myth that predates the Hebrew Bible by over a thousand years. It came from the story of Gilgamesh. That creation story has the snake, and many of the other key points of the story. It is the same with the story of the flood and many others. One of the reasons the truth is found in all modern religions is because many of them evolved from the same sources.

**Myths:** In the past, the truth could not be known. People could not understand events such as death and life after death, so they made up a story to explain it. People just made up stories and told others it was the truth.

They did it for a lot of reasons, such as to give themselves some importance in the group, or just to tell a more entertaining story. Other people passed it down in good faith actually believing it was the truth or wanting to believe it was the truth.

These good intentioned people are the most responsible for all the world's religions. The people that passed it down changed it, embellishing it as they did. If they did not remember a story exactly, when they retold it, they would fill in the parts they could not remember with whatever they thought they heard. Stories change as they are passed by word of mouth from one person to another. Over time, they can change completely. It does not take a long time for it to happen.

Even recent events in American history have been turned into myths. We have all heard the myths of gunslingers like Billy the Kid or soldiers like Custer. Their true stories are just starting to be told. **The true story is almost never told.**

**People love a good fairytale**, especially if there is a lot of supernatural stuff and you live happily ever after at the end. That is why there are so many of them with supernatural themes. An all-powerful God that talked to a few chosen people and did miracles made a good story, and it made the story teller look like someone special. If they said God talked to them, they would have power over others.

For most of the history of mankind, stories were the only thing people could do to entertain themselves. It was the only way people communicated until just recently. The more supernatural the story, the more popular it would be, and the more it would be repeated and passed along. By the time the things the prophets said were written down, the truth in them was distorted beyond recognition.

**Dramatic license:** In the movie making business, they call it “dramatic license.” People in the past would make changes to a story to make it more dramatic and interesting. It is how the stories of Jesus doing impossible miracles got started.

The story of Jesus was a lot less dramatic when it was first told. The people telling the story realized that they needed to spice it up in order to keep it going. It had to be able to compete with other stories being told around the campfire.

**Star Wars:** Believing that a myth is the actual truth is like modern people believing the movie Star Wars was actually true. The movie, like all good myths, has the actual truth contained in a story that is not true.

George Lucas created an updated, more complete and accurate myth in the form of a modern movie. It has the force, the balance, life versus mind (good/evil), the temptation, fall from grace and redemptions, etc. It has a lot of the real truth wrapped in a fictional, romantic, action-adventure story. The Star Wars myth is called the hero’s journey. There are many versions, and none are literally true.

**The real hero’s journey:** The important thing to understand is that the hero’s journey is just about learning the truth of life, going from ignorance to wisdom. The truth is, you can do it without all the blood, guts, gore, and running around. Most people are missing that point.

The true hero does the opposite of what is in the myths and just learns the truth without all the drama and violence. The journey is an inner quest for ultimate truth.

People who watch Star Wars do not think it is true. It is not old enough, and it is futuristic. Only myths that are set in the distant past can turn into a religion. Most people are missing the truth contained in the Star Wars story and are just getting into the fantasy part of it, just as they do with religion.

**The Wizard of Oz:** It is the female version of the hero's journey. There are many movies that have the unseen truth hidden in them. "The Wizard of Oz" is about living in a fantastic fantasy world created by the mind, and eventually learning that there is no place like home (reality).

There are so many things hidden in that movie that I could write a whole book on it. I will give you a few things most people do not notice. When they got out of the dangerous woods and could see Oz for the first time, they thought they had it made, but they did not; the witch of the west stopped them in their tracks. The wicked witch put them to sleep, didn't she? Why didn't she kill them or confine them? Why would she put them to sleep? Most people do not see how unusual that is. It is exactly what the devil/mind has done to mankind to keep us from salvation. To do it, she used poppies. Why would poppy flowers put someone to sleep? The good witch used snow to wake them up. Why would snow wake you up? Morphine and heroin are made from poppies and will put you to sleep (nod off). The word narcotic means sleep. Cocaine wakes you up, and it is known as snow. Could they be talking about hard drugs in a kid's movie? What else?

When they wake up, they start running for the Emerald City (heaven), and the music is saying: "You're out of the woods (animal realm) and into the light."

The message is, living in a state of waking sleep will keep you from getting to God (the all powerful Oz), and waking up will make it possible to get there. It is a metaphor; drugs will stop you in your tracks right before you get there. There are a lot of things that put you to sleep besides drugs, such as carnal love, intellectual pursuits, chasing money, etc. When the movie was made, they thought cocaine was a good thing; we now know it is as bad as heroin. It is a sign, because drugs should not be in a kid's movie, and all out of place things show you something.

**The hero's journey is about being asleep and waking up to true life.**

The song "Over the Rainbow" is saying get over your dreams, because no matter how wonderful and exciting they are, they are not real. It is the opposite of what everyone thinks it is about. There is no place like home, home being completely awake in the present. The story is actually about someone that is unconscious and dreams a wild and beautiful dream, and then they wake up. The scarecrow, lion, and tin man are metaphors for the knowledge, courage, and love you need to make the transition into a spiritual being. Dorothy represents life in the process of waking up, and the path to heaven is the yellow brick road.

The wizard turns out to be a fraud, a false God, just as the God of religion is, but after she does what she has to do and kills the witch, destroys the evil in her life, she realizes the truth. The wizard turns out to really know the truth. He tells them that what they are seeking, they already have it, but they just do not know it. After they know the truth, they get everything they came for and needed and live happily ever after, because they already had everything to start with.

The story is telling us we already have what we want and need, but we just do not know it now. We are already home, but we have not realized it yet. It is telling us the reason we do not know it is that we are unconscious and need to wake up.

At the end of the movie when Dorothy is asked what she learned, she said, "When you go looking for your hearts desire, don't look past your own back yard."

**"There is no place like home."**

In other words, there is no place like the present, no place like real life. It should be said, "There is no place but home (real life)," and you are always there. Home is where the heart is, where God and love is. It is where a spiritual being is at.

Why would water kill the evil witch? It represented the water of life. Water is used symbolically and literally to wake people up. Baptism with water is supposed to destroy evil and wake you up to spiritual life. It is the same metaphorical ritual.

She left the enchanted world of Oz to go back to living with dirt poor farmers, but she saw it in a new way. Ding dong, the wicked witch is dead.

Where are her mother and father? She lives with her aunt and uncle. Why is there no mention of the witch of the south? There are many things that no one notices.

**Missing:** The things that are missing are more important than the things that are there, but you have to know the things that are there to know the things that are missing. It is the same with movies, the Bible, this book and life itself.

**Star Wars and The Wizard of Oz are telling the same story as the Bible.**

It is the story of the human journey from ignorance to the truth and the life.

**A hero is someone who has given his or her life to something bigger than oneself. Joseph Campbell**

The Walt Disney movie **Sleeping Beauty** is about the same story. It even has the needle that puts her to sleep. The title says it all. Also, Snow White with the apple.

The collective unconscious has put the truth in many movies and stories, including the Bible itself. It is just hidden by our devil minds. Once you know the truth, you see it everywhere, especially in the Bible and other religious books.

Another classic movie that comes to mind that has hidden messages is called Forbidden Planet. It is about how the invisible beast is created by our own minds without us knowing it (monsters from the id).

The movie Demon Seed is about how the goal of all knowledge and reason is life, just to live. All the great books and movies tell this story, because it is the story of the human condition, the story of our evolution into spiritual beings.

**Most movies are about the struggle to live physically and spiritually.**

The movies American Beauty and Forrest Gump are about how life is on automatic and just happens. The bag and feather blowing in the wind are metaphors of how life is under the control of some unseen force. The Matrix is about hidden truth. I doubt that these things were put in these and other movies just to convey the message I am pointing out. They were probably slipped in by the collective unconscious without the writer even knowing the message, or knowing how true it is. As you begin to become more aware, you start seeing these interesting subconscious signs. Toto pulls the curtain back in The Wizard of Oz, and the truth is revealed. The Fountainhead is another movie with a message and one I associate closely with. It is about living in the truth no matter the personal cost. It is about standing alone in the truth.

**Reflections of us:** Most movies and TV shows are about good guys fighting bad guys, cops and robbers, Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde, good versus evil. They are all really just an unconscious reflection of us, the inner fight between the God/spirit and the devil/mind. In the movies, the good guy always wins. How come you never see the bad guy win? One reason is that happy endings make people feel good, but the real reason is, we are programming ourselves to win the real fight.



**The big lie:** There is a lot of truth in the Star Wars version of the hero's journey myth, but like all other myths, there is also a lot that is not true. In addition to the prerequisite, super-natural stuff, there is the king of all lies, the "all you have to do is believe something completely without any doubt" and it will come true.

**If it is night, you can believe it is day all you want, but it will still be night.**

The lie that if you believe it enough, it will come true, is the big lie that is in many myths. It is a complete lie; you can believe that completely. Having a positive attitude is the way to be, and it will help get you what you want, but it does not make anything happen or affect the balance in any way.

**What you think the truth is does not matter; only the truth will be the truth.**

The lie says if you can imagine it and believe it, it will come true. It says the mind has the power to create a true reality, which it cannot. It is the mind's favorite myth, because it is what our minds want to believe the most; it gives our mind God's job. This is what makes it the most powerful and dangerous of all myths.

The Star Wars movie was always saying that you can do miracles if you just believe it completely, such as Luke could sword fight better blindfolded. Try it.

Many people have tried the true belief method for flying and were killed or injured as a result. You do not have to jump off a cliff to find out you cannot fly. You just need to believe the truth is what it looks like it is, nothing more nothing less.

**Learn the ways of the force; surrender to the force.**

There is an invisible force, and you must surrender to it to become a spiritual being, but you cannot manipulate it. It controls you; you cannot control it.

Myth makers take something that is true and twist it. The fact that there is some truth in it gives it some credibility and makes it more believable to some people.

**The force:** The balancing force is the force, and it is with us always, influencing our every move. A spiritual being is constantly aware of it. The mind blocks this awareness; it is God/life in action. The saying should be, "may the positive side of the force be with you," but it makes no sense, because it moves in balance.

People like to watch lucky people in the movies. All of our heroes were really just very lucky people, in real life and the movies. George Washington may have been very brave and smart, but he was also very lucky. Bullets came so close to killing him that one was found inside his coat. If that bullet had been just a few inches to the right, history would be different, and someone else would be on the dollar bill. The truth is, good and bad luck, or the balance, controls everything.

For every Washington, there are many patriots that were just as brave and smart, but not as lucky, so they died in obscurity. The real world is the real world.

**James Bond:** We like watching Bond in action, because he is the luckiest person that ever lived. He gets out of one impossible situation after another and gets the girl, which does not happen in real life. It is a great fantasy.

**The power of belief is the most overrated and lie-inspiring myth there is.**

**Believing in believing:** The truth has no greater enemy than belief and faith. Believing in believing is the power of deception's greatest weapon, and it is the one most people are falling for.

**It is undesirable to believe a proposition when there is no ground whatsoever for supposing it is true. Bertrand Russell**

**Faith in faith:** If believing makes it true, it means that all religions will come true for the people that believe in them. What Mormons believe will become reality, and it will be different than all the other religions. Muslims, Hindus, Buddhists, Jews and Christians all believe something different is going to happen. If what they call faith and belief is all you need, all those different things will have to become true. Where do you draw the line? Can fairytales come true? They would have to if all it takes is belief that a story is true. If a kid believing in Santa Claus dies, are Santa Claus and his elves real for them in the afterlife?

**The problem is that many religions believe that they are the only true way, so if their belief comes true, all of the rest would have to not come true.**

The Egyptians believed more than anyone. Their whole culture was devoted to Gods, so they must be with Isis, Osiris and their other Gods now. It is the same with the Greeks; they must be with Zeus and Apollo. It is interesting that Zeus and Isis sound a lot like Jesus. Just a coincidence?

**One way:** If just one of the beliefs comes true, it would not be very fair for the ones that do not. Most people do not have a choice in what they are told the truth is. People that are born and are raised in one area believe what the other people that live in the area believe. Does time and place determine your eternal future?

**Doesn't add up:** Until recently, most people did not even know what people in other places believed. If they were not born in the right area, they would not have a chance, which would not be fair and just, and everyone says their God is fair and just. It just does not add up, does it?

All the major religions have old sacred books, ancient traditions and glorious war filled histories. There is no way to say one is more legitimate than another.

**Seen clearly:** If someone came from another planet and compared the Bible to a book of fairytales, they would be seen as the same. Example: One tells a story about a talking snake; the other tells a story about some talking bears. They would both just be books filled with fictional morality tales. No distinction could be made based on the evidence.

**Weapons of the devil:** The beast within has many weapons to keep people from seeing the truth and the life. Sex, money, negative emotions and desires are powerful weapons the devil uses, but the greatest weapon of them all is belief.

**Divide and conquer:** Without the weapon of belief, belief in different religions and different political ideologies, the devil/mind could not cause divisions, the hate, and discontent that leads to wars and all the suffering that comes with them.

**Belief is the ultimate weapon of the devil/mind, because it divides people from each other and God. It prevents them from seeing the truth.**

**Belief divides and makes people empty:** Beliefs are not based on reality, so they can be and are different, and this can be and is used to cause conflict. They prevent people from seeing the truth and being fulfilled, so it makes people empty and unhappy, and then it gives them an enemy to blame all their unhappiness on. This was the cause of most of the wars of the past.

**Faith and belief in the truth and the life is only necessary until you know it.**

**Jesus said he will destroy the devil with the sword of truth.**

**The truth unifies and fulfills:** The truth does the opposite of what belief does. The truth will destroy the devil/mind, because it is the same for everyone, so it unites people. It also fulfills them, so they are happy with what they have. This is why the truth will make the world a heaven.

**The wonderful thing** is that the truth is in religious books just under the surface. They all have a part of the ultimate truth hidden in them, so no one was wrong; all religions are legitimate. The ultimate truth links them together.

**Hope business:** Everyone is selling hope and dreams, not reality. Everyone from politicians to priests are in the hope business. Almost no one is in the truth business. As unbelievable as it may be, this is the first book of religious truth that is backed up by hard evidence. It will be very unpopular, because it is the truth.

**The main reason for myths is: the truth did not look very good until now.**

**Looked bad:** It looked like you just lived a difficult life and then you grew old and died in some horrible way. That is why people have all these different beliefs. Anything, no matter how far-fetched, was better than what the real truth looked like. People would rather try and believe in the impossible than a truth they did not want to believe. I do not blame them; no one wants to believe life is pointless and horrible. **Drowning people will grab a snake, a talking snake.**

**The most wonderful thing is: the truth has turned out to be heaven.**

**Time for the truth:** Now we can know the truth, and it is not horrible as people thought. In fact, it is better than anyone could have hoped for. It could not be more perfect or better, so it is time to forget the myths and embrace the truth.

**If you remove everything that you know is not true, what you are left with has to be the truth. Everyone can do it; everyone can know the truth now.**

**The truth is not:** Today we can know what the truth is not. When you know what the truth is not, you have a chance to know what the truth is.

**The real truth:** The difference is as great as the difference between a real life and an imaginary life. You are really going to die, so if you are really going to live, you need to know the real truth. Literally, everything depends on the truth.

**Truth is what stands the test of experience. Albert Einstein**

**Remember,  $2 + 2 = 4$ :** It does not equal anything else. The truth is, there is only one real truth. Believing  $2 + 2 = 5$  or  $6$  or anything else does not make it true. There are an infinite amount of wrong answers, but only one real answer. The real truth has the power to make sense out of the world, and in doing, transform a man into a spiritual being. Nothing else does anything but deceive.

There is the story that is backed up by all the evidence and everything else. The real story is like the  $4$  in  $2 + 2 = 4$ . All other stories are like all the other numbers.

**Real hero story:** There are good stories, great stories, and even the greatest story ever told; then there is the real story. Real heroes are living the real story.

**I conjure you, my brethren, to remain faithful to earth and do not believe those who speak unto you of super terrestrial hopes! Poisoners they are, whether they know it or not. Friedrich Nietzsche**

**There is no such thing as the supernatural, just the natural, and it is super.**

**Tools of deception:** Belief in the supernatural is one of the mind's favorite tools of deception. The mind wants to believe in the supernatural, because it cannot see the magic in the natural. When people see life truly, there will be no need for anything else, and it will just disappear, because it never really existed.

**People want to be fooled to suspend disbelief, to enjoy a fantasy.**

Magicians have always known this fact, and it is what keeps them in business. It is called "suspension of disbelief." It is necessary for people to enjoy a magic act. People make believe it is true, even though they know it is a trick. They do the same thing with their religion, because they have to, to believe it.

Suspending disbelief is okay to do for entertainment, but never with real life. It leads to certain disaster. It is the exact opposite of what Jesus tells us to do.

**Miracles:** People want to believe in a God that does things that are impossible. Many people think doing the impossible is what makes God, a God.

Creating the infinite universe and our life is not good enough for some people. They want to see something outside reality, something that changes reality. They want to see the impossible, which is impossible.

**If God/life is not good enough for you, you cannot see life as it really is.**

There is some obvious false stuff in the Bible, such as the flood story and the story of Joshua stopping the sun in the sky.

The sun does not move around the earth, but the story makers did not know it. You have to admit those things could not have happened, and you have to admit that if there is one thing that is not true, there can be many more less obvious things.

If Jesus really did all the miracles that Christians say, how come at his trial, no one stood up for him? If a lot of people really saw him do miracles, they would have all followed him and not been worried about the Romans.

If he did miracles to prove who he was in his life, why wouldn't he have done a few to prove who he was to the Jews and the Romans at his trial?

**Your choice:** If you want to believe in magic and myths, you cannot know the truth. It is one or the other; it is your choice. Jesus said the truth makes you free.

How come no miracles happen now? How come they just happened in the past? Could it be because you cannot check if they really happened or not?

If God did miracles in the past to prove he was real and promote his message, he would be doing them now for the same reason. If God did not expect the people in the past to believe in him and do his bidding without doing miracles or a show of power, why would he expect modern man to?

The main founders of all the Semitic religions such as Abraham and Moses did not have to believe in a story that makes no sense, that none of the evidence says is true. They did not need to have faith. Why should we be expected to?

If you believe the story, God did more than talk to Abraham. The Bible says God hunkered down to eat a meal with him. He did lunch with the almighty. Moses had a talking burning bush, and ten commandments written by God himself.

Why doesn't God show himself to us like he showed himself to them? It worked for them, and it would work for us. Modern people need proof, even more than people in the past did. We now know that people make things up. If there was reason for God to appear in the past, there is just as much now, if not more.

The truth is, an all-knowing God would have to know he would have to give some good evidence of his existence for honest, intelligent people to believe he exists.

To truly believe a myth that makes no sense, you have to be gullible or ignorant, not wise as the Bible says. Wise men do not believe the unbelievable. Do the gullible and ignorant get into heaven, and wise, intelligent men do not?

**Oprah show:** If the God described in the myths really existed, he would go on the Oprah show and do a few miracles. That is all he would have to do, and everyone in the world would fall right in line.

If he did it in the past, he could do it again for the same reason. Just the appearance of an angel would do. In the past, angels were all over the place. They would appear and do miracles for just about anyone. Where are they now?

Angels have been replaced by UFO's and little green men; angels are out of fashion. Delusions fit the times.

The reason a man/God does not appear or talk from the sky or do impossible miracles now is because it did not happen in the past.

**Only the truth is sacred. Fantasies, fables, fairytales and myths are not.**

**Leap of faith:** Religions ask us to believe that the world we live in and can see with our own eyes is false, and the fairytale world described in old books filled with impossible miracles and contradicting interpretations is the real truth.

If there really was an all-knowing God, like in the myth, he would not expect honest, intelligent beings to believe what religions are saying is the truth.

**If belief does not work in life, why would a God expect intelligent beings to believe it works in death? Believing the rent will be paid does not pay it.**

**Believe in believing:** The truth is, everyone that believes in believing in the unbelievable lives in the mind and is nowhere near the truth and the life (Jesus).

**The Bible says, “Those who think they’re the closest are the farthest away.”**

**Human nature:** Knowing nature as we do now, including human nature, which is more likely; an invisible man/God that lives in the sky did impossible miracles, or people who made it up?

**Honesty:** The truth is, it is more likely people made it up. That is the truth for certain. A truly honest person would have to admit that and not believe myths or say they do without some real evidence. Do only dishonest people go to heaven?

**To know that you do not know is the best. To pretend to know when you do not know is a disease. Lao Tzu**

**Delusions:** The very nature of the human mind is delusional. It will see what it wants to see, what it believes or wants to believe exists. People try to see Big Foot, UFOs, fairies, werewolves, leprechauns, angels, gods, ghosts, goblins, dragons, sea monsters, mermaids, elves, little green men, giants, unicorns, vampires, trolls, demons, succubus, zombies, cherubs, cyclops and the boogie man, etc.

Then there are the genies and magic lamps, magic wands, voodoo dolls, flying carpets, fountain of youth, the philosopher’s stone, potions and spells, etc.

**We have no hard evidence that they are real or ever existed, but we have a lot of hard evidence of hoaxers, people that lie, and the mentally ill.**

They are all just mind games that the devil/mind has used to hide the divine truth.



Until recently, people could not know those things were not real, so when someone told them they were real, people would just believe them and pass on the story as the truth. Many people have said they have seen everything above. Which is more likely; that the things above were or are real, or that someone made them up?

**The most common lie is that which one lies to himself; lying to others is relatively an exception. Friedrich Nietzsche**

People make things up and try to convince people that they are true. An honest person has to admit it and conduct themselves accordingly. If you cannot be honest with yourself, there is no hope for you.

**All you have to be is honest to learn the truth and live the life.**

I like a good story as much as the next guy, but I do not like it when people try to say it is true without any evidence to support their claims. If it is backed up by the evidence, it is the truth. If it is not, it is just a story. It is that simple.

**Prove it is not true:** Some things are so far out that people say, “you cannot prove what I believe is not true.” That is true, but the truth is not found where you cannot prove it is wrong or right. It is found where you can prove and know it is true.

We are not looking for truth that cannot be proven wrong or right. We are looking for what can be proven true beyond a reasonable doubt.

**When all the evidence says it is true and none says it is false, it is true.**

**Truth check:** There are four quick tests you can use to determine what the truth is and what is not the truth. The first is Occam’s razor, which says that the simplest, most obvious explanation is usually the true explanation. The second is that the real truth can be checked in the real world.

**The truth is just what it looks like it is; why is that so surprising to people?**

If it cannot be checked by hard evidence, it must be checked with logic and reason. If it does not make sense, it is most likely not true. The third is, if it sounds like a fairytale, it probably is a fairytale. The last and hardest for most people is, **you have to be honest with yourself.**

**You have to admit you do not know the truth to make room for the truth.**

**Jesus said, "Your minds must be cleared of the falsehoods of this realm if you are to be taught Eternal Truth."** What is not clear about that statement?

Does it ring true? When you first hear or read something new regarding the truth, does it strike you as the truth? All people know the truth subconsciously, so it will sound like the truth to you when you hear it or see it.

**If it looks like a duck, walks like a duck, and quacks like a duck, it is a duck.**

There is a small chance it really is an alien from Mars in a duck costume, but the wise man stands by what he sees and knows, and resists any forces of deception.

**Faith healers:** The so-called mental healers out there are just tricksters. How come they never heal a broken leg, someone that is shot, or even a bad cut?

**How come they never heal anything that you can see or check?**

These same people are always asking for money. If they could really heal people, they could just go to a hospital and make millions. The preachers that claim to be able to heal people are some of the worst enemies of the truth and the life. If it does not work, they say you did not believe enough, that it is your fault.

**Extraordinary claims require extraordinary proof that they are true.**

**Raising the dead:** Healing the sick and injured is the same as raising the dead. A dead person is just a person that is so sick or injured that their bodies can no longer live and support a spirit.

A healer is saying that they can physically rearrange the atoms in a person's body and make them work right. It is the same as saying that they can reattach a person's head after it has been cut off, or make a new leg grow on an amputee. The only difference is, you could see them do that if they could. Healers always do their repair work on the inside where no one can see it happen or not happen.

If you can really move atoms around, you could turn a tree into a pig; it is just a matter of degree. If they can turn one thing into another, they would just turn rocks into gold, and they would not need to steal money from poor, sick people.

There is a Bible myth about Jesus making a cripple walk again. To do it, he would have had to instantly grow new nerve and muscle tissue. If that could be done, he could instantly grow a whole new leg for an amputee. Healers never do anything like that, that could be seen as a miracle, because they never really do anything. People made up the Jesus myth, and **healers are deceivers.**

They think Jesus did miracles, and said others like him can do miracles also. To make people think they are like Jesus, these people have to act like they can do miracles also. If people cannot see that they did not heal someone, they can say they did, and some gullible or desperate people will believe them.

**Jesus did not do miracles, so to be like him you do not have to either.**

If saints and faith healers could really rearrange a person's flesh, they could rearrange the flesh on a person's face and make them look different. They could make healthy people sick. Healing is just voodoo in reverse.

The reason you have never seen a healer actually heal something is because they never really have. Someone should break a healer's arm and see if he can heal it. Why not? He should not mind.

The power of positive thinking helps a little, sometimes, but it is not a miracle.

No one would really want that power to exist, because if it could be used to heal, it could also be used to hurt. It would be used more to hurt than to heal in this world. Curses to hurt people do not work, and prayers to help them do not either.

**Jesus can really raise the dead; he can raise the spiritually dead with the power of the truth. What is in the Bible are metaphors about raising the spiritually dead, not physically dead people. People are too dead to know it.**

**There are only two ways to live your life. One is as though nothing is a miracle. The other is as though everything is a miracle.**

**Albert Einstein**

There are no real miracles or magic other than life itself. The magic is that life cannot be changed, that it is predictable. There are magicians and conmen that do tricks that appear to be magic to those that do not know the trick or the truth, but no one that can change reality itself, and that is the real magic.

## Separate Wheat From Chaff

**The History Channel:** Millions of people are watching the history channel, and it is going to force religions to take a stand. To hold onto the myths, they have to go with blind faith that the history, the evidence that science says happened, did not happen. They are going to have to say all the evidence is just a deception to fool the unfaithful, or they are going to have to revise their official interpretations.

**Option one:** The past did not happen the way the evidence and science says it did. The Bible is the literal truth, and a God that looks like an old man created the universe in six days about ten thousand years ago. All the miracles happened just as the Bible says. Those that will not or cannot believe it are going to hell.

**Blind faith:** If religions go with option one, the blind faith option, they will get less popular and less powerful, because the scientific, evidence-based, History Channel point of view is just going to get stronger. The stronger it gets, the weaker blind faith religions will get, and the more foolish the people involved will look.

**Option two:** If religion accepts the evidence and rewrites their point of view in a way that includes evidence, they will become much more influential and popular.

**Center of life:** In fact, if religion goes with option two, they will become the most popular and powerful organizations on earth, just what they should be. They will be more powerful than governments and the center of everyone's life. The people leading them will be the most revered and respected people on earth.

**If religions take option one, there is no hope for mankind, the devil wins.**

**Five years:** If religions take option two, within five years, they will be the most powerful force on earth, and the world will begin to change into a heaven.

**My help:** If religions take option two, they would have to include many of the things said in this book. A new book will need to be written that is specific to their traditions and be much more reverent and religious sounding than this book.

**Tip of the iceberg:** I know what to do and how to do it, and if I am asked, I will help do it. This version of the truth is just the tip of the iceberg, an overview with a little bit for everyone, mainly just to get people's attention and wake them up. A book like this has to walk the fence and try to get to everyone, but doing it that way also upsets almost everyone. Specific books need to be written for each religion, but the people in the religions have to wake up and see the truth first.

**The religious leaders that wake up first will become the most powerful leaders on earth. At first, they will get a lot of resistance, but the truth will prevail. The religious leaders that do not wake up and oppose those that do will lose the power they have, and be removed from organized religion.**

**The myths of miracles are hurting religions more than anything else.**

**Jesus did not do it:** Jesus would never have done a miracle even if he could have, because it would not represent the truth and the life. Jesus was saying and doing things that reveal the miracle of life itself, the opposite of what people think.

**Be honest:** Have you ever seen anything happen that was out of the ordinary? Have you ever seen a human being not physically die? Have you ever seen a human being do anything that human beings cannot do? No one has really seen anything that cannot exist in true life, because it is impossible. True life is as it is.

**Liars:** People that say they have seen anything out of the ordinary are delusional, liars, ignorant, or they have been tricked. Nothing else is possible.

**Life is the only miracle:** The fact that nothing happens out of the ordinary means the ordinary or nature can be understood. It does certain things and does not do others, and we can know what those things are. **It is how we can know God.** If there is no one truth, you could not know life, you could not know God, and the Bible clearly says you have to know Jesus and God to get to heaven.

One of the things that make life so miraculous is that you can understand it, know "the truth," and know that anything against the laws of nature (God's law) is impossible. If miracles were possible, it would mean life is not understandable, that there is no truth of life. You could never know "the truth" Jesus says he is.

**The most incomprehensible thing about the world is that it is at all comprehensible. Albert Einstein**

**Eternal truth:** The miracle is that there is one eternal truth that you can know and always count on. It is this truth that makes it possible to relax and overcome the animal mind, which you have to do to know true life. It is the truth that sets you free. If you could not know the ultimate truth, you could never know that life is safe and fair, and you would never be able to get free from the mind. God, nature, life, whatever you want to call it, always stays the same, stays fair and balanced for everyone, no matter what people do or say.

**Joy in looking and comprehending is nature's most beautiful gift. Albert Einstein**

**No truth:** If magic or miracles other than our true reality were possible, there would be no true reality, nothing to know and count on. Life would not be the miracle it actually is. If there was no truth, you could never know it and the life. So you can choose between the miracles that were supposed to have happened in the past, or the real miracle of life that you can see for yourself. They cannot both be true.

**If extreme pain and death were not real, the real truth would not matter, but they are real, and cannot be mastered (overcome) without the real truth.**

The so-called miracles did not happen, could not happen. The illusions and deceptions are created by the mind of the deceiver and the mind of the person deceived who wants to believe in the supernatural. The deceiver and the deceived are both people that do not see or do not want to see the truth.

**Imagination:** Imagination is a good and necessary thing when it comes to being creative, but not good when it comes to the truth. The imagination has been running wild, and it is responsible for all the myths about life and death. Billions of people are playing make believe. They believe or are trying to believe in a false imaginary world, a world that does not really exist, except in their heads, in their imagination. It is a certain recipe for physical and spiritual death.

**There is not enough love and goodness in the world for us to be permitted to give any of it away to imaginary things. Friedrich Nietzsche**

**The made up stories of Jesus doing miracles have done more to suppress and hide the message Jesus was conveying than anything.**

**Face the truth:** If we do not face the truth (Jesus) now that we know it (him), we deserve to be destroyed and go to the worst place there is. We are asking for it.

**The Bible describes Satan as the “deceiver,” and by definition, that means that Satan has to be your mind. All there is, is the mind and life, and life by definition is “the truth,” so Satan, the devil, has to be the deceptive mind. There is life and the imagination. There is nothing else. True or false?**

**The hidden truth:** It is not surprising that much of the Bible is not true or relevant in today’s world. What is surprising is how much of the truth is actually in the Bible. There is too much for it to just be a coincidence.

**The fact that the real truth is in the Bible proves that the Holy Spirit exists.**

**The message:** The truth in the Bible proves that there is something outside ourselves that is trying to tell us the secrets of life, to reveal the hidden truth to us. It has to be more evolved spiritual people like Jesus that communicate to us and all other life through the collective unconscious/Holy Spirit. If we see and act on this truth, we can learn the ultimate truth, and we can follow them to heaven.

**Jesus said, “I have many more things to tell you, but you cannot understand them now, but when the Holy Spirit comes, the Spirit of Truth, it will guide you in all truth. When the Spirit comes, it will make all things clear to you.”**

The prophets from the past are communicating with us now, through religious books, and directly through the collective unconscious. People knew deep down what the truth is subconsciously, and that is why the truth stayed at the core of the myths. This makes the Bible a very important book; it is a revelation in itself. No matter how much it got twisted and distorted, the core truth always remained for thousands of years, even though it passed through thousands of people that did not consciously know the truth. This made it possible for the truth to be transmitted from thousands of years ago to a time and place where it could be revealed. The truth used corruption, hitched a ride on it to the present.

**It is tangible proof:** The hidden messages would not be there without some all-pervasive, invisible force at work. It proves that such a force exists. That is the main reason I include so many Biblical sayings in this book; they reveal the truth.

Could anything be more egotistical than saying that God is like us? We cannot manage our own lives, yet millions of people think that a being that looks and acts like a very emotional, vengeful man controls the infinite universe.

**God's image:** God did not create man in his image as it says in the Bible; we created God in ours. It is the opposite of what most people believe. What is interesting is God will look like a man when we allow God to live through us. Therefore, the Bible is telling the truth again. We will be the image of God the minute we get our minds, our false selves, out of the picture. The Bible is telling the truth; it just tells it on a level that most people are not aware of yet. The ultimate truth is just waiting there in the Bible, waiting for people to evolve enough to see it, to have eyes that see and ears that hear, as Jesus said.

**Message vs. messenger:** The truth is, we do not even know if a man named Jesus ever existed. He could be a myth, but that does not matter. What matters is that we know the sayings attributed to him do exist. It is the message, not the messenger that matters. He says it is only the message that matters himself.

**Jesus said, "Everyone who speaks a word against the Son of man will be forgiven. A person that blasphemes the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven."**

All spiritual revelations come from the collective unconscious (Holy Spirit). It just passes through the prophet, so it is the message that matters.

**Jesus said, "The words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself but the father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works." John 14:10**

There is a consistency to the words that are attributed to Jesus that is strong evidence that he existed. The words attributed to him reveal everything we need to know, if we interpret them correctly, and if we can see them in the present. Actually, there is no evidence that most of the things that happened in the Bible really happened. There is little evidence that King Solomon, Moses, or even Jesus ever existed, and a lot of evidence that they did not. It does not matter, because it is even more magical if they didn't. The truth will always find a way, even if it takes a myth to reveal it. What could be more magical or astonishing?



**People learn most of the truth contained in the Bible through myths and metaphors. It does not matter how you learn the truth as long as you do.**

There are many mythical kings and cities that are used to tell morality tales that are outside religions. Religions do not have a monopoly on myths. A good example is the story of King Arthur and Camelot. They did not really exist.

**Moses:** There is no evidence that the exodus actually happened, or that Moses ever even existed, and there is a lot of hard evidence that it is all a myth.

People care way too much if religious books are history or if the people in it really lived. The important thing is, the ultimate truth is in them, and it is found nowhere else. That makes the Bible and other religious books the most important things.

**It does not matter:** Even though there is no real evidence outside stories in the Bible and other related ancient writings that Jesus ever existed, I think Jesus was a real man, but he was a lot different than he is depicted in the stories about him.

The thing people have to understand is that **it does not matter**, because he is not here in the flesh now anyway. All we have is the message, so that is what we have to work with to get to where he says he is now (the truth and the life). The message comes from the Holy Spirit or collective unconscious, whether Jesus said it or not. People have to stop worshipping a graven image of the messenger, and they have to start to pay attention to the message.

**Jesus said, "Whoever finds the correct interpretation of what I am saying will find eternal life."**

Jesus said, "Whoever finds the correct interpretation of my sayings will go to heaven." He did not say "whoever worships a graven image will go to heaven."

I use all of the things that I know Jesus would have said in this book (over five hundred references and quotes), and what he says makes sense for the first time. That would not be so if what I was saying was not the truth.

Most of the sayings attributed to him never made sense until now.  
**True or false?**

**Backwards:** People are looking for truth backwards. They take for granted what is said in the Bible is true, then they try to find it in the real world and they don't. Then they have to say that you just have to have blind faith it's true, even in the face of hard evidence to the contrary. If you do just the opposite, and take for granted that what is in real life is true, and then look for it in the Bible, you will find truth.

**Jesus says that he came so we may have life and have it more abundantly.**

He did not say that he came so that we may have abundant money.

**The holy hustle:** The saying above means just what it says; abundant life, not abundant money or possessions. What Jesus is saying could not be more clear, but there are many misguided preachers out there trying to twist that one around. The ones I am talking about are the preachers that are flying around in private jets paid for by thousands of poor, old people, and families struggling to get by.

**Who is more foolish: the fool, or the fool that follows him?**

They do not know the truth, but they say they do. It is mostly an ego and power trip, the same old story, the wolf in sheep's clothing, the false prophets as Jesus said. Many preachers are just misfits that need to be the center of attention, and they cannot get attention any other way.

**Control freaks:** Many of these people have been using the words of the Bible to get sex from underage kids, steal good people's money, and make virtual slaves out of people. There is no bigger lie or worse thing a human being can do.

**You can fool some of the people all of the time and all of the people some of the time, but you cannot fool all of the people all of the time.**  
**Abraham Lincoln**

Even the good ones are not very good, because they mislead people in the most important journey in life.

**Only the truth can stop the perverts and the other people doing the beast's work. When people wake up, they will see these most evil of people clearly.**

The good ones do not preach to get money or control people. They like to preach because it gets them attention, and it can bring them and the audience somewhat into the present. It gives them a taste of true life. The problem is that the rest of the time, they are living in the devil/mind. If you do not know the truth, this taste of true life does more damage than good, because it gets you just part way there, and it gives you a false present.

**Jesus said, "If a blind man leads a blind man, they will both fall into a pit."**

Preachers are more in the entertainment business than the salvation business.

**Convictions are more dangerous enemies of truth than lies.**  
**Friedrich Nietzsche**

Some preachers actually believe in what they are doing, but in a way that is even worse. They may have good intentions, but as the saying goes, the road to hell is paved with good intentions. Many are just self-righteous hypocrites. The truly righteous ones will change their ways once the ultimate truth has been revealed.

**Jesus said, "What goes into your mouth will not defile you, but what comes out of your mouth can defile you."**

Those that think they are the closest to the truth and God are actually the farthest away. It is one of the great ironic tricks of the devil/mind. If you know the truth, going to religious gatherings is a good thing, because you will understand what the preacher is saying, even if the preacher does not. If you do not know the truth, going to religious gatherings will just mislead you. So learn the truth and then go to the religious gatherings that are popular in your area.

**False interpretations:** People that preach the Bible are a good thing, because the truth is in the Bible, and eventually people will know what that truth is. It is not what they quote from the Bible so much as their interpretations that mislead people. If preachers would just stick to what is said in religious books and leave out their interpretations, it would be a lot better.

**Religion will be more popular:** Religious gatherings, such as going to church, temples and revivals will become more popular when the truth is known, because spiritual people will hear the truth in what a preacher says for the first time.

The truth will not destroy religion as many people think; it will do the opposite. It will reveal the truth in religions and make them more popular.

**Real Christian:** Jesus reinterpreted the Bible of his day and revealed new revelations of the ultimate truth. The word “Christian” means “Christ-like,” so to be a Christian, you have to do what Christ did. If you do not, you are not a Christian. That does not mean you act like he did, but you have to live the truth and the life.

**Jesus said, “People honor me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. They worship me in vain, teaching the precepts and principles of men.”**

**Going through the motions:** Reading the Bible, going to church, singing gospel songs, and believing in popular myths does not make someone a Christian. It makes you the opposite of someone like Jesus. He did not do that stuff, did he?

You have to know the real truth and spread the real truth, even if it is not popular. What Jesus taught was not popular. What Jesus said was so unpopular in his time that it got him killed. I am not saying you need to get yourself killed for the truth. Jesus already did that, and the point has been made. You have to stand up for the truth at all costs, but you can do it by just not saying anything false and telling people to read this book.

Most people are just beating around the burning bush, so to speak, and are not on the right path to get to heaven. Just get on the path and go where it leads you.

**The Bible says that God does not like people that are lukewarm; it says that it makes him feel like puking.**

I am not kidding, it says something like that. It means that people need to be committed one hundred percent to the truth and the life. It is all or nothing.

Being wrong and thinking that you are right is the worst thing. It is better to know that you do not know the truth than to think you do when you do not.

**Raise the dead:** Jesus never healed anyone physically, raised the physically dead, or rose from the grave. They are myths, but he did do something far more important and miraculous. He saw the truth, told the truth and lived the life, and he did it at a very difficult time to do it.

## **Jesus said, “Come follow me.”**

To be a real Christian, you must do the same thing he did. Jesus said, follow me. In other words, do as he did; reinterpret scripture and live in the truth and the life.

People that believe in the supernatural believe in something that does not exist, and in doing, miss what does exist. They are missing everything for nothing.

You rise from the dead when you learn the truth and the life. It is the only true way to raise the dead. If you believe that people can really come back to life after they are dead and buried, **you are dead**, dead to the truth and the life. **Let the dead bury the dead, as the Bible says.**

**The Jesus myth:** Organized religions teach that the metaphor of the Lamb of God means “sacrificial lamb,” and that Jesus was supposed to be the ultimate sacrifice to God, that Jesus was sacrificed for our sins.

**Human sacrifice:** The truth is, it is a story created by people that were into the primitive practice of sacrificing living animals to various mythical Gods. Human sacrifice was not done at the place and time that Jesus lived, but the myth is that Jesus made himself a human sacrifice.

Sacrificing animals is an ancient practice ingrained in the minds of the primitive people of the time as the way to please God. The idea is that you give God what has the most value to you, and people's livestock were their most valuable possessions. Thus, by that logic, giving a human life, your own or your children (another Bible story), is the most valuable gift you can give God. It does not make much sense now, but it did then. It is what people wanted to hear. They were ready to go with anything, except for the truth.

The followers of Jesus did not want to believe that the person they have been telling everyone was the son of God died just like any ordinary criminal. It made them look like liars, and they could not live with that, so they made up a story they could live with, a story that made what they claimed about Jesus more credible.

They would have preferred that Jesus would have done a last minute miracle and floated off the cross unharmed and went up in the sky and then struck down all his tormentors with a bolt of lightning.

Many of the people that were there were expecting him to do just that, and they were surprised and disappointed when nothing happened. It made him and all his followers look like phonies. It looked like the Romans were right.

The Romans expected him to admit that he was not what he said he was, and his followers expected him to stop his execution with some kind of miracle, and he did neither. It was very anticlimactic.

Even Jesus thought something would happen. That is why he said: "Father, why have you forsaken me?"

If Jesus planned it, then Judas did not betray him as religions say; he helped him accomplish his goal of killing himself to save the world. This is just one of the many inconsistencies and contradictions that show religions do not know the truth.

**Spin-doctors:** The problem was that what actually happened was not good enough to base a new religion on, so the myth-makers, in their wisdom, decided to change the story around to make it look like Jesus planned to be a human sacrifice and/or the most painful suicide of all time.

The followers figured that Jesus had to know what was going to happen to him, because he was the only begotten son of God. They had to explain it somehow.

Believers at the time believed God would never let that humiliating death happen to his only son, if his son did not want it that way. His followers could not believe their eyes when that is what happened, and they went into denial.

They had to make it more than it was and bring a supernatural, more spectacular element into it, or their new religion would die with Jesus. The spin-doctors went to work. Most of the false parts of the testimony of Jesus came from this need to make it look like Jesus planned for everything to happen, especially his own execution.

It is an old trick, another example of the big lie. This version has been used throughout history. The way it works is, the more outrageous and unbelievable a lie is, the more people will believe it. People will use the rationalization that no one could make up something that unbelievable, so it must be true.

The myth-makers rewrote the things that Jesus actually said to fit the new scenario, and in doing it, they created one of the most successful myths in history, the monster of all myths.

**The truth is:** Jesus did not plan to be crucified or be a living sacrifice to God, or plan a slow, painful suicide. It was not preordained. He was against the pagan practice of sacrifice, so he certainly would not promote it with his own death. What happened is what appeared to happen; it was nothing special or out of the ordinary. It was something that happened to thousands of people at that time in history.

**Died for our sins:** Anyone that has ever been killed by another can be said to have died for our sinful nature. His followers just made a big deal out of it to serve their self-interests. Jesus was nothing special to anyone except for a few desperate outcasts. At the end of his life, he had no one on his side.

The truth is, Jesus did not have any followers that really believed he was the son of God. If they did, they would have stood up for him at his trial. No one would have betrayed him as Judas was said to do, and they would not have all been sleeping when he was sweating blood when the Romans were coming for him.

If he actually did miracles, like bring the dead back to life, they would not have been worried about what the Romans would do to them, would they? The truth is, no one thought he was God, could do miracles, or even liked him that much. Everyone at the Passover festival disliked him so much that they pardoned a common criminal instead of him. That is part of the accepted story of events.

One reason you can know Jesus sacrificing himself to save us did not happen is that it contradicts the very theology it is supposed to support. Why would someone dying for our sins, absolve us of our sins?

**The only way for our sin to be forgiven, according to Jesus, is for us to repent, see the truth and live the life, stop missing the mark (sinning).**

According to what Jesus taught, another person cannot change us into spiritual beings, no matter what they do. They can show the way, but we have to make the actual change (repent) ourselves. Realizing the truth and the life is what makes us change into a new life form; nothing else does. We have to change.

**We do not see things the way they are; we see things the way we are.**

Saying you believe in something does not transform you. You are still an animal, still exactly as you were before you said you believed, still missing the mark.

**No problem can be solved from the same level of consciousness that created it. Albert Einstein**

**Repent:** Only the truth transforms you, because only the truth literally changes your mind into something totally new, and when your mind literally changes, you literally change into a spiritual being.

**Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus.  
Philippians 2:5**

**Truth:** Why would Jesus make “truth” his central theme, say it is what he is, if it did not matter? The truth is the truth and belief is belief. They are opposites. The word “truth” has a true meaning if you look it up in the dictionary, and it does not = faith or = belief or = myth, etc. It means what the evidence says: that which is. Religions do not even bother to check what the word truth really means. How can they argue what the truth is when they do not even know what the word means?

**Change your mind:** The word “repent” comes from Latin, and means to “change your mind.” It does not mean what most people think changing your mind means. It means literally changing your mind, from the mind of an animal, to the mind of a spiritual being. That is why repenting saves you; it actually changes you.

**Jesus said, “Do not try and tempt me Satan, for it is written that you shall serve the spirit.”**

Changing your mind means changing from a mind that controls your spirit to a mind that serves your spirit and God. Being saved means learning the truth.

**We shall require a substantially new manner of thinking if mankind is to survive. Albert Einstein**

Sin means to miss the mark. To stop sinning, you have to find the mark; no one can find it for you. They can show you the way, but you have to realize it yourself.



Besides common sense, the way we know the human sacrifice story is not true is that it has not caused people to learn the truth and the life and be transformed into spiritual beings. It does the opposite and hides the truth. It is deception.

**The easy way:** Why would Jesus have told people to repent (learn the truth and live the life) if he knew they did not have to? He should have been telling people to just wait until he stages the human sacrifice of himself, and then just believe he did it for them, and they will get a free pass to heaven.

In other words, you can be a serial child-rapist and killer right up till the moment of your death, and then just say "I believe Jesus died for me and my sins," and you will go to heaven. It will not work, because it does not make you a spiritual being.

There has been an ongoing debate between Christian theologians as to if it is faith or works that qualify you for heaven. In other words, is it the good moral way you live, or the faith Jesus died for us that matters?

Most people have concluded you need both, which contradicts the Bible. The truth is, neither one will save you if you do not know the truth. It is just a mind game, the work of the devil to distract people from the real truth, to deceive them into missing the mark. It is another contradicting premise no one seems to see.

**Died to forgive our sins:** What the heck does that really mean? Everyone dies; some in a worse way than Jesus. How is dying, something that happens to everyone, a sacrifice? Jesus was going to heaven; is going to heaven a sacrifice?

You are always hearing preachers say that our sins have been washed away by the blood of Jesus. What a horrible thought. It literally says killing God's only son was a good thing, because it gets people into heaven. It makes no sense, yet the spin-doctors managed to make it the central theme of a whole religion.

**If Jesus wanted the Romans to kill him as Christians believe, then Judas was helping him, not betraying him as they also believe. Which is it?**

**Sacrifice to himself:** It is understandable why primitive, ignorant people believed it in the past, but why do at least a billion people say they believe it now? I mean, sacrificing an animal to please God is bad, but ramping it up to human sacrifice is worse, and God sacrificing his own son to himself is **beyond nuts**.

Yet, a great promoter named Paul managed to make this myth the most venerated part of Christianity, the very mechanism for a person's salvation, the literal keys to heaven. It is a deception, and an obvious one, but people believe it.

### **Paul invented the Christian religion around 64 AD.**

**Paul** was much more responsible for the Christian religion we have today than Jesus was. He almost single handedly created the modern dogma. Many other people refined the belief system, the rituals etc., but it was Paul that put together the basic dogma that persists to this day. The stories were around before Paul, but he took one of them, refined it, and ran with it.

**The apostles:** The people that followed Jesus when he was living were the first to start a religion based on Jesus. It was more accurate, because they were with him. They got it from the source, but they misinterpreted him too. The problem was, they all had their own interpretations and were in competition with each other. They were all wrong; none of them knew what Jesus was talking about.

They all had their own followers, and they literally fought with each other and killed to defend their interpretations. This violence tells you that they were already misinterpreting Jesus. They really did not manage to get much going. They just fought with each other and suffered a lot of persecution from the Romans and the Jews. A few even were crucified, but it was a way to survive and make a living, and back then, it was hard to make a living.

On the other hand, Paul just focused on one interpretation, and he marketed it very skillfully and successfully. He said his interpretation was the only interpretation, thus, the others were just forgotten in time, especially after Constantine. Paul came after Jesus was dead, so he never met him, but he may have been the greatest spin-doctor and promoter that ever lived.

**You have to choose between what Jesus says and what Paul says. Most Christians believe in what Paul says and not Jesus.**

You cannot believe both are telling the truth, because they contradict one another.

**Paul is the best and the worst thing that has happened to Christianity.** The best, because without him, the religion would not even be here today. The worst, because the dogma he created completely contradicts the truth that Jesus was trying to give to the world. Do not get me wrong; Paul reveals more truth in the Bible than anyone except Jesus does. It is just his overall conclusions that are wrong. Our sin is not washed away by the blood of Jesus as Paul said and as the church is always preaching since he said it and it was canonized.

**It is not the blood that Jesus bled; it is the truth that Jesus said that saves.**

Paul was actually named Saul before he changed his name and his ways. As Saul, he was one of the greatest enemies of the early church. He was a Pharisee and responsible for a lot of persecution and even the killing of early Christians. His goal was to kill all Christians. When on a trip, he said Jesus appeared to him and convinced him to become a Christian. Paul is a killer of Christians, turned Christian saint. This unlikely scenario actually makes people believe it more.

He is responsible for most of the new testament of the Bible. You may not like this story, but it is the truth, and as Jesus said, it is the truth that sets you free.

**The more far out a story is, the more people that will believe it.**

**The nonsense factor:** Many so called Christians that believe in the Jesus died for our sins, suicide/human sacrifice story, look down at people that believe in witch doctors and superstitions. Yet they believe in something that makes even less sense and is more far out.

**Child murder:** Abraham, the founder of the Jewish, Christian and Muslim religions, was planning to cut his own son's throat to sacrifice him to God. Jesus, the son of God, was sacrificed to his father. King Herod, the leader of the Jewish religion at the time, was said to have had all the male babies and children in a whole city murdered. The interpretation of the Bible in the past and present says most of its most revered leaders and prophets were doing the most horrible things imaginable. Murder, human, child and animal sacrifice, incest, vengeance and injustices are major precepts of the accepted interpretation of the Bible.

Rising from the grave, and the symbolic drinking of blood and eating of flesh sounds a lot like a zombie, vampire story.

All this talk about the magic nature of the blood of Jesus stems from the misconception that people had in the past; that life, or the spirit, was in the blood. We now know that life is not in the blood. If it was, a complete transfusion should put the spirit of someone else in your body.

The more unbelievable something is, the more fanatical the followers will be. It makes no sense, but it is part of human nature. It is the nature of the devil/mind.

**Da Vinci Code:** Recently a new myth has been proposed called “The Da Vinci Code.” It is more BS about the power of blood; this time it is the Bloodline. This and other new books, like the Left Behind books, are just the mind creating new myths to add to the old myths. A myth is a myth; deception is deception.

**Deception kills; only the truth saves.**

Deception kills, because it buries the spirit in deception. Only the truth can save us, and no one knows what it is. Most do not even want to know.

**Escape reality:** New myths are very popular. The Da Vinci Code and The Left Behind series of books have been best sellers, because people are looking for an escape from reality, not looking for reality. The problem is, it is impossible to escape reality. Life is reality. Believing reality is different does not make it different.

**The subconscious and conscious fear of death which is impossible to avoid is actually keeping people spiritually dead.**

**Rapture:** The Left Behind books are about something called the rapture, where the chosen few are supposed to rise up into the sky right before everyone else gets screwed. They base the whole idea on a few sentences in the Bible that has been interpreted to mean the faithful will meet Jesus in the air. It is just wishful thinking, a fantasy of the highest order. The Bible says that Satan is the prince of the air. That tells you where they are really going. It is the old pie in the sky deception repackaged. **Now, if you repent, Jesus will be in the air and everywhere.**

**The only reason people want to escape reality is that they do not know what reality really is; they do not know that it is better than any myth.**

People are trying to escape from the truth and the life, and that is what Jesus literally says he is. People want deception, and that is what the Bible literally says the devil is. People just have to wake up and do the opposite.

**The age of escapism has to end, or the human race will end.**

Living in an illusion will lead to our destruction. You have to know the true situation to deal with it. If you are trying to disarm an atomic bomb, you have to know how it works to do it. If you just start moving wires around because you have faith it is the right thing to do, it will set the bomb off. If you believe poison is milk and drink it, it will kill you. It should be obvious, but the truth is that most people do not see how dangerous living blind is. The blind are leading the blind.

**Jesus said, "If the blind follow the blind, they will both fall into a pit."**

**Moderates:** People that are the moderate majority in a religion say it is just the fanatics that are causing all the problems, when in fact they are enabling them. Watch the Bill Maher movie *Religulous*; it explains the cost of religious BS.

In the past, illusions and misunderstandings caused most of our conflicts, but we were not powerful enough to completely destroy ourselves. We are now.

**This is why, even though we do not want to face the truth, we have to.**

**As John Lennon said, the dream is over.** We will end it, or it will end us.

The devil/mind has not had to work very hard to deceive people. They will believe anything someone tells them, no matter how nonsensical. The more nonsensical, the more they believe. Believers are the true agents of the devil/mind. The problem is that the truth is just too normal for most normal people to believe in.

**We were damned by someone else and saved by someone else?**

The Christian religion says mankind was damned, because of something Adam and Eve did, and we are saved by what Jesus did. We did not do anything to get into trouble (original sin), and we do not have to do anything to get out of it (forgiven of our sins) except to believe it all really happened. If you believe the Bible the way it is interpreted by the Christian religion, mankind is not even in the loop. We do nothing to get in trouble or get out of it.

**Could anything be more unbelievable or make less sense?**

Why would an all knowing and just God hold innocent people responsible for something Adam and Eve did? That is not fair or just, no matter how you look at it. Why would God sacrifice his only son to himself in order to forgive us of the sin we are not responsible for in the first place?

**The public will believe anything, so long as it is not founded on truth.**  
**Edith Sitwell**

**Lies/truth:** If a charismatic person with great storytelling skills told people that angels appeared to him, or Jesus or God appeared or talked to him, and the timing was right, he could start a religion. Some kind of lie or misunderstanding is actually how all religions get started.

Example: Paul and Joseph Smith both started major religions by saying they saw and talked to a spirit, a ghost-like apparition that appeared to them. Paul started modern Christianity, and Joseph Smith started the Mormon religion.

**No one did anything wrong in the past; everything had to happen as it did.**

If a lie or delusion leads to people now seeing the ultimate truth, they are good. You have to keep in mind that everything was a lie or deception until now. In the past, our minds would not let us see the truth; lies were all you could work with.

The collective unconscious or Holy Spirit has to use the mind in order to reveal the truth. This means it has to use lies to reveal the truth. It has to use the devil, our deceptive minds, because the truth cannot reach us directly. It has to go through our minds.

**The spiritual journey** is a journey of seeing the truth hidden in lies or deception. It is about seeing reality in illusion. It is about transformation, sinners turning into saints, devils turning into angels, lies turning into truth, and mankind turning into spiritual beings.

**Turn it around:** The opposite of the truth becomes the truth. There is no way to avoid this path to the ultimate truth, because we all start out living in deception. That is the real original sin.

**The collective unconscious has to use lies to reveal the truth.**

**Time capsule:** All the deception was necessary, because the deception formed an impregnable container for the truth. It protected the truth, so it could pass through time without being changed. Now all we have to do is open the deception container and let the truth out. We open it by just seeing the opposite of it.

**Religious myths acted as truth containers to preserve the truth until now.**

All religions contain lies, deception, misunderstandings, and the truth. The lies and misunderstandings start something that people will get involved with and build on, because they appeal to the mind. The collective unconscious planted the truth in the myths and used the fictional story to transport the truth until now.

**It is good the truth has been hidden:** It actually hurts the truth to see it before the time is right. It forces the truth into myths and it kills or makes its prophets outcasts. This is the reason almost no one has seen the truth before now.

Jesus and other prophets have planted seeds that needed to be planted, but they paid a high price to do it. The seeds of truth they planted are now starting to grow and blossom, and this is helping to make our salvation possible. By hiding the truth and the life until now, the collective unconscious protected the truth and us. The time has to be right for the truth, or it just causes trouble.

The collective unconscious can give us information we did not know, and it can also prevent us from seeing things if it is not in our best interest to see them.

**"Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you." John 14:17**

**Now that we can, as Jesus said, we must separate the wheat from the chaff.**

The chaff is the outer covering that protects the wheat from the weather, but it has to be removed before you can eat it, be nourished and given life by it.

## The Truth About Jesus Christ

**The virgin birth:** Mary probably made up the story of God impregnating her so that she would not be an outcast or stoned to death for being a teenage, unwed mother. She could have been raped by a Roman soldier or some other pervert as were thousands of young women. Back then, the women were penalized more than the rapists. She could have just told a big lie and started Christianity. She would have had to tell Jesus that he was the son of God to keep the lie going, so he grew up really believing God was his father. Jesus was not lying when he said he was the son of God, because he just believed what his mother told him. This inspired him and connected him to the collective unconscious, what he called the Holy Spirit. This gave him the ability to channel all the truth that he did. He looked for the truth in the present, because he believed God, his father, would try to communicate with him. Just thinking this opened up the door to the universal mind and the truth and the life. Jesus was very open-minded and brave.

**It is a good example of how a lie can lead to the truth.**

**The empty tomb:** People say, what about the empty tomb? The Romans could have just taken his body and buried it in an unknown spot, so his grave did not turn into a rallying point for his followers. They usually buried criminals in a common grave with other criminals, and that is what Jesus was to them, so that is probably what happened. There is no reason why they would have treated him differently than any other criminal or troublemaker.

The story of a rich person giving his family tomb to Jesus does not ring true, because no one wanted to show the Romans that they liked Jesus; it could have gotten them in trouble. Jesus did not have any wealthy followers that would stand up for him in any way.

If the rich guy liked Jesus so much, where was he at his trial? If he would not risk showing he was with Jesus to save his life, it makes no sense that he would do it after he was already dead.

**The Resurrection:** People then say, what about the followers that saw him walking down the road, saw his wounds, talked to him and ate with him after he was supposed to be dead? Why would he eat like a mortal?

Someone could have bribed the guards and got him off the cross before he died, or the Romans let him go, so they would not create a martyr, and he was just leaving town when some of his followers saw him.



He may have not been hurt as bad as the story says, and it may have been longer than three days when he showed up. Some people say that Jesus went to India and lived to a ripe old age and is buried somewhere around Katmandu. The Bhagwan Rajneesh (Osho) is where I heard that story; search the internet and check it out for yourself. I do not know if it is true, but it makes more sense than the accepted story.

**The story:** The resurrection story comes from just one place, Paul, and he was not even there, so he could have just made it up to help make the new religion he was promoting more successful. Paul reveals the most truth and also the most BS.

**I do not know what happened. No one does, and that is the real truth.**

There is no evidence of what happened, just conflicting stories from dubious sources, but the things I state above are possible, and single-sex conception (immaculate conception) and rising from physical death are not.

If Jesus actually did any miracles, like raise the dead, the people that saw them would have followed him and not feared anyone for any reason. The Bible says hundreds of people saw him do miracles. If that was true, he would have had a lot more than twelve followers, and they would not have all acted like they did not know him or betray him as the Bible says they did. It just does not ring true, does it?

**The truth is the truth, and Jesus says it is the truth that sets you free.**

There is no evidence that Jesus ever existed, but if he did, and if he did die on the cross, the Romans most likely just removed his body and secretly burned it. They did this kind of thing when they wanted to end the influence of a troublemaker. It backfired on them this time.

If Jesus did die on the cross, as the story says, it was a sacrifice for the truth, but nothing more. I think some of the story of Jesus was true, but it does not matter.

**If nothing in the Bible was historically true, it would not make it less important. It would make it more important.**

**This is because it reveals the ultimate truth, and that is what matters. This makes the Bible more important and miraculous, because it proves there is a Holy Spirit or collective unconscious that created it to show us the truth.**

If most of the story is true, he made a great sacrifice for the truth; he got tortured to death for it. He did not have to; he could have stopped the torture anytime. He just had to say he was lying. That is why the authorities tortured him so much; they wanted to hear him say he was lying.

The story says that he never gave in, and few other people could have done it. Even a crazy person could not have done it. Thanks to what he did, we have his revelations now. What he did was a great sacrifice to get the truth out, and it would be tragic if no one ever knows what that truth is.

If he would have recanted, he would have been calling his mother a liar, and that could have been one reason why he did not do it. He would have destroyed her.

**The death of Jesus:** Jesus showed us what a spiritual being can do. The fact that he didn't give in to the pain and fear of death tells you that he knew the truth and the life, was the truth and the life. A mortal and phony could not have done it. It would be impossible. That is why the way he died is significant, and a great gift, not that he died for our sins as religions say.

**Jesus was more than human:** He is the only person you can know for sure was more than human by the way he faced the worst death possible. To follow him is to be ready for something as bad, which may not even be possible. He may have endured the worst thing possible to make it easier for us to endure our death. If we have a choice, we take an easy, painless way, but that is not always up to us. It is up to God, the balancing force, like birth and the rest of life.

If he died on the cross or did not, it does not matter, because he got the message out. He said that he knew what the truth was, and it has proven to be the ultimate truth. It is one of the best explanations of the ultimate truth ever made.

I personally think what he said is the best explanation of the ultimate truth, and that is why I quote him so many times in this book.

**The things Jesus said had so much power, that people thought they were true, even when they were being misinterpreted. That is amazing in itself.**

Whatever he did was enough to get his revelations out. The true story is never as good as the myth. The myth was needed to carry what he said to us.

**What he did would be for nothing if people just believe in the myths. Remember, the truth is the goal. Jesus says it's the truth that sets you free.**

**Flat world:** Just a few hundred years ago, people believed the world was flat, and even when there was good evidence that it was round, most people did not believe it or want to believe it. They did not want to admit they were wrong.

**The truth will set you free, but first, it will piss you off. Gloria Steinem**

It is uncomfortable to learn what you thought was the truth all your life is not true, but that is part of growing up. It was a blow when we found out the story of Santa Claus was a myth, and now we are learning the same thing about religion.

**Jesus said, "Your minds must be cleared of the falsehoods of this realm if you are to be taught Eternal Truth."**

**Grow up:** Could what he says be clearer? It is tough to accept, but we have no choice; it is what is going to separate the deceivers from the true Christians. It is time to grow up and stop believing in myths and fairytales. If we do not grow up now and face the truth (Jesus), our children will not get the chance to grow up. It is just that simple. The Bible says, "When I was a child, I believed as a child does, spoke as a child, but now that I am grown, I must put childish things aside."

Those old myths and fairytales were fun and comforting to believe in, but we have run out of fooling around time. Only the truth can save us now.

**You have to have the awareness of a child and the knowledge of the truth.**

Those that can accept the truth when they hear it and see it are going to be saved. Those that do not or just want to stay in their popular and cozy comfort zone are going to be lost. That is fair.

**Jesus said, "Show me the stone which the builders have rejected. That stone is the cornerstone."**

In other words, you cannot stay in your comfort zone, with the familiar. The truth is different than what is popular, so you cannot go with the crowd. You have to give up the false in order to realize the real.

**Gandhi said, "If you are a minority of one, the truth is still the truth."**

The truth is, at the time Jesus lived, if someone caused the Jewish elite and Romans trouble, they executed them. Jesus threatened the Jewish and Roman status quo. He was a blasphemer to the Jewish rulers and a troublemaker to the Romans, so they executed him using the standard method of the day.

**All great truths begin as blasphemies.**

**George Bernard Shaw**

Crucifixion was no big deal in those brutal times. They crucified people just for preaching without a license. Jesus died just like any other common criminal or troublemaker. There were a lot of self-proclaimed saviors around back then.

**Jesus was a man:** People want to believe Jesus was physically more than just a normal man, which he was not. He was no different than other men physically; he was just more inspired, more connected to the universal mind (Holy Spirit) than other people were. He gave birth to himself spiritually. Like other prophets, he channeled things from beyond the mind. It is not the prophet that is important; it is what passed through the prophet that is important.

As Jesus said himself: **“It is the spirit who gives life; the flesh is of no profit. The words that I have spoken to you are what is important, because they come from spirit and life.” John 6:63**

In other words, it is ok to say he is nothing special, because he knew it is what passed through him that mattered. What came from the Holy Spirit matters.

**Jesus said, “Everyone who speaks a word against the Son of man or God will be forgiven. But if a person blasphemes the Holy Spirit, they will not be forgiven.”**

In other words, you do not have to think much of the prophet that the message passes through, but you have to respect the message, or you will not get it.

**Graven image:** Most people only picture Jesus looking up to the heavens in some sort of spiritual pose. To see Jesus for what he really was, you just have to picture him doing things that all other men do everyday in their life, and you will realize he was a human being just like us. He ate food and relieved himself like other men, so try picturing him squatting behind a bush when you start to think he was not human. He had to do it just like any other human, and they did not have toilets when he lived. It is irreverent, but reverence does not set you free.

## **People are worshiping the messenger and missing the message.**

People act like it is the messenger that matters and not the message, even when the messenger says it is the message that matters. In ancient times, if people did not like a message that a messenger brought, they would kill the messenger. If they liked the message, they made the messenger a big hero. It is nonsense.

## **I am not saying Jesus was not divine; he was. I am saying we all can be.**

I am not saying anything; it is Jesus and the Bible that say it. I am just pointing this fact out to people that say they believe in the Bible, **but must not have really read it.** Jesus said that it is the truth that sets you free. That is the truth. The truth is not always what people want to hear, but it is what sets you free.

## **Metaphorically, it is all true.**

**Walking on water:** It means that Jesus was above the sea of animal life, that he overcame the animal realm. His mental burden was so light that he did not sink in the water. It is no coincidence that this is the first thing that most people think of when they hear the term "Christ-like" or about the miracle myths of Jesus. When you know the truth, you overcome mental burden and the animal realm.

**Virgin birth:** You give birth to yourself when you're born again, so it's a virgin birth.

**The resurrection** is true in the sense that Jesus did rise from the dead. He just did it long before he was physically killed. At some point in his early life, he stopped living as a spiritually dead person. He learned the truth and became an immortal spiritual being. Thus, he did rise from the dead. When you learn the truth, you do the same thing; you rise from the dead.

## **Jesus said, "The way of mortals is a living death."**

**The empty tomb:** The story about the empty tomb is also metaphorically true. All graves are empty; there is a body, but the conscious spirit is gone.

## Control and Free Will

**People think they are in control of their life; the opposite is true.**

**Karma:** Most people think that what you do will have an effect on your future life, even after death, that what you do will come back to you, etc. It is not true. Doing something, bad or good, to or for someone, will not create the good and bad in your future life. It is balanced; it just happens no matter what you do. The balance makes everyone's life fair, just, equal and perfect, but it is not influenced by any actions you take, good or bad. What you do is not up to you; it is not your job. It is God/life's job. Thank God, God is in control.

The Christian mandate that you forgive those that hurt you, or trespass against you as the Lord's prayer says, is not necessary, because when life is seen truly, you know that no one is doing anything. God is, the balance is, so you do not take it personally. Just as you would not take a shark or bear attack personally or have to forgive the animal that hurt you, you do not do it with humans for the same reason.

People would not be perfectly fair, God is. You can only do one thing that matters, and that is to see the truth and live the life that is being given to you. You are never a victim of anyone. Everything that happens is always God/life creating balance. Your only choice is to see it for what it is, or not see it.

**There is occasions and causes why and wherefore in all things.**

**William Shakespeare**

**Fate vs. freewill:** You physically are a group of over sixty-trillion living cells that do what they do by themselves. Every second, there are trillions of things happening inside our bodies that keep us from dropping dead, and we have no control over it. Blood is being pumped, cells are being created, hormones distributed; a trillion things out of our control have to happen just for us to digest food, and we are not even aware that it is happening right now.

People are aware of the fact that they are not in control of the inner workings of their bodies, but most people are not aware of the fact that they do not control what is going on outside of them either. Most people believe they are in control, and the exact opposite is the truth.

**The dance of life:** God/life leads and we follow in the dance of life. In other words, the physical environment does something, and your inner environment (mind) reacts to it.

**We are under the absolute control of our environments.**

You get hungry you eat, need money you work, the phone rings you answer it, get cold you put on a coat, get hot you take it off, and if you have an itch, you scratch it.

Then there is larger environmental control; where and when you are born, if you are rich or poor, educated, talented, healthy, looks, sex and race, etc.

**Check it:** The easiest way to check if we are in control or not is to just look for someone that does not die like everyone else. No one beats death, not even the faith healers, and no one wants to die. The fact that everyone dies and in less than a hundred and fifty years tells you with no doubt that we are not in control.

**We do not have free will; we have something better. We have God's will.**

Free will or control is an illusion, a deception created by the mind. It is the second greatest deception after the deception that you are your mind. When you wake up to the truth, the first thing you realize is that you are not in control.

**You see that the creator and the creation are together in the present.**

People want to believe in an all-powerful God, but they also want to believe that they are in control or have a free will. It is another mind game. God/life is in control of everything all the time, no matter what you think.

**All I want to learn is how to think like God thinks.**

**Albert Einstein**

**Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth. Matthew 6:10**

It is easy to believe you are in control. After all, you do whatever you want. The truth is that you want to do something because something in your environment gives you a reason to do it, even if it is your mind.

**The environment is everything that isn't me.**

**Albert Einstein**

In other words, everything outside your spiritual-self, including your mind, is your environment. Your mind was and is created by your genetics and your environment, past and present. Your mind is part of your environment, just as your body is, and it is controlled by the larger environment, directly and indirectly.

You can say lower animals are also in control of what they do and do not do. A bear or wolf can decide what to do from moment to moment, but it is just reacting to what is happening around it. You do the things you do for the same reason a bear or any other animal does what they do.

Humans do the same thing as all other animals, but in a slightly less direct way. Our minds give us a greater awareness of the past and future than lower animals. Thus, we take what we have learned in the past and where we want to go in the future into account when we react to the environment, so we react a little less directly than lower animals when we can.

**Everything is determined, the beginning as well as the end, by forces over which we have no control. It is determined for insects as well as for the stars. Human beings, vegetables or cosmic dust, we all dance to a mysterious tune, intoned in the distance. Albert Einstein**

As I said earlier, the first big world-changing realization will be when science realizes that evolution being true means we evolved from all lower animals, that we were those animals, that we were dinosaurs, bugs, etc.

**The second big realization:** Science will realize that Isaac Newton's laws of motion mean that the laws that govern all matter include us, because our bodies are matter. We are not in control; free will is an illusion, a delusion. It is "action-reaction" that causes the motion of all things in the universe, including us. There can be no matter in the universe that is exempt from these fundamental laws of nature. His book *Principia Mathematica* explains the laws of motion, and they have proven to be true. That book is the foundation of modern physics. Our bodies are governed by those same laws, because our bodies are matter in the universe. True or False?

Take a closer look at the things you do, and you will see the truth. There is always a reason preceding your every action. From the mind's perspective, the world is a huge maze. You have choices, but a limited number of them. You always choose what you think is the best one. None of the choices would make any real difference until now. Everyone is playing 'monkey see monkey do' and blindly going around in circles, big and small.



**Life is what happens to you while you're busy making other plans.**  
**John Lennon**

**Dancing with the devil:** Mankind is currently dancing with the devil. We are letting the mind lead, and we follow. All we have to do is drop the mind and start dancing with God. Let God lead, and you will have the perfect dance partner.

**Thinking we are in control (free will) is the root of all problems on earth. It is the devil/mind's most powerful tool. When Jesus talks of overcoming, he is talking about overcoming this deception. It separates your spirit from God.**

**Ego:** In the sixties, everyone was talking about dropping your ego. They had the right idea, but again, the time was not right to do it. You have to know the ultimate truth, and the ultimate truth could not be known by most people until now. At its worst, free will manifests as pride, arrogance and greed, but just thinking you are separate is the ultimate sin, the root of all evil and conflict in this world.

**The carrot and the stick:** People do everything they do to avoid pain and feel pleasure. You walk a path between these forces. It may look like some people are doing something for another reason, but it is an illusion/delusion. Example: Self-sacrificing behavior is only done if it makes the person doing it feel good to do it. To some people, it feels good to help others, or it feels good to do what you think is the right thing to do. You do everything you do for self-preservation and self-gratification, directly or indirectly. Every move you make is ultimately for yourself, no matter what you may think or how it appears to others.

The things you do may not always make you happy, but you always think they are going to eventually, one way or another, or you would not do them.

Mother Teresa helped the poor, because it made her feel good to do it and/or for the reward that she thought she would get in the afterlife (feel good later).

**When you see the truth, helping others is the best way to help yourself.**

After people know the ultimate truth, they will help others much more, because it will feel even better than it feels now to do it. It blesses the one helped and the helper. Spiritual people see others as themselves, so they love to help others.

After the truth is known, it will be a way of life for spiritual people, but it will still be for selfish reasons. We will like helping others, because we will know everyone is just like us. We put ourselves in other people's shoes and do the thing we would want done if we really were them, thus we are helping ourselves in two ways. We will also help others because we know it is indirectly helping ourselves. We know that we have to help others for the human race to survive and to create the heaven we want on earth. We also know that we could be like them in the future.

**He who experiences the unity of life sees his own Self in all beings, and all beings in his own Self, and looks on everything with an impartial eye. Buddha**

A spiritual being just naturally helps others. Spiritual people see everyone as a member of their own family, because the truth is, we are one family of life on earth. Spiritual beings are much more aware, thus they feel other people's pain, pleasure, and level of fulfillment much more acutely.

**Jesus said, Love your neighbor as you love yourself.** Currently most people do not love themselves, but they will soon.

**The power of pain:** We avoid pain and seek pleasure, and it does not take much of it to control us completely. Most people can and do accept a certain amount of pain in order to get more pleasure in the future in one way or another. They go to work in order to have pleasure later, etc. Therefore, you could say that we are not under the direct control of pain and pleasure, and you would be right. People can and do intentionally take some pain and avoid some pleasure, but they still do it to avoid pain or get more pleasure at a later date. Mankind does this a lot, while lower animals are controlled much more directly by the environment. The way mankind deals with the control of pain and pleasure is just less direct and harder to see, but the truth is, it boils down to the same thing. The environment controls our every move.

Only mankind can defer pain and pleasure, but it is only possible if the pain is limited. If the pain is unlimited, it will always control you directly. The power of pain is absolute. Torture will make people turn in their family and friends knowing they will have to go through the same thing they did. Nothing in the physical world has more power to influence people than physical pain.

**Torture works:** Physical pain can make anyone do anything. In the movies, the hero never talks, no matter how much he is tortured. The truth is, everyone talks, and it usually doesn't require much pain to make them do it. The really tough will just take longer.

If a torturer starts smashing toes and feet with a hammer and works their way up, most people will talk before the torturer gets to the kneecaps. After the kneecaps there is the genitals. Electric shocks are even more painful, and it leaves no marks. Given enough time, everyone will crack. It is no different for spiritual people. We can all be controlled by our own physical bodies until we go to heaven and our bodies are no longer hardwired for severe pain. Right now, thousands of people are being tortured by professionals.

It is estimated that at least a hundred million people have been tortured in this century alone. The immigration department says four-hundred thousand torture victims are living in the United States right now.

The most brutal torturers did it in the name of religion. The so-called Holy Inquisition invented all those famous torture devices like the Iron Maiden, the rack, and thumb screws. They made torture a science. Fire and hot pokers were always the favorite. The church did not ban these devices until 1848.

**To be motivated enough to do what it takes to leave the animal realm, we need to be reminded how bad it can get in the animal world.**

Things can get uglier for mankind than for any other animal. The best and the worst have happened to us in the past, and it will happen to us again if we do not leave the animal realm while we can.

**Man is the cruelest animal.  
Friedrich Nietzsche**

**It gets worse:** Pain is in absolute control of us, and anyone that can cause us extreme pain can control us absolutely. Imagine some lowlife that does not deserve to have control of you, has control of you. Imagine your wife and children are also under the said lowlife's control. Imagine that this guy is a sadist and gets his enjoyment directly from the pain he causes you. The more pain and anguish he inflicts on you, the more pleasure and happiness he gets. This stinking fool has sex with your wife and daughters whenever he feels like it. Our past sucked.

**Power and control turns the beast on, so there is no hope for this realm.**

Violence toward others is the easiest way to get people's attention, even if they do not want to give it. Pain will get someone's complete attention for certain. It is a bad way to get attention, but it works, so it is used by people in power.

Imagine a lowlife has power over you and your loved ones, and he tortures you every chance he gets. Imagine this has happened to you more than once. It has happened in most of the lifespans you lived in the past hundred thousand years. You have lived in this most horrible of situations thousands of times.

**The leader of the pack:** For most of the time human beings lived on the earth, we lived in small tribes of men, women and children. There was always one guy that was bigger, stronger, and more brutal than the others. This man always became the absolute leader of the pack, and he stayed the leader by using extreme fear and violence against the weaker people in his group. The more sadistic the leader was, the more power he had; cruelty worked.

In the movies, the guy that is in the right always wins and saves his women and children. The truth is, the good guy usually loses, gets beat up or killed in front of his loved ones knowing that the lowlife is going to go after them next.

**It is as ugly as it gets, but it is true, and it is the truth that sets you free.**

You were that leader many times, but you were the leader's victim more of the time. It is the truth, and it is more horrible than I can describe. The biggest and the strongest owned the world until the invention of firearms. Now, the biggest is just a bigger, slower target. They no longer are in charge.

**It is balanced:** The extreme pain caused by torture guarantees that you have a whole lot of pleasure coming in the future, but that does not make it a good thing.

**I do not want to live any longer in a world where it happens, do you?**

The truth is, no one would, but the problem is, people do not see their true past, and because they do not, they will have to live it over again. Those that see will not.

**Who would want to live in a realm that rewards extreme brutality?**

**It is not enjoyable to talk about it, but I have to show you what is at stake.**

The only reason I am telling you these horrible things is because your mind will not let you see them. It will mythologize the past into some entertaining, but false fairytale. It will tell you that you were not there, when the evidence says you were. You need to see the true past to have the motivation needed to escape the animal realm. You have to be hit hard with the truth to wake up.

**Those who do not remember the past are doomed to repeat it.**

**You have to know the worst to get the best.**

You have to know the worst in order to get to heaven; you do not have to live it anymore as people think. The saying you have to go through hell to get to heaven is true, but we already went through it many times, and we do not have to do it again. We just have to know we did it to not have to ever do it again.

**You have to see how dark it can get before you see how light it can get.**

You have to see and know how bad or dark life can get before you will be able to break through the clouds of the mind to divine life. It is no coincidence that the cross is the symbol of the Christian Church. The pseudo-Christians do not know it, but it is to show people how bad life in this realm can get. If this can happen to a man doing the best thing a man can do, it can happen to anyone in this realm. The death of Jesus on the cross shows how bad the animal realm can get, and it asks the question; **do you want to live in this world?**

No one can be truly free from the control of the physical world until we are in heaven. Reality in the animal realm is hard to take and impossible to take at its worst. If we forget this, we stop searching for the way out, and have to live with it.

**The worst** is where all animal life eventually leads. You have to get off that path while you can. The worst is where living unconsciously will lead if you do not wake up. It is as certain as the sun rising and setting.

**We know it happens, and if it happens, it can happen to you.**

**Most important thing:** What goes around comes around, and this is why we have to get out of a world where extreme pain exists and where the bad guy has all the advantages. We can only do it now, so nothing is more important.

**Cannibalism:** I will give you one last bit of ugliness. When you wake up, you will realize many things that have been hidden completely by our minds. One of the best hidden is cannibalism. Most people have heard of it happening once in a while in very rare and desperate situations. We have heard of the Donner party trapped in the Rocky Mountains, the plane crash in South America, and some African headhunters, but that is about it. The truth is, it is a normal part of animal behavior. Human beings are no exception, and we have done it as much as any other animal. It happens every time people begin to starve, and it will happen again. If we do not change, we will start killing and eating each other. It is a fact.

**Burying or burning meat does not happen when it is the only thing to eat, and you will starve or your children will starve if you do not eat it.**

The fact is, people will kill people to eat them if they are starving and can get away with it. It happened all the time in the past, and it has happened recently. Almost no one realizes what went in the stewpots in concentration camps and ghettos during the world wars. You do not bury meat when you have people dying all around you. You do not let people know, but starving people do not ask. When you wake up, what amazes you most is how completely the mind can hide things from us. The fact that it can hide it scares you more than what it hides.

**The animal kingdom is in a never-ending state of war. Its nature is kill or be killed. If you do not want to live the millions of years of horror again, you have to learn the truth and the life and become a spiritual being now.**

**The kingdom of God is the opposite of the animal kingdom.**

Things are not bad now for us, but they will be again if we ignore the truth. We have to make hay while the sun shines, escape in the brief time that we can. **Be saved now.** All we have to do is what is best for us now to have the best later.

**Knowledge of the past will motivate everyone to leave the animal realm.**

I have just told you about pain at its extremes, but it controls us at its lower levels also. It just looks like it gives us a choice.

**The animal path:** We all walk a path away from pain, discomfort and fear, and toward pleasure and perceived security. You will continue to follow this path even after you know the ultimate truth. God/life uses these forces to guide us home. The mind uses these forces to keep us going in a circle. If you know the ultimate truth, you are going to heaven. If you do not, you are going in a circle. You are in a brutal holding pattern until you learn the truth.

**Man/animal:** People do what they do for the same reasons all other animals do what they do. Why does your dog or cat do what they do? Mankind is not any different. We go after what we want and move away from what we do not want. We try to adapt, survive, and thrive in our environment like all animal life. The only difference is, mankind thinks it is in control and is not as fulfilled as other animals.

**All animals are the same; the only difference is mankind can know the truth.**

Not being in control does not make you less; it makes you more. Even if we could live life under the control of our mind, it would not be nearly as good as living life under the control of God/life.

**The truth is,** you would not want to be in control, even if you had the option. When you learn the ultimate truth, you realize life outside the animal mind is perfect the way it is, and you would not change anything.

**Life is not imperfect; it is just people's awareness of life that is imperfect.**

**There is too much going on for the mind to control life, even if it could.**

Life does not need to change. It cannot change; it exists because it is perfect. For something to last forever, it has to be perfect.

**You are only truly free when you know for certain: You are not in control.**

The only thing that can change and needs to change is people's perception and level of awareness. People need to see the perfection of life. When they do, they become a reflection of perfection, and they become perfect themselves.

**Jesus said, "You are to be perfect, as God is perfect."**

The **animal mind** by its very existence makes your life imperfect and unfulfilling. Then it becomes stronger by trying to fix it. The stronger it becomes, the less perfect life appears. It is the ultimate vicious circle.

**The Bible explains it perfectly. Satan creates the deception it controls.**

**Almighty:** God/life is going to create balance, no matter what you do or think. God/life controls the infinite universe; it keeps the sun burning and moves the earth and all the other planets around it. From the biggest things, stars moving around galaxies, to the smallest things, electrons moving around the nuclei of atoms, God/life makes everything go in a balanced circle, cycle or the equivalent. The mind is just a dream machine. What is it compared to the infinite universe?

**Too simple:** If God/life controls the whole infinite universe, it is beyond stupid to think you are the one exception to the rule. Could anything be more impossible? Our bodies are physical and thus part of and under the control of the physical universe, just like everything else.

**When the solution is simple, God is answering.  
Albert Einstein**

We need to see the truth and the life and just relax and flow with life, accept life, surrender to life, live the life we are being given as it is being given. It is impossible to live totally alive all the time in this world, but the more of life we live, the more fulfilled we will be. We just have to turn off and open up our minds when they are not needed, and we can. The truth is, we can live without it most of the time. What could be more obvious, easier or smarter? The truth is just too simple and obvious for our minds to recognize it, and the mind does not want to see it.

People really want a God that is in complete control. That is why the mythical God is characterized as an all-powerful father or king. People want someone that is large and in charge, someone that is always going to be there and always is fair and just, and that is the way it actually is, so what is the problem? The only problem is the mind is not letting us see the truth; there are no other problems.

**The obvious is that which is never seen until someone expresses it simply. Khalil Gibran**

**Destiny:** Not being in control does not mean our future is predestined. No one knows the future; the future cannot be known. Anything can happen. The only thing we can be certain of is that it will be a lot like it has been and be balanced.

People may think, if everything is balanced, then it does not matter what you do. That is true except for one thing; you have to spread the truth, overcome the animal mind, and live fully alive to get to heaven. If you are, you will go to heaven. If you are not, you are heading for hell.



**To be or not to be:** That is the question. There are two ways to be right now and in every moment of life, and that is to live or not to live, to live in the present or not live in the present, to be completely alive or not be completely alive, to be with God/life or be with mind/death. Which path are you on?

**The only opportunity that matters:** It does not matter if you have a free will or not. When it comes to the physical world, it will be balanced, no matter what you do. The only thing that matters is if you know the truth and the life and live in the present. You have that opportunity now, and it is the only opportunity that matters.

**It is no coincidence that you are reading this book now.**

**New environment:** The knowledge in this book has now become part of your environment and has changed you and your options. If you understand it completely, it will change you and the way you see your environment completely.

**You do not want to be a mind-made man; you want to be a God-made man.**

You are what you truly are, and when you realize it, you truly become a self-made man, because you begin to live in the truth and the life.

**Born again:** Self-made man means self-made mind. When you see the truth, you give birth to yourself and really become a self-made man, the son of man.

**When you see the truth, you go from free will to God's will, which is better.**

People think free will is the most important thing, that it is what makes us special, but the opposite is true. You have either the devil/mind's will or God's will. You are not independent of the physical universe; you are part of it. The only difference is what part of it you live as. You can be the physical or spiritual. You can live with Satan in belief and deception, or with God in reality.

**All I want to learn is how to think like God thinks. Albert Einstein**

**Ultimate freedom:** There will be more so-called "self-made millionaires" and self-made men when the truth is seen, because you will have more inspiration. You will be inspiration itself. You will have God in you. You will have the ultimate power in the universe and always do what you want. Your will becomes God's will.

**Your kingdom come, your will be done on earth. Matthew 6:10**

**Repetition:** If something is repeated, it makes a bigger impression and changes your brain more, changes you more. Thus, the more repetition the better. That is why I repeat some things many times and say the same thing many different ways. TV advertisers repeat commercials for this reason. Hopefully, I repeated things enough to change you enough. Only time will tell.

**As a single footstep will not make a path on the earth, so a single thought will not make a pathway in the mind. To make a deep physical path, we walk again and again. To make a deep mental path, we must think over and over the kind of thoughts we wish to dominate our lives. Henry David Thoreau**

**Mind/brain:** New knowledge actually changes you physically. Memories and other aspects of your mind are created and saved bio-chemically in your brain.

**Knowledge causes your brain to change, making you change physically.**

As you read this book, the physical make-up of your brain is actually changing, thus your environment is changing. You are becoming a little different physically. Anything you learn changes your brain a little bit. The more time you spend with something or the more impact something has on you, the more you are changed. Your brain is now actually changing physically as you read this.

**The environment controls you, but your environment has now changed.**

## Section 7 – The Truth Will Set You Free – Chapter 7.9

### Divine Justice – The Balance

**Divine sense of humor:** When you begin to see life truly, you feel like laughing all the time like some demented person (don't do it, people will think you are crazy). People believe obvious myths are the actual truth, and these same people think they are intelligent beings. That is funny.

The beautiful people, the successful celebrities in this life, will be the equivalent opposite in the next life. Those that have the best things in life will have the worst. Those that have the most pleasure in their current lifespan will have the most pain in their next. The most comfortable will be the most uncomfortable. The most powerful will be the most powerless. People will go from the best situation to the worst unless they learn the ultimate truth before they die.

**That is bad news for those who are on top in this life, and great news for those on the bottom, but the truth is, it is not good for anyone who does not see this truth, and good for everyone, rich or poor, that does see it.**

**Going in an endless circle is not good for anyone.**

Many powerful and successful people go around thinking they have what they have because they are better than unsuccessful people in some way. They take credit for their position in life. Pride comes before a fall, as the Bible says.

**What goes around comes around.**

The truth is, whatever people have, God/life gave them. The Lord gives it, and the Lord takes it away, as the Bible says. The word "Lord" means master, and God/life is truly our master. Many rich and famous people take credit for their success and look down on the less fortunate, and they were and are going to be just like them very soon. That is funny.

You get to be a rich, beautiful person by being the Elephant Man in another life. The Elephant Man was the ugliest man in the world in one life, so he was the best-looking person in another lifespan. Who is the best-looking person alive now? That person could have been the Elephant Man or is going to look something like him in the near future. Someone was the Elephant Man; he lived on this planet. Going from Elvis or Tom Cruise to the Elephant Man is not the way to live. Looks, talent, power, and personality traits go back and forth like everything else.

Living in the truth of life is a better way. Rise above the opposites. If you do not, today's winner is tomorrow's loser. If you rise above the balance, it does not matter.

**The truth is, no one is special or different from anyone else. No one is special, and everyone is special. Life has to be balanced to be fair.**

**Wake up, rich, beautiful people.** How could you even think that you deserve to have a better life than other people do? What have you done to deserve a better life than some sick, poor person? You have not done anything have you? If you do not wake up and change your ways, you will be a sick, poor person very soon.

**People born with a debilitating physical disability or disease are in a cycle.**

That is how the balance works; it is what makes life fair for everyone. It is what makes life perfect, and knowing it gives you the ability to live with an open mind.

**Joy in looking and comprehending is nature's most beautiful gift.**  
**Albert Einstein**

**The edge:** You no longer have to wonder why some people are born poor with a crippling disease and others are born with health and wealth, or why someone gets killed by a serial killer and someone else wins the lottery. They are just people living at the edge of the balance. You do not feel sorry for one and envy the other, because they will essentially switch places in their next life to create balance. Everyone else does the same thing, only most people live closer to the middle of the balancing forces and have a normal life of ups and downs. The middle of everything is the best place to be.

**If you just look at the earth, there are more poor than rich, so how can it balance? When you wake up, you see infinity, and that time and space are relative, and that there are many worlds that make it possible to balance.**

**Superman:** Sometimes a life of big ups and downs happens in just one lifespan. There is no clearer place to see this than in the life of Christopher Reeve. He became a rich and famous movie star playing Superman, and he went from there to a quadriplegic that could not even breathe on his own. The balance can happen in minutes, hours or days. Very bad and very good things can happen fast. You can be shot, but live, have a heart attack, but live, fall off a cliff, but land in the water, etc.

The balance will happen even if it takes many lifespans.

**Once you know the truth and the life, you never have to ask “why” again.**

**One in a million:** Rich, powerful people have less fortunate people thinking that it is their fault that they are not as rich and powerful as they are. The rich will never acknowledge that they were just lucky, because most of them do not know it; they really think they are better or smarter or work harder, etc. They believe the illusion, because they want to. The truth will be seen by poor people first, because they will want to see it more.

The truth is, for everyone that succeeds, there are many more that tried just as hard that did not. Becoming rich and famous is at least a one in a million shot. That means if a million try, only one will succeed. That doesn't mean some that try will not become very successful, they will just not make it to the very top, the dream life, and that is what people want and think they need to be fulfilled.

**We are selling people dreams, and we need to be selling people reality.**

There are very many levels of success and failure, but only a few get the brass ring and go to the top of the success scale. If people really understood the certainty of the odds, there would not be as many dreamers and there would be many more people that are happy with where they are in life. You have to fully live your life.

Naturally, you should give everything you go after your best shot. It may be your turn to win, but never blame yourself if you do your best and it is not good enough. It really is not up to you, so how can it be your fault?

**You give your all. If it is your time to become a movie star, it is your time.**

**Work hard:** People are always saying that all you have to do is work hard, work smart, and you too will be rich and powerful. It is not true. The rich say it and/or think it, because they are really saying they are better than you are, that they work harder or are smarter. People who tell you that you can do anything, accomplish anything you work for, are not telling the truth. The balance will determine what happens in your life. The truth is, if it is not your time, things will happen to prevent it. If it is meant to happen, the opposite will happen, and you will have what it takes or get it. You will get in a winning groove or losing groove, and it is not up to you.

**If it is your time, the things you try turn to gold. If not, they turn to lead.**

People that actually work the hardest make the least money. Immigrant farm workers are bent over in the hot sun picking vegetables all day for less than minimum wage. Most rich people hardly do any hard work.

**If wealth was the inevitable result of hard work and enterprise, every woman in Africa would be a millionaire. George Monbiot**

To get in the position of wealth, rich, successful people may have put many hours into working at first, but it was no harder than someone else. Many people work hard and work smart, but the outcome is different. It is easy to work hard when what you do is succeeding, when you are in a winning groove. Most people work their ass off with only bad luck, and no chance of real success, and that is hard. Success and winning is always easy.

**Success factor:** The truth is, there are other things in addition to hard work that will make the difference between success and failure. Ninety-nine percent of the human race does not have the opportunity for the one in a million kind of success. The truth is, only one in a million really do.

You have to have a million things that are not in your control. A few of them are, the right opportunities, education, access to capital, the right idea, the right connections and help from others, ability and other intangibles like timing, etc. If it is not your time to succeed, you will not have or get the things you need. If it is your time, you will have them or get them. The truth is, nine out of ten new businesses fail. Since no one wants to fail, it has to be out of our control.

When something succeeds, it becomes part of nature in a sense. Just as a tree will grow if it gets what it needs, a business will do the same and grow. A million things have to go right, but if one thing goes wrong, you can be dead in the water. No one can control it; those that think they do are missing the truth.

**Your turn:** If it is your turn, even bad things that happen will turn out to actually help you. If it is not your turn, even good things that happen will not help you.

You have seen how some movie stars can get in big trouble, and the publicity makes them bigger stars, and you see other people win an Oscar and go down the tubes. The truth can be seen if you just look at what happens in the real world.

**Strive not to be successful, but rather to be of value.**  
**Albert Einstein**

**Losers/winners:** The perception that you make your own future is promoted by the mind of this world to glorify the mind and enslave people. It is not just the rich themselves; it is the school system and everyone else, especially people that are not rich but think they will be soon.

Over the centuries, people's minds have been programmed to believe what the rich and powerful tell them. As if it wasn't bad enough to be poor, you also have to feel like you're a loser. The truth is, all winners are losers, and vice versa.

Once people see the truth, the "anything is possible" lie will be one of the first lies to go. In the long run, fifty-fifty is the best you can do, the best anyone can do, except for those that know the truth and the life; they get one hundred percent. God/life makes everyone equal. It is as certain as the sun rising and setting and happens for the same reason the sun rises and sets.

**The "you can do anything" lie has caused more waste, heartache, and power to the mind than anything else. Spiritual people know the truth.**

**Lip service:** Nothing is more sad than watching a young person beat a dead horse. When the ship is sinking, you have to get off it or go down with it. When people start saying how great what you are trying to do is, but do not help you, it is time to start getting in a lifeboat. You can always start over and try again.

**Lucky people:** All our heroes were just very lucky people. George Washington may have been very brave and smart, but he was also very lucky. For every Washington, there were many patriots that were just as brave and smart, but not as lucky. They died in obscurity, but that is okay, because it all balances out in time.

Everyone wants to be the winner. No one wants to fail, just as no one wants to die. If it were up to us, we would never fail or die. The fact that everyone does proves it is not up to us. You may say it is not the same thing, but it is. Things we do not want to happen will happen, no matter what we think or do. As the bumper sticker says, **shit happens**, and it will happen to you for certain, but when you see the truth, it does not matter to you.

**Always do what you like to do, even if it does not make you much money, because if you are enjoying the journey, you cannot really lose.**

**Try different things:** After you learn the truth and the life, you can enjoy doing any job, because you are fulfilled by everything you do, but some work is better suited to certain individuals. You should try different things until you find what feels the most right to you. You want to be around people you relate to and in an environment that inspires you. You have to support yourself, and if what you love doesn't do it, get another job.

You always do your best, go for the gold, try to get rich, because you will have more to give to less lucky people, but you do it with the knowledge of the balance and that success is not really up to you, then you do not let failure hurt you.

**Shoot for the moon, but if you do not make it, be happy with what you do.**

Everyone can succeed at being middle class, and the truth is, it is the most fulfilling place to be. You just have to give up the dream and live in the present.

**Everything in moderation, the middle of everything is the best way to go.**

**Win-win:** In sports, businesses, and other types of competition, it is better to be the winner than the loser, but only if everyone knows the truth. When people know the truth, the people that lose will not feel bad or like losers if they did their best, and the winner will feel even better about winning than they do now, because their winning did not hurt anyone. If winning hurts the losers, there is no winner. In the truth, there are no real losers, just the balance of life.

This is why the truth needs to be spread to everyone, because no one can really enjoy winning or losing until everyone knows the truth.

**You go for the edge, the best in accomplishment, but you live in the middle.**

**Push the envelope:** For everyone that pushes the envelope in sports and wins, there are many more that tried and lost and many that injured themselves trying. This has always been swept under the carpet, so to speak. People that live in the mind only focus on the winner. A spiritual being sees both sides.

The truth is, luck, or the balance, always makes it happen. Even if it was their talent or intelligence that made them win, they were lucky to have the talent and intelligence. You either have what it takes in that time and place, or you do not.



**It passes:** Winning is only enjoyed for a brief moment. You have to ask yourself if it is really worth all the pain and BS it can create.

**Winning only lasts for a moment in time. The truth and the life is forever.**

**Only happens to someone else:** People really believe this, and it is a deception created by the mind. What goes around does come around to everyone.

**The only way to escape the cycle is to learn and live in the truth and the life.**

**Jesus saves:** Only Jesus can save you, just as the Bible says, because only the truth and the life can save you, and as Jesus says, he is the truth and the life.

**Dreams:** Many people think it is important to have a dream. It is not, not because they will not come true or that they cause most of the trouble in the world, but because it is a force against the truth and the life, against the present and God.

**Dreams are of the mind; reality is of the spirit.**

The mind likes dreaming because it creates it, so it would do it all the time if you let it. If you compare daydreaming to real life, you can see how weak it is. It is just a waste of your real life. Only people that do not know the truth dream.

**Dreams are anti-life:** They not only steal your real life, they separate us from the truth, and in the age of nuclear weapons, not knowing the truth will lead to our destruction. We have to know what is really happening to do the right thing.

**Myths are public dreams; dreams are private myths.**

**Joseph Campbell**

If you are a dreamer, you are saying the present is not good enough for you. You are saying God/life's creation is not enough for you. You are rejecting God/life, and there is no greater sin, because it leads to all the suffering in life. You are saying the present does not fulfill you and you want something else. Just doing it causes your life to be unfulfilling and leads to all other problems.

What it really says is you do not know the truth, because if you did, you would always be happy with the present, because you would know it is all there is.

**The fact is, the only way for your hopes and dreams to really come true is to stop dreaming and wake up to real life.**

Dreaming about the past or the future causes you to miss the present, and there is no greater sin or mistake. It is a tool of the devil/mind to control people.

**America** was created by dreams. They were necessary in the past, but now they will hurt more than they will help. It is time to make the dream come true. It may have taken dreams to get us to where we are now, but for America and the rest of the world to continue to survive and thrive, we will have to start living in the present. Dreams are not the truth; they mislead and divide people.

**Without the dream, there would be no occasion for the division of the world. Friedrich Nietzsche**

**True equality:** Now you know the truth, so you know that no one is better or worse than you in any way. Life is always fair, and you will get your share.

Once the rich and powerful know the truth, they will start sharing the wealth and be a lot more humble. They will if they want to go to heaven, and they will want to. Rich only lasts a few years, and it is not that great. Heaven lasts forever, and it is as good as it can get all the time.

**Jesus said, "The glories of this realm last only a moment; the glories of the heavenly realm abide forever."**

**When the power of love overcomes the love of power, the world will know peace. Jimi Hendrix** Move over Rover, and let God take over.

When people see the truth, they will see how pointless what they are doing is and will want to get off the pointless cycle. The ultimate truth will change the world.

**Hate:** If you put your attention into hating someone, you will become what they are in another life. You can become what you hate, what you fear or look down on. It is one reason why you do not want to hate and/or fear anyone. If racists and bigots knew they would be what they hate, they would be changing their ways. We should tell them. You can also become what you love, so love God.

**Rich-poor cycle:** You will go where you want to go, but only if it balances your life. You may have been rich and famous in your last life, and it is not your turn this time. If it is not your turn, it is not your turn, no matter what you think or do.

If you give your attention to trying to get rich, even if you succeed, you will just be getting into the rich-poor cycle. The higher you fly, the further you will fall. You get to play big shot for a few years, and then you die, come back, and get to play bum for a few years. It just goes back and forth forever if you do not see the truth.

If you are tall, you are going to be small. If you are rich, you are going to be poor. You have been around this cycle many times, and we can do better now.

**It isn't me:** Without the truth, people look at someone that has a bad life and just think "it's not me and it is not my problem." With the truth, they know that it is their problem. This insight won't let people off the hook anymore; it will change the world.

**Blessed are those that are pure of heart, for they shall see God.**  
**Matthew 5:8**

**Merry-go-round:** If you give your attention to the truth and the life, that is what you will become. It is "the way" as Jesus said to get off the merry-go-round of life. It is the only way you will become what you want to be and stay that way forever.

You just have to let God/life give you its attention first by opening up to life. God's attention or love is only in the present; it is the present. You have to let love (life) in to have it in your heart. You do not create love or life; you just receive and reflect as shown in the drawing at the beginning of this book.

The reason you actually feel like laughing all the time is because you feel so liberated, but you have to admit, divine justice can be funny.

**Shades of gray:** The balance is mostly in shades of gray. Example: Beautiful people with money and other advantages can have a horrible life, and many poor people live great, happy lives. Some people are successful financially, but failures at love or have bad health, and vice versa.

I use black and white analogies just to make a point. The way the balance actually happens is infinitely complicated, but the bottom line is, the balance will always balance everything evenly and fairly in one way or another, sooner or later, and it is as certain as day and night and the reason why we have day and night.

**I will say it again so it sinks in. What goes around comes around.**

There is no way to escape the law of the balancing opposites, the laws of nature (God's laws), and only someone that does not know the truth would even try. Therefore, the only thing that matters is to discover the truth of what and where you really are. Know thy world and know thy self, as Jesus said.

**You don't need anybody to tell you who you are or what you are. You are what you are! John Lennon**

**Go in, to get out:** Our physical bodies are physical, so we will always be subject to the balancing force of the physical world. The only way to go in is by letting all of life in. You can only get out of the balance by seeing it and loving it.

**Nature, to be commanded, must be obeyed.  
Sir Francis Bacon**

This is because when you get into it all the way (become completely aware), you are transformed into a spiritual being that is in the center of everything, and just as the axle of a wheel does not turn, you never move. You are always in the center of the balance, and from that perspective, the world is always perfect. The truth is, you are already there; you just do not know it yet.

The way to go in is to be completely open to what is coming from outside of you. You go in and out at the same time when you see the truth and the life.

Listen to the Beatles' song, "*Everybody's Got Something to Hide, Except Me and My Monkey*" (The White Album). It explains how to go out and go in at the same time. They say it much better than I do. As they say in the song, "It is such a joy."

**The power of the truth:** In the past, the poor thought the rich and powerful all had wonderful lives, the type of lives the poor imagined in their dreams. Today, we just have to look at the grocery store tabloid newspapers and magazines or watch TV, and we can see how the rich and famous really live.

A few years ago, all little girls wanted to grow up to be a princess. Now, thanks to princess Diana and the tabloids, girls can see she had a very troubled, tragic life.

Rich, famous people's lives are not much better, and are sometimes a lot worse than most middle class people's lives. It is better to be successful than not be successful, but it is just part of a balancing cycle, so it really does not matter what you are, where you are, or what you are doing.

We now know what people in the past did not know, and that is that money, fame and power are not that great. It certainly is not what people are dreaming it will be, and it is certainly not worth sacrificing true life and heaven for. True or false?

Knowing this is a great gift and one of the many great advantages the people living now have over people that lived just a few years ago.

The power of the new revelations of truth is the power to make a fundamental change in ourselves and our world. People in the past could not know the truth for sure, but we can, because we can see the big picture for the first time.

We now know that all we have to do is take what is being given to us, just take what is coming to us, and we will go to heaven.

**Farts in the wind:** The truth is not going to change the rich and famous for a while, if at all. The prince of darkness has a death grip on those people, so they do not have the chance at heaven middle class and poor people have.

**This is why Jesus said, blessed are the poor, for they will see heaven.**

Poor people may be blessed in this way, but they will have to walk the walk to heaven with the rich and powerful in the world bugging them. Just keep in mind that they will only be around for a few years, and they will die off, or you will die.

You have been waiting billions of years to get away from the beast; what is a few more years? Rich people are just farts in the wind, and their stench will blow by in no time. You know it is true, so do not let losing in the short run bother you. When you truly know the truth, nothing will bother you, not even rich fools.

**Jesus said, Give to Caesar what is Caesar's and to God what is God's.**

**You will just have to deal with the devil/mind for a little longer.**

## Section 8

# Book of Life

**Hereafter:** If you want to know what happens after you die, just look at your own life. This is the hereafter. This is what happens after you die. It is the hereafter of the life you lived before you were born.

**This is the hereafter!**

You are back from the last life you lived, and so is everyone else. The people living in this generation were alive in the previous generations.

**We are mankind, all of it. We built this world, all of it. We lived our history.**

It is interesting that we open presents on Christmas, the day we celebrate Christ's birthday. Many believe that opening presents on his birthday is wrong. The opposite is true; it could not be more appropriate. It is Christmas everyday.

**Everyone is back now to unveil the truth and the life, to open our presents together.**

**We are all back again:** All the people that have lived and died in the past have been reborn and have rejoined mankind. Almost every human being who has ever lived is alive right now or will be reborn in this generation, about 13 billion.

**The Bible in Revelations says that all the dead shall rise from their graves.**

You could be George Washington, Columbus or Adolf Hitler; someone has to be them. Their spirit is back along with everyone else that lived in the past and did not learn the truth. They are just in a different body and mind and are nothing like what they were in their previous lifespan. Everyone is back or will be soon. That homeless guy that asked you for some change could be George Washington.

**No past life memory:** We have no memories of past lives, because memories are biochemical parts of the brain, and our past memories died when our past physical mind/brain died. Everyone that did not learn the truth and the life in their last life, including us, is back or will be soon.

**We have to come back until we learn the truth and become a spiritual being. Everyone that started the evolutionary cycle on earth will be here now to get their chance to finish the quest and leave the animal cycle.**

**Ancestors:** We do not have to blame or thank our ancestors for fighting all the wars and doing all the work that has gotten civilization to where it is now, because we were our ancestors; we did it. We did it for us, and we did it for now.

We have been all the heroes and scoundrels throughout history. We built this civilization for one purpose, and that purpose is to become spiritual beings.

**Old ones:** Mankind is the oldest life on earth. We are descended from the first animal life to evolve on earth. We are at the very top of the evolutionary cycle, because we have been evolving for the longest time.

The people that see the truth and the life first were the very first animal life to evolve on this planet. We have been traveling together a long time, have seen it all and suffered it all. We will be the first to see the truth and spread the truth.

**For we know that the whole creation suffers and travels in pain together until now. Rom. 8:22**

**The exponential progression:** The evolution of the human race is accelerating in an exponential geometric progression. More will happen to our life on earth in the next few years than has happened to us in the last seven-hundred million.

**Snowball:** We are in a progression that is now advancing exponentially. It took ten-thousand generations for the human population to reach two-billion people. In the last generation alone, we added more than twice that number of people. Our average lifespan went from about thirty five to seventy eight (more than doubled) in the last few hundred years. Technology went from muskets to A-bombs in about the last hundred years. The speed of travel went from the horse to jet aircraft. World communication went from months to seconds.

It is like a snowball rolling down a hill; it keeps rolling faster and getting bigger and bigger. Now that it is big and moving fast, it gathers more snow in a partial turn than it did from many revolutions in the past.

This is why we can evolve more in the next few years than in the previous seven- hundred million, but this can only happen if we face the truth and stop playing make believe. If we do not, we can undo all the gains of the last seven-hundred million years even faster. It can go either way. It will go one way for those that learn the truth and the life, the other for those that learn it, but do not accept it.

## **The human race will go where the majority of the population goes.**

What most people do not realize is that everything that makes up our world just happened. TV, cars, refrigerators, air conditioning, indoor plumbing, toilets, washing machines, microwaves and computers, etc. have all just appeared in the last few generations, most in this last generation.

Americans could legally own people as slaves just one hundred and fifty years ago. Women could not own property, sign a legal contract, or vote until the 1920s, and they did not have equal rights under the law until the 1960s.

Everyone is acting like life has always been like it is now or that it has been this way for a long time; it hasn't. It has all just happened, and it can all just end.

There was nothing like the world we live in now in the past; we take everything for granted. It is a deception, a very dangerous deception.

Everything in the past was just leading to now. This is what we have all been working, fighting and waiting for. This world is new and temporary. We have to wake up to this truth before we can go further.

**Book of life:** If the less than two-hundred thousand year history of human beings (*Homo sapiens*) were a two-hundred page book, each page would represent one thousand years.

For more than one hundred and sixty pages (one hundred and sixty thousand years), most of our history, you would just read about wild animals, doing what wild animals do. We did not do anything different than any other wild animal for more than three-fourths of the time we have been in human bodies.

Our brains were the same size they are now, and we looked exactly as we do now. The only difference is how we lived. We had no permanent shelter other than caves, no weapons other than sticks and stones, not even fire.

**We were food:** Try to imagine you and your friends running around naked in a hot jungle or grassland with only sticks and stones for protection. For most of our history on this planet, we were eaten alive by big cats, bears, big lizards and even big birds. Birds like the Haast eagle had claws as big as a tiger's, and were eating us for more than ninety percent of the book. We were like big, slow rabbits to them.

**Being eaten alive sounds horrible, because it is horrible, as bad as it gets.**



It was horrible to live on earth up until just recently. It was worse for us than any other animal, and it was the worst for our children; most of them did not grow up.

**Caves:** The strongest people lived in cold, dark, dirty and insect filled caves. If you were the biggest and strongest, you were lucky, because you could take and keep the best places to live. Caves gave you a little protection from the animals that tried to eat you, but you constantly had to fight other humans for the cave. Only the biggest and strongest, healthiest humans lived in them. Most people lived outdoors in small groups.

Most people were out in the open, and when it got dark, you did not sleep well. Most of the real life monsters that ate us alive snuck up in the dark when we tried to sleep. We had no chance against them, and they ripped us apart and ate us.

Tonight when you are lying in bed in the dark, imagine you are laying on the ground in pitch darkness, with no walls and doors. Thousands of insects and other strange creatures are out in the dark making loud noises. Imagine there were predators many times your size, with large fangs and claws, that can see in the dark and smell where you are sleeping. **You were there.**

Animals like the Saber Tooth Tiger lived in the same places we lived up until about ten thousand years ago, and they were just one of many creatures that would kill and eat us alive. This is the way it was for 90% of human history, **our** history.

**Fire:** We could not make a fire up until about forty-thousand years ago. That means for about one hundred and sixty thousand years, we had to go to sleep without a fire burning. For most of the time we lived on earth, we feared the night.

**I am not talking about cave men. I am talking about people exactly like us.**

Not too long ago, seeing a rabbit running around would have made you hungry. You would try to kill it and eat it raw. We did not get rabbit very often; they were hard to catch. We would eat whatever we could catch, mostly insects and lizards.

**For at least one-hundred and sixty pages of the two hundred page book (160,000 years), we did not have fire, were eaten, and ate other animals raw.**

You lived like that for a lot longer than you have been in a warm, safe house with food in the fridge. The truth is scary, but it is the truth that sets you free.

**The last paragraph:** Only on the last half of the last page in the book of our history would you read about a world that had books (the printing press). We did not really communicate with each other before then. The truth is, just about everything happened in the last one percent of the time we have been human.

**Smelled bad:** Most people went years between baths up until just recently. When George Washington lived, everyone smelled bad. Almost no one took a bath in the winter. Before indoor plumbing, taking a bath was very difficult, so people did not do it very often. We did not have garbage pick-up until 1895. Life literally stunk until this last generation.

**Last sentence:** Almost everything that comprises the world we live in now happened in the last sentence of the last page of the two-hundred page book of our history as human beings.

### **Are you starting to get the true picture?**

Human beings lived in an unbelievably brutal, savage world for at least ninety-nine percent of the time we have been on earth. We have only just recently enjoyed living in a semi-safe, clean and semi-civilized world. No one knows it.

**Bad guy wins:** In our past, the better killer you were, the more successful you would be. It is a fixed game where the bad guy wins.

**The bad guy is usually the aggressor, and the aggressor has the advantage.**

This is why we need to get out of the animal realm while we can. To do it, we have to do the exact opposite of what we did in the past to be successful. We have to completely change a mind that has been evolving for millions of years in a very short period of time to be successful now.

**Being eaten alive is the worst way to go and is the fate of most animal life.**

It is what happened to us millions of times. It is the ultimate incentive to become a spiritual being and leave the animal realm.

When we needed to eat or mate, it made us the most vulnerable to attack by other predators. It is one of the worst features of the natural, animal world, that just when you think something great is going to happen, the worst does instead.

**We are eating and mating now like never before, and we think something good is going to happen. This makes it the most dangerous time in history.**

The animal realm forces us to endure the absolute worst things to motivate us to become the absolute best things. It had to be the worst for us to be the best.

**Not working now:** Nature has been trying to force us to evolve into spiritual beings. It took a long time, but worked in the past. It is not working now, because the forces of deception have removed the motivation to take the last step.

**Roller coaster:** The pain of the past was balanced, but that does not make it good. When you won a battle or fight to the death, or were successful in killing an animal during a hunt, it was extremely pleasurable. This is why men still feel good when we kill something. It saved you and your family. You were much more aware of the present, so life was much more fulfilling than it is now, but that does not make it okay. Living on a roller coaster of extreme ups and downs prevents you from ever learning the truth and the life.

Only at the rare times you get off the roller coaster of animal life do you have a chance to see the truth and the life and have the ability to evolve past the animal realm. We know it has not happened for at least seven-hundred million years.

**Center of the storm:** Human beings are now like the eye of the hurricane. In the cyclone of animal life, it is only while in the calm at the center of life that it is possible to see the ultimate truth and transcend the animal realm forever.

**Taking for granted:** We are taking the way we live now for granted and acting like our past did not happen and assuming it can never happen again. We have created myths of the past, so we can project an equally false myth of the future. Thus, if we forget or ignore the true past, this will literally cause us to lose in the biggest possible way. To come all this way and then stumble on the last step is the worst possible thing that can happen, period. **It is the ultimate disaster.**

**Those that do not remember the past are doomed to repeat it.**

For millions of years, our life was a daily struggle just to survive the day and then the night. We were hungry and afraid for millions of years. Things like murder, rape and cannibalism were standard behavior. It was more horrible than anyone can imagine or describe in words. Yet, when we finally get in a good situation for a brief period, we spend our time trying to get more rich, be winners, play games and have as much sex as possible. What could be more dangerous or stupid?

**Are we really intelligent beings? We are not acting very intelligent.**

Cockroaches have sex over two-hundred times a day and can run over a scale hundred miles an hour. Cockroaches can do what most people are trying to do now better. Trying to do what a cockroach can do better does not bode well.

**We are the exception:** Cockroaches have been on earth unchanged for more than three-hundred million years, and there have always been a lot more of them than us. We are the exception to the rule of animal life; they are the rule.

**The ultimate tragedy:** We now have the opportunity to change our nature and escape the animal realm forever, but instead of taking advantage of it, we are taking our situation for granted and trying to live with our eyes closed.

**When the truth is realized, people will stop worrying if parts of their bodies are too big or too small, or if they are popular, winners or losers, etc.**

**Fool's paradise:** We are missing our opportunity to escape the animal realm. We are burying our heads in the sand and hoping some myths will save us. We are busy playing mind games, pleasure seeking instead of truth seeking, and missing an opportunity that we know only comes once every seven-hundred million years. For what? We are not happy living the lie.

All we have to do is acknowledge the truth, but we are doing the opposite and trying to live in a lie. Could anything be more stupid or tragic?

**Einstein said, there are two infinite things; the universe and man's stupidity.**

It was forgivable in the past when we could not know the truth for certain, but now that we can know it for certain, it is unforgivable.

**The price of heaven:** We have spent at least the last seven-hundred million years paying the price to get to heaven. We have almost paid it. Unfortunately, it is also the time we are most asleep.

**What was it all for? Why did we have to struggle and suffer for so long?**

**Ultimate awareness:** It was all to cause us to evolve. The fear of being eaten causes a life form to evolve better senses in order to avoid predators and find prey. It caused us to become more aware of our environment, more aware of life.

**Everything that happened was just to make us more aware of life.**

We evolved a big brain in order to be more aware of our environment, but it was an indirect awareness. It was a totally new way of seeing life, a way of understanding it, a way of knowing the truth of life. All our senses before evolved to better know the environment directly. Our minds actually did the opposite by blocking our direct awareness of the environment; we traded it for the truth of life.

**There are two types of truth: truth you know and truth you experience.**

**Make the two one:** We need both direct and indirect awareness to have the ultimate awareness. Only when we do will we have reached the top of the evolutionary ladder and achieved total awareness of our environment and life.

Our minds gave us the ability to know “the truth.” The truth is indirect awareness of our environment. Our indirect awareness came at the expense of our direct awareness of our environment, awareness of “the life.”

We just have to put our direct and indirect awareness together to know the truth and the life and take the final step in evolution. I am hammering on this point, because forever rides on it. **Nothing has ever been as important as this is.**

**We know the truth:** The Bible and other religious books tell you how to do it. You can literally understand everything that can be understood and be free from the animal realm forever. All you have to do is interpret religious books correctly.

**The truth and the life = ultimate awareness = heaven.**

**The last page:** The last page of the book of our history on earth is turning now. What is going to be written on the next page? Will it be a story about heaven or hell? It will be one or the other, and what is written is up to us now. If we wake up to the truth in time, it will be about a heaven on earth. If we stay asleep much longer, it will be about a hell on earth, a worse one than has ever existed before. It is the price of coming so far and then throwing it all away.

Things will either become as good as they can possibly be or the worst it can possibly be. That is how the balance works; it is as certain as the sun rising and setting. We can be as smart as we can possibly be, or as stupid as we can be.

The sun rising and setting, day and night, shows us the nature of the universe, the nature of the balance. Nothing could be more obvious, yet almost no one can see the truth. The sun is about to set or rise on the human race.

**Life after death:** Why do people seem to care more about the future of the human race than their personal future? Why will people sacrifice their lives for the future of mankind? Soldiers sacrifice their lives for a better future; why do they do it? Why do salmon swim upstream and give their life for their offspring? Why do most animals risk their lives to save their offspring? It is not just love. The most powerful instinct is “survival,” or self-preservation, so why do we often put the survival and well being of our descendants ahead of our own?

It is because subconsciously we know that we will be our own descendents. If you have children, you will most likely come back as your own grand children or great grand children. You may even inherit some of your own money. This is why kings always passed the crown to their own bloodline. If you do not have children, you will come back as the offspring of relatives with the closest DNA to the DNA you have now. Your spirit goes with what it knows, but there are many factors that can change your trajectory, and this book reveals them.

**How we know where we go:** The balancing force and what you know, do, and are in this life determines where and when you come back; you evolve.

If you know the truth and the life, you come back in a heaven, most likely on Earth if we create one here. If we do not create a heaven here, you will go to another planet or place and time somewhere else in the infinite universe. It would be just like Earth, and we would be just as humans are now if we do not move up or down. The reason it has to be true is that this world could be destroyed, and we know our consciousness cannot be destroyed, thus there has to be other semi-identical worlds to Earth for the collective unconscious and evolution to evolve. This can only be known by using deductive logic in combination with what we know about nature and evolution. Keep in mind we live in an infinite universe.

**Jesus said there would be a heaven on Earth:** In addition to all the reasons I mention in this book, the Bible and Jesus say there will be a heaven on Earth. Jesus said he would come back on Earth. He knew the truth and the life, so when he died, he had to go to a heaven, so he cannot come back here until there is a heaven on Earth. This indirectly says that there will be a heaven on Earth. Most Christians think he is going to come back before and lead the transition, but that cannot happen. He helps us with the things he said two-thousand years ago and through the collective unconscious now. Jesus is in spirit and truth now, waiting for us to learn the truth and the life. He did it already; we have to follow.

**What is said in this book is not just a theory; it is what the evidence says. It is truth you can check, and that makes it the real truth, the only truth.**

**Logic only:** Some things can only be checked with logic, such as our future. This is because our future does not exist yet. All we can do is extrapolate using logic, but we do that in our everyday lives, and it works. As I have pointed out, you do not know that the sun will rise for certain, but you can be very sure by extrapolating the billions of times we know it has happened in the past.

**Together forever:** We will be together after death with our loved ones if our minds are together now, because our minds are together in the collective unconscious. The known evidence, when extrapolated out, says the collective unconscious is what determines what we are reborn as and where we are reborn after death. You will always be with those that know the truth and the life forever once you learn it.

You stay connected to those you are truly connected to now. The extrapolated evidence also says that if you learn the truth, but continue to live as an animal, you start over at the bottom of the animal food chain on Earth. You could be there later today, in five minutes. You had your chance and did not take it. The wheel of life continues to turn, to give one of the trillions of other spirits on the evolutionary ladder its chance.

**When you wake up, everything is obvious, and you see what is happening.**

**The spiritual agenda:** The collective unconscious, or Holy Spirit if you prefer, is the force behind evolution. It is behind all progress and the current population explosion. It has done what it had to do in order to get us all here now.

**The last ice age:** The collective unconscious works with the natural environment to move the spiritual agenda ahead whenever it gets the opportunity. When the last ice age ended, it made its move, and so far, it has resulted in the world we are living in now. It has gotten us to the very door of heaven.

**The environment:** The unusual, long period of good weather in about the last ten-thousand years has made it possible for us to progress enough to give all of mankind a shot at heaven.

**Moss on a rock:** To nature, the human race is no different than moss growing on a rock. We had a lot of sunlight, so we grew and covered the whole rock. That is the truth of what happened and why. The Holy Spirit has to work with nature.

We are nothing special to nature, but we are to ourselves, and thanks to the good weather and collective unconscious, we have a brief opportunity to become something truly special forever. We can take it or leave it. **It is your choice now.**

The good weather gave the collective unconscious the time and opportunity to learn the truth and develop worldwide communication technology to spread it. It also gave us the technology to support all of mankind on Earth at the same time. It is the reason we are all here now or will be soon, but it cannot last long. We have to make the change while we can. The window will close in just a few years.

**Do or die:** We have to do it now or in the very near future to do it at all, because mankind will destroy the natural environment and itself soon if we do not. We cannot sustain what we are doing now for long; it is impossible. The snowball can only get so big before it explodes. The human race is in a race for survival; it is now or never. It has to happen now or the environment will remove our options.

**More countries are getting nuclear and biological weapons. They will start being used if the truth is not seen soon. We have a choice, life or death.**



Even if we do not destroy the environment, nature will. The weather changes in natural cycles; another big disaster is going to come soon, no matter what we do. If we become enlightened, spiritual beings, we will survive most of what nature throws at us. If we do not, we will not survive even a minor worldwide change in the weather, because it will unleash the beast within mankind.

For the first time, we will be together, and we have everything we need to make the transition as a group to spiritual beings and create a heaven on Earth. For the first time, we also have the means to destroy ourselves. It is no coincidence.

**An animal species either evolves to adapt to its environment when it has to, or goes extinct. We are mankind, all of it. We have to take the next step, because there is no one else!**

We are doing what we have to do to get to a heaven or create a heaven. We have just been doing it subconsciously until now. We have known the ultimate truth subconsciously for ten-thousand years. The time has finally come to know it consciously, and spread it consciously.

**We shall not cease from exploration, and the end of all our exploring will be to arrive where we started and know the place for the first time. T.S. Eliot**

**Life is a pilgrimage. The wise man does not rest by the roadside inns. He marches direct to the illimitable domain of eternal bliss, his ultimate destination. Oscar Wilde**

**Wherever you are, is where it is at.**

Just see the big picture. When you do, you are automatically in the center of it.

**Life is happening even when nothing is happening. It happens all the time and will be happening forever no matter what you do. Nature keeps moving.**

You just have to open your mind and the rest of your senses. When you know the truth, you never want to be anywhere except where you are at. It is perfect.

**Make the two one with everything, and you will know everything.**

You will have finished a struggle that took about seven-hundred million years on Earth alone. We have been going around in circles for a lot longer, for an eternity.

**Forever:** We have never been to a heaven before, or we would still be there, so we have literally been trying to get to heaven forever.

**We have gotten as close as we are now many times, but we never made it.**

**Sin:** The word “sin” means “miss,” or to miss the mark. The word comes from ancient Greek and was used in relation to archery and an arrow missing the target. Mankind is missing the present, the truth and the life, divine love, God. Missing the truth and life is the worst thing you can do. It will cost you your eternal life in heaven and a fulfilling life here now. Sin is the perfect word; it is just another one of those interesting coincidences.  
**The Bible had it right again.**

If you miss the mark (sin) this time around, it could be an eternity before you get another chance. Give it your attention. Nothing is more important. Everyone should devote their life to finding God, just because they can, and the next best thing to finding God is searching for God. It is as good as it gets.

**Sin is to waste any of the gifts of truth, time, and life you have now.**

There is nothing more enjoyable, and even if there was, it would be balanced, so what would be the point? No one knows how much time they have, and to waste any of it devoted to something else would be a sin, wouldn't it?

**Jesus said, “If you seek heaven, you will find it.”** Just start doing it now and do not stop for any reason or temptation. If you stop, you deserve the worst fate.

Jesus said, "Recognize what is in your sight, and that which is hidden from you will become obvious to you, for there is nothing hidden which will not become manifest."

Jesus said, "Learn the nature of the creation which surrounds you, and you will perceive the mysteries hidden from your sight, for eternal truth is recorded on all that exists."

Jesus said, "Heaven is inside you and all around you. Split a piece of wood and I am there; lift a stone, and you will find me."

Jesus said, "The kingdom of heaven will not come by expectation. It is spread upon the earth, but men do not see it."

They said to Jesus: Tell us who you are, so that we can believe you. Jesus replied: "You analyze the appearance of the sky and the Earth, but you don't recognize what is right in front of you, and you don't know the nature of the present moment."

All that Jesus is asking us to do is to acknowledge the truth we can see with our own eyes and other senses. People are doing the exact opposite of what he is asking, and the worst thing is that they are using him and his words to do it.

**Jesus makes it clear. The truth, the life, the way, is the present.**

**All you have to do is open it.**

The Present is the ultimate gift; it is the gift of the truth and of life. The present is always the same (fulfilling), always new and different, and it will last forever.

**You must live in the present, launch yourself on every wave, find your eternity in each moment. Henry David Thoreau**

Jesus said to the disciples privately: "Blessed are the eyes that see the thing that you see. I tell you this, many prophets and kings have desired to see and hear the things that you now do, and they didn't see or hear them."

I have intentionally not told you some important things I know. There are some things you have to find out for yourself. Prophets can bend the branch down, but you have to pick the fruit yourself.

**Do what nobody else can do for you. Omit to do anything else.  
Henry David Thoreau**

## Section 9

# No Other Way

**Jesus said, Raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye receive, freely give.**

He is saying raise the spiritually dead, cast out the demons that control you and other people (addictions, animal instinctual desires, bad emotions and all lies and deception), and give everything you can back to the truth and the life.

**Now it is all up to you:** You now know all you need to know to wake up and live in the truth.

Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead and Christ shall give thee light. Eph. 5:14

We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, the dead shall be raised incorruptible and we shall be changed. For the corruptible must put on incorruption and the mortal must put on immortality. 1 Cor. 15:51-53

**Jesus said, "I have come so that you might have life, for the way of mortals is a living death."**

**It is all about NOW, the present, simply because nothing else really exists. Everything we learn and do is to get into the NOW and stay in the NOW.**

# No Other Way

**This book reveals:**

That we are immortal.

The true past and future.

The first photographs of hell.

That all religions have the truth in them.

The truth will make religion more popular.

That God is here now, but no one knows it.

That creation and evolution both happened.

The truth is the opposite of what people think.

That we have a choice between life and death.

That mankind is living in a state of waking sleep.

That we need to wake up from this sleep to see the truth.

That everything is balanced and fair for every living thing.  
That hell is a real place, what it is, and where it is on earth.  
That a heaven exists, what it is, where it is, and how to get in.  
That we are in the process of taking the last step in evolution.  
That our own minds are the deceiver or devil talked about in religions.

This book reveals many important things that no one has ever heard before. **True or false?**

**Don't believe me:** I quote and reference **Jesus 593 times, Albert Einstein 72 times, Friedrich Nietzsche 43 times, Henry David Thoreau 33 times, The Beatles** and many of the greatest prophets, philosophers, scientists, leaders, seers, poets, and artists that have lived on this planet. If you cannot or will not believe them, just believe your own eyes; the ultimate truth is self-evident.

Do your part and tell your friends to go to **www.truthcontest.com** and tell them to tell their friends. Donate as much to the truth contest as you can. We do not have much time to spread the truth, so do it today.

**This is the best I can do:** If you can do better, it is your responsibility to the human race to enter the contest and enlighten everyone else or help me. The only question I have is if I can write well enough for people to understand what I am talking about. Being dyslexic makes writing well impossible for me.

**Put up or shut up:** If someone knows the truth or believes they know, they would enter the contest, so we will know who is deceiving people just by the absence of an entry from them. Ask your preacher, rabbi, or guru why they have not entered. If they say I am wrong, they should enter the contest, or stop saying they know the truth. If they do not know the truth, you have to stop supporting them and walk away, or you will be a force against the truth just like them.

**There is only one truth,** so this entry can only be outdone if someone says the same thing better. Actually, I need to write different versions of it with the help of certain people. They will know who they are and contact me. I know exactly what needs to be done and how to do it, but I will need some help.

**Check it:** There is only one truth, and this book explains what it is. Some people will not be ready to see it, so they will think it is not the truth. Others will go into denial and try to forget it, because they have too much invested in their beliefs.

**Anyone can check the things said in this book**, but most will not, because they do not really want to know the truth. If you do, check it. You can play follow the leader, monkey see, monkey do, or you can check what is said in this book. Just remember that Jesus said, "If the blind follow the blind, they will both fall into a pit."

**Doing nothing is the same as working for the devil/mind. Jesus said, if you are not with him, you're against him. You have to work for the truth.**

**The world is a dangerous place to live, not because of the people who are evil, but because of those who don't do anything about it.**

**Albert Einstein**

**Dogma:** This book is not a static dogma like religions; it is revised and new things are added everyday. If I missed something, let me know. If you think I should add something or take something out, let me know. I can use all the help I can get, and this book can always get better. I read every letter sent to me. The minute you start helping, you become one of us. You become part of the effort to spread the truth and the life and create a heaven on Earth. You will be doing what Jesus is telling people to do. You become a true Christian.

**Seed planters:** We are spreading the seeds of truth, and they will grow in time.

**Jesus said that some seeds will fall on rocks and not grow; others will fall where they will be trampled on, but some will fall on good soil and grow and multiply a thousand fold.**

**We will have to plant many seeds and do it fast, or the human race is over.**

**Works:** The Bible says you have to do good works to save yourself. Spreading the ultimate truth is the work the Bible is talking about. It is the work Jesus did. Everyone just needs to follow him, just as he has asked us to, so start helping us to plant the seeds of truth.

**We have tried everything else; why not try the truth the evidence supports?**

**60 Minutes:** Andy Rooney, the perceptive guy that closes the world's most influential news show, said we should not be celebrating Memorial Day. He said we need a new religion or something that would put a stop to war and young men being killed in wars. He could not be more right, but we do not even need a new religion. We just need to see the truth that is hidden in the religions we have.

**Glorify the beast within:** In the past, it was necessary to glorify the animal instinct for violence and power in order to get young men in the right state of mind to fight wars. We have been there and done that for a very long time.

**Extinct:** We now have to do the opposite, or go extinct. 99% of animal species that have lived on Earth have gone extinct. We are almost past it, almost out of the jungle, the realm of the animal, but you can go from the top of the food chain to the bottom in five minutes. What keeps your heart beating? It is not you, is it? When you go is not up to you, but where you go is completely up to you now.

**Don't feed the beast:** After you know the truth, you know right from wrong. The next step is to talk the talk and walk the walk. In other words, to spread the truth and do what the truth dictates all the time in your life, do the right thing. I do not feel like exercising, or working, but I do it because I know it is the right thing. I like the way drugs, alcohol and cigarettes make me feel, but I do not use them because I know it is not the right thing to do. I do not chase pleasure; I do not do things because they feel good. I do things because I know it is the right thing to do. Pleasure is balanced by an equal amount of pain; it is a cycle, and living in it keeps you in the animal realm. I do not like to donate money and my time to this truth contest, but I do, because I know it is the right thing to do.

**Bad habits, addictions, and behaviors are the demons that Jesus says we must cast out.**

Whenever you do what you know is not right, or behave badly, you are feeding the beast, giving it life and strength, becoming it. To become a spiritual being, you have to starve the beast until it dies or gets so weak that it has no power in your life.

**Call of the wild:** Once you know the truth, you will hear the call of the wild, be tempted by the beast within, but you will no longer heed it. You will begin to hear the call of the spirit, and you will heed it. You will, because you will know what is going on (the truth), and you will not be fooled again. Animal instincts will lose their power over people, and people will become spiritual beings. People will know that the truth and the life are the only things that really matter, and though they will live in this world more than ever, they will do everything they can to create a new world, a better, kinder, gentler world of peace, harmony, equality, prosperity and happiness. Religions call it heaven and it is just around the corner. It starts in our own minds and then spreads out to the world outside of us.

**The truth has to use religion, and religion has to use the truth. It is the way.**

**Science without religion is lame; religion without science is blind.  
Albert Einstein**

As I say on the first page of this book, the ultimate truth could be explained without any reference to religion, and some people may prefer that, but most of the human race is involved in religions. Not including religions in an explanation of the ultimate truth, or not revealing the truth in religions, would do the opposite of what the truth needs to do. One of the benefits of the ultimate truth is world peace and unity, so presenting it in a way that causes conflict and resistance from the billions of people devoted to religions is not the way. The ultimate truth must be told from the perspective of both religion and science to be the ultimate explanation of the ultimate truth. It will be resisted less; thus, it is the best way.

**Science fighting the truth:** We do not have enough time to build a worldwide organization dedicated to defining and spreading the ultimate truth from scratch, so we have to educate and unite the world's religions to do the job. We need a large, dedicated organization to fight the forces of deception, and it has to be the world's religions. So like it or not, religion has to be in the equation of our survival.

Religions have done so much damage and fought science so hard for so long that people into science have a lot against religion, and rightly so, but we do not have the option of moving forward without the help of the world's religions. We have to use religions for what they are intended to do, and the people in the world of science will have to see the necessity of this and not fight it. If they do, they will become the problem and be a force against the truth. The truth will unite science and religion if they both see it and work together. **Make the two one.**

**Religions exist to spread the truth and save people spiritually,** but they need to save themselves first. They have it backwards. They think that if they make others believe, they will believe it also. You have to know what the truth is to teach it, or you will just be dragging other people down with you.

**The difference between knowing and not knowing is checking.** Nothing could be simpler. If you care enough about the truth to check what it is, you will know the truth of life. The sad truth is, most people do not care, and the world is going to hell as a result. If you care, now is the time to prove it.



**If everyone looked real good at the big picture of life, everyone would see the same thing. This simple thing would unite the human race, and we would live in paradise.**

**Faith/belief is no longer enough; people have to know the truth and the life (know God).** If people would just save themselves first, the world will start turning into a heaven. It is time to stop defending myths we know are not true.

**Jesus said, “People point out the splinter in other people’s eyes, but do not see the log in their own eyes.”** Religions have the biggest log in their eyes.

**Jesus spent his life opposing traditional religions; they were his enemy.**

**Lie and die:** When people realize that they are going to suffer and die along with their families in the very near future, they will no longer be motivated by riches, power and fame, or any other influences that come from our animal minds.

**New world:** Only the truth and the life will matter to you, because they are the only things that really exist and the only things that can save us. Everything else is just BS created by the mind. You will start to become a new life form, a new creature in the truth and the life (Christ). Everything will become new, and the old world will pass away, just as it says in the Bible.

Mental deception has powered most material progress up until now. When the truth is seen, this world will become a heaven, and everyone will be forgiven by other people for what they did in the past, but they have to start to change now.

**Waiting:** You have been in life’s waiting room. God has been trying to give you the present (true life), and you have been saying no, not right now, I am too busy, maybe later, I need this or that first. You are saying you want to be dead.

**If you live in the present, you are saying yes to God, if not you’re saying no.**

If you are not fulfilled, not filled with life, you are not in the present with God. It is how you know if you are in the present or not. If you are completely fulfilled, you are in the present and with God; it is that simple. If you’re not with God, keep learning the truth and seeking the life with all your heart.

**Love thy enemy:** Jesus was not referring to people, but to the devil/mind, the animal mind, the beast within all mankind that has to be overcome with the truth.

**In your head, it is not a battle between good and evil. If you fight something, you give it life. The way is to just want the truth and life. When you do with all your heart, the evil mind, your adversary, just ceases to exist in your life.**

**Even confusion is seen as a form of love after you know the truth.**

**Jesus said, "Find the truth and the life first, and everything will follow."**

**It is time to wake up. It has been a long, hard road, but we are finally at the end of it; we are at the gates of heaven. We just have to accept the present.**

**Here/now/truth/life/Jesus/God/love are the same thing; they are the present.**

**You have life; life is God, and God is love. How could it be better?**

**Remember:** The task is to remember the truth, **help the truth** and live it. Everything is balanced, so there is no reason not to be fulfilled every moment, no matter what is happening or not happening. **The present is for you.** You just have to accept it.

**Without the real truth, there can be no real morality, justice, no real equality, no real success, no real power, no real intelligence, no real security, no real happiness, no real love, no real life. With the real truth you get them all.**

"I went to the woods because I wished to live deliberately, to confront only the essential facts of life and see if I could not learn what it had to teach and not, when I came to die, discover that I had not lived. I did not wish to live what was not life, living is so dear; nor did I wish to practice resignation, unless it was quite necessary. I wanted to live deep and suck out all the marrow of life, to live so sturdily and Spartan-like as to put to rout all that wasn't life." **Henry David Thoreau**

**Chosen one:** You may be wondering why most people cannot see the truth now, why no one even seems to care about the most important thing there is. It does not make sense. As it says on page one of this book, the truth has been veiled, hidden from human consciousness by the collective unconscious. The time has to be right; technology, politics, and all other facets of life have to evolve to a certain point and be ready before the truth can be seen, or it will cause more harm than good. As the Beatles song "All You Need is Love" says, **"There's nothing you can see that isn't shown."** The level of truth we can see now could not be seen before now, and even now, it can only be seen by a few people. Are you one of them? If so, you have been chosen to help reveal the truth to the rest of the human race. It is a calling you cannot refuse.

**Greatest family:** We're working with the Beatles, Jesus, Buddha, Newton, Tesla, Einstein, Nietzsche, Thoreau, and all the other great prophets, seers, and scientists that have ever lived. They are our friends, our partners and our family, and we are theirs. This is your opportunity, your invitation to join us in doing God's will.

**Worship:** We do not worship a graven image of someone that died two thousand years ago. We worship what Jesus says he is; truth and life. We worship by doing as he did; we spread the truth and life.

The worst sin has to be not learning the truth of life while you can. The truth and the life has to be God, so people that ignore the truth or give other things priority are saying by their actions and their desires that they do not want to know God. That has to be the greatest sin. True or false?

Knowing the truth of life (God) should be your main priority, and spreading it is how you learn it and get to know it, so that is why you do it.

**Working with us makes you a prophet, which is the next step in human evolution. Anyone who spreads unseen truth of life and death is a prophet.**

To live in the truth is to devote yourself to seeking the truth of life, checking it, then spreading the unseen truth you find. That is the life of the modern prophet.

Even if the seeds of truth you plant do not grow in others, the seeds you plant will grow within yourself; **you reap what you sow.** You cannot be certain of helping others, you can only try, but trying to help others helps you for certain. If you sow truth, you will reap truth. In other words, you get what you give. It is the best work you can do for this world, and for yourself.

**Teach to learn:** You have to teach the truth you know to others to learn new truth. If you do not, you do not progress. People have it backwards and think they have to learn it completely themselves before teaching others. This is a mind trick to stop the truth from being revealed, because people who do not teach what they know will never know the ultimate truth themselves, and the truth will not spread.

**If you want your life to change,** you have to change yourself first. If you do not change yourself, and stay the same, your life will stay the same.

Planting seeds of truth (spreading the truth of life) is doing God's will. That is all God does, is all God is. It is really so simple when you can see the truth and life (God) clearly. When you do God's will, you become God, at least while you are doing it. All God is, is divine will, a thought or idea so to speak, but so many trillions of fully evolved lifeforms are doing God's will that it manifests as the whole physical universe. There are trillions of lifeforms inside the particles of every atom doing God's will all at the same time. It manifests as the atom, a universe of atoms and everything else. Read the "Nature of Nothing" chapter for details on how it works.

**Whatever a man is sowing, this he will also reap. Galatians 6:7**

People that read one book after another never become enlightened spiritual beings. It is best to just read The Present over and over and take the next step.

Reading this book is just the first step. The next step is to help the truth.

**Those who have the privilege to know, have the duty to act.**  
**Albert Einstein**

**Jesus said, come follow me.** There is only one way to follow him, to do as he did. You have to spread the unseen truth of life and death as he did. He also said that you are with him or you are against him.

**If you are not part of the solution, you are part of the problem.**

Many people read this book and think they know the truth, then fade right back into the animal realm. The power and influence of the animal mind cannot be overstated. You have lived in the animal realm for over a half billion years. What makes people think reading a book for an hour can change all that? You have to be 100% committed in your effort to stay in the truth.

## **Reading about the truth does not mean you know the truth.**

If you are old enough (time on earth) and you have paid your dues helping spread the truth, how life works becomes clear to you. Your age is not up to you, but helping the truth is, so give it all you can. It is how you feel about yourself that counts. If you feel you have given all you can, then you are in the best position you can be in, and you know it. If you are not doing what you can, you also know it. **You judge yourself.** You never know when you are going to die, so you always want to be in the best position you can be.

**Reflection of environment:** Understanding the balance, immortality, and your history completely makes it possible for you to relax completely and live in the present completely, which fulfills you completely. The problem is, you are a reflection of your environment, and the animal environment will not allow the above to happen much of the time, so all you can do is work to change it with the knowledge that you will change it or die trying.

**You win** either way, because if you die trying, you are reborn in an environment in the future on earth after it has changed from your efforts and the efforts of others on the path. You will be reborn in an environment of truth and life, what religions call heaven. It could be ten years, a thousand years, or millions of years in the future. It will not matter to you, because it will seem to you as only a second from the time you die until you are reborn in a heaven. There will be a heaven on earth eventually, even if it takes another billion years. You can't lose if you are helping to spread the truth, helping to create a heaven. **It could happen in a few years.**

**Goal of book:** It will be difficult to be a truth seeker/spreader and live in the truth of life until you make the connection with what I call the collective unconscious, what religions call the Holy Spirit. The goal of my books and everything we do is to help people make that connection. You will know when it happens, because you will realize you are not alone; you are connected to an all knowing power, what religions call God, that is omnipresent and omnipowerful, is everywhere and does everything. It is everything except for the animal mind, and it is the animal mind in an indirect way. When you see it, connect with it, you will see life perfectly clear. You see the magic of life, the perfection. You become invincible, and are locked in on the path to a heaven, and you know it. That makes this life as good as it can be, and the next life perfect.

For the next step, write me at: **[michael777776@yahoo.com](mailto:michael777776@yahoo.com)**

**LIFE KNOWING LIFE, LEARN IT & EARN IT.**

The book you just read interprets what Jesus says, and what the truth is in the most clear, modern, and accurate way to date. It is the most direct and correct, but it is good to read other interpretations also, to see it from different perspectives, especially the mystical perspectives in traditional religions. Once you see the truth, you can see it everywhere. Just remember, all older interpretations, even good ones, have misinterpretations mixed with truth: see next section **Gospel of Thomas**.

Here are more subjects that used to be part of this book but are now part of a third book called "The Present - Insights." They include politics, government, money, education, crime, drugs, love, sex and more: see **Insights** sections: [www.truthcontest.com/insights/](http://www.truthcontest.com/insights/)

© 2007-2014 All Rights Reserved

## Section 10

# Gospel of Thomas

Now that you have finished reading The Present (with religion), the Bible and all other religious books and writings will make sense. You will see what I mean when you read this one. Eloheim means God/Life.

## SAYINGS OF JESUS -- Gospel of Thomas

**These are the sayings of the living Jesus, recorded by Tomas, who is called Didymus. Whoever learns the inner meaning of these truths will live forever in the Eternal Sea.**

Jesus said, "Everyone who seeks should continue seeking until he finds. When he finds, he will be troubled at the contemplation of Truth, but when he has passed through the time of trouble, he will be astonished at the brightness of the Light, for the Way of Truth is the Pathway to the Eternal Godhead, and the price of the beatific vision is the wringing of the soul. The person who desires to rise above all things must descend below all things, for the way to the heights passes through the depths of anguish, which generate the fires of Life. The person who has suffered and found Life is blessed."

Jesus said, "If you say that the abode of the Gods is in the sky, the birds will arrive there before you. If you say it is in the sea, the fish will arrive there before you. Know that the heavenly realm is both inside you and outside you, and you will know that which is outside by that which is inside. When you have found the Light within yourselves, you will know as you are known. Then you will know that you are the children of the Living Parents and that your destiny is to be as they are. The person who knows not himself, is poor in Spirit, for he is his own poverty."

Jesus said, "Unless you become like little children, you cannot know the meaning of Life, for your minds must be cleared of the falsehoods of this realm if you are to be taught Eternal Truth."

Jesus said, "I am the door; the person who enters by me will find Eternal bliss. I am the bed; the person who lies on me will enter perpetual rest. I am the Light; the person who sees by me will view all things."

Jesus said, "The Way of the Prophets is a trail of tears. I have commissioned you to be prophets to this generation. Consequently, they will ridicule and revile you, saying all kinds of bad things about you. What? Don't you know that they have always rejected the prophets whom I have sent among them? Yes, I tell you the truth when I say that even those who follow the prophets do not understand them, for they speak of the things of the Spirit, which cannot be apprehended by the physical mind.

The prophet is alone with the Eloheim, for of all mortals, it is he who sees the reality which he cannot convey to his people. Lonely is the Way of the Prophet, but if he brings one soul one step closer to Light, all his loneliness and grief is justified, for great will be his joy in the heavenly realm, and he will become a great company at the seat of the Highest."

Jesus said, "The person who stands alone will be with the Eloheim; the person who is with the Eloheim will stand alone."

Jesus said, "Many of you think that I have come to establish peace in the physical realm. I will not bring peace, but dissension, fire, sword, and war. Families will be divided because of me; friends will stop associating with one another, nations will join in battle. Yes, those who would follow me must be willing to forsake everything, and to stand alone, if they would inherit the realm of my Parents."

Jesus said, "I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life; the Way, because you must walk in my footsteps to reach the seat of the Eternal; the Truth, because I am the Eternal God, the Totality of All That Is; the Life, because the Tree of Life, grounded in the Earthly Mother and ascending to the Heavenly Father, is nourished in my blood."

Jesus said, "Learn the meaning of the creation which surrounds you, and you will perceive the mysteries hidden from your sight, for Eternal Truth is recorded on all that exists. I tell you the truth when I say that there is nothing hidden which will not be revealed to the person who can read the creation of the Eloheim."

The disciples questioned Jesus concerning the Way of Life: "How should we fast? In what manner should we pray? How should our alms be given? What dietary law should we observe?" Jesus said, "I will instruct you in all these matters, but first you must put off your love of the lie, the false way of life followed by the children of this plane of existence, and be converted, changed so that you hate that which you have previously loved, and love that which you have previously hated. Then I will be able to show you all things, for there is nothing hidden which will not be manifested when you have put on the mind of Truth."



Mary of Bethany asked him, "Will the thirst for knowledge ever be quenched?" Jesus said, "When once you have drunk from the spring of knowledge, you will return again and again, for each time your thirst is satisfied, a new thirst will grow, greater than the first. The more you drink, the greater will be your desire to drink, but in the intensity of your desire, you will be filled."

I tell you the truth when I say that whoever seeks will find, and the finding will cause him to seek, but in the seeking is hidden the meaning of Life."

Jesus said, "I have ignited a spark in this world, and I will nourish it until it blazes into Eternal Light."

Jesus said, "The shadows of this world are perceived by mortals, and they think they know Truth, but the Reality which casts the shadows is hidden from them, and they do not perceive the Light. I tell you the truth when I say that only when you perceive shadows as shadows, and search the Light, will you perceive the Reality which is God."

Jesus said, "This earth and the planets surrounding it will pass away, and everything will become new. Consider this: In the beginning, you were organized as one body, but when you became two, the illusion of separateness entered the physical plane. Now you are many, and this illusion abounds. Listen to what I'm saying! You must become a solitary person before me, if you want to dwell on the new planets and the new earth which I will create. Those who are enlightened will understand what I'm saying."

Simon Peter asked him, "When you have departed from us, who will give us Light?" Jesus replied, "When I am gone, you should look to John, who will show you all the things which are hidden in me. Nevertheless, I tell you, Simon, that you are Peter [meaning Rock], and you will be a Rock [or foundation] to my Body. I have given you James and John to be your ministers, to guide you in the Way of Life, for they will reveal to you the order and desires of those who dwell on the heavenly plane. I will build my Body on this Rock of Light, so that the gates of darkness will never be able to encompass it. Amen."

Watching the crowds wandering in the marketplace, Jesus said to Mary Magdalene, "Look at them; they are sheep without a shepherd, for they refuse to hear my voice. The Good Shepherd calls to them, but they reject his barn, wandering in darkness until they are consumed by the wolves and the bears."

Jesus asked his disciples, "Who do you say that I am?" Simon Peter said to him, "You are the Ruler of Israel." Matthew said, "You are the Greatest of Prophets." John said, "You are that which cannot be named." Jesus said to John, "I tell you the truth when I say that no mortal has taught you this, but you have been instructed through the Light." Then Jesus took him apart and showed him the mysteries of Life, the power of unity through which mortals join the Eloheim.

When John returned to the disciples, they desired from him the knowledge Jesus had imparted. John spoke up and said to them, "If I were to reveal to you at this time the mysteries into which I have been initiated by the Master, you would pick up stones and slay me, and you would be guilty of the innocent blood. Continue seeking, so that you, too, can attain this knowledge and enter into Life."

Jesus said, "No prophet is revered as a prophet among those who know him best, for the shadow of his life eclipses the brightness of his radiant Light. Even his disciples will not know his true nature until he has passed beyond their reach."

Jesus said, "The people of this generation revere the dead prophets while rejecting the living ones. It has been so in every generation. The children of those who persecute you will build monuments to your memory."

Jesus said, "When the outer has become as the inner, and the lower as the upper, then will this world find peace."

Nathaniel asked him, "When you have left the mortal plane, how will we know the Parents?" Jesus said, "The Parents are within you. Learn yourself, and you will know me and my Parents, so that where we are, you can be also. You are the sons of the Eloheim. Should the son not be like his Father? You are the daughters of the Eloheim. Should the daughter not be like her Mother? Be careful that you do not pollute your birthright."

Jesus said, "Mortals have been created to dwell in the Garden of Delights. All else is death. Find that Garden where the Parents have placed the Fountain of Love, and you will live forever in bliss."

Jesus said, "In the Garden of Jehovah stands the holy Tree of Life. High in its branches sings a bird. Listen for the voice of the bird, for when you are properly aligned with heaven and earth, she will tell you all things."

Jesus said, "I go to my Parents so that I can bring you to them. Do not weep at my death, for it is my hour of triumph. I am the Great High Priest. When I ascend the cross, I will break the satan's power forever."

Mary Magdaline said to him, "Lord, it is hard to think of you on the cross." Jesus said, "Yes, Mary, a sword will pierce your own soul also, but it is the forerunner of great joy. You also will die in a distant land at the hands of unholy mortals, but death is not the enemy. Live life in joy and welcome death in peace. Then will you be one with me."

Jesus said, "He who takes up the sword will perish by the sword. Do you think that evil can be overcome by evil, or violence by violence? The Way of Peace requires courage and patience, but it will prevail."

Simon the Patriot asked him, "Master, if the gentiles exercise authority over us by the sword, and we take not up the sword to throw off their yoke, how will the divine realm be established?"

Jesus said, "I tell you the truth, Simon, when I say that the heavenly realm is within you. Only when you have established the divine realm within, and overcome the demons of doubt and fear, will you discern the key to the establishment of the realm of the Eloheim on the physical plane."

Jesus said, "When the Comforter has come, whom I will send to you, he will lead you into all Truth. Search the Light within your souls, for there will you find the reality of all things."

Jesus said to Nathaniel, "You will see angels descending to minister to the Son of Man, and the heavenly realm itself will be opened to you, so that you can understand the meaning of all things." Nathaniel said, "Lord, if I learn the meaning of all things, surely I will die."

Jesus said, "Have I not given to you my mind, Nathaniel, so that you could comprehend all things? Do not fear the acquisition of knowledge, for that which you learn now will bless you in the life which is coming."

Elizabeth asked him, "Master, why has woman been made unequal with man?"

Jesus said, "I tell you the truth, Elizabeth, when I say that in the beginning the Eloheim created mortals male and female; they were one body, perfectly united and absolutely equal. Through the Fall came disparity, and under the Fall there must always be division and disharmony and inequity. Only when you are redeemed from the Fall will male and female cease to exist, for you will become a perfect whole, accomplishing a single work. Only then will the purposes of the Parents be accomplished in the renewal of the physical realm. It is for this reason that I make the female male, and the male female, so that you may be in the physical realm as the Parents are in the heavenly realm."

Philip said to him, "Lord, show us the Parents." Jesus said to him, "Have I been with you for this long time, Philip, and you still do not know me? He who has seen me has seen the Parents. Look, I am the Father of your Salvation, and the Father of Fathers dwells in me, as he will dwell in you through the power of the Covenant. Amen."

Jesus said, "He who looks at a woman, desiring to possess her, has adulterated their relationship already in his heart, for out of the heart proceeds every wrong which afflicts the souls of mortals. If you would not conceive of wrongness, wrongness would not conceive in your hearts. Purify your hearts of the desire to do wrong, and your deeds will also be pure before your Parents, who know all things."

Elizabeth asked him, "Master, how can a person purify his heart of the desire to do wrong?" Jesus said, "By thinking right thoughts, which lead to deeds of righteousness. The mind of the Child of Light will be filled with Light, the peaceable things of the heavenly realm. He who dwells on wrongness will dwell in wrongness. The person who is enlightened will understand what I am saying."

Simon the Patriot said to him, "Lord, we are surrounded by wrongness every moment of our lives. Why do you say that we need not dwell in wrongness?" Jesus said, "You hear my words, Simon, but you do not perceive their meaning. As a person thinks in his heart, so is he and so is the world in which he dwells. Every person creates his own world, according to that which he fears and that which he loves."

Simon Peter said, "There is so much wrong in the world; how can the world be made pure?" Jesus said, "Purify your own hearts, and the world will become pure."

Jesus said to the multitude, "You come to me seeking bread, but when you have eaten the bread you seek, you will be hungry again. Look, I am the Bread of Life. He who eats my body will neither be hungry nor thirsty again. Come to me, all you who are hungry, and you will eat the fruit of Eternal Lives."

Andrew asked him, "Lord, what is the fruit of Eternal Lives?"

Jesus said to him, "Do you not yet know me, Andrew? Look, my flesh is real food and my blood is real drink, for he who eats and drinks of me will never die. And the fruit which I give, the fruit of Eternal Lives, is that Spirit of Peace and Love and Joy and Patience which I have received from my Parents."

Nathaniel asked, "Lord, who are the Parents?"

Jesus said, "I am your Father, Nathaniel, but I have a Father who is greater than I. From him I have received all things, and I do only his will. That which I have seen my Father do, is what I do. Therefore, Nathaniel, he who knows me, knows the Parents, for I am in the Parents, and the Parents are in me, and the Parents and I are one. The deeds which I do, I do not do by myself, but the Parents, who are in me, do those deeds. Look, Nathaniel, you should follow me, for in all my deeds, I show you the Parents."

Jesus took his disciples to the shore of the lake. "Observe those who fish," he said; "they wait patiently until the net is full before they draw it in, and they gather fish of every sort. Some they take home with joy, while others are returned to the lake. Nor is every fish which passes through the net caught up with the net when it is taken into the boat. It will be the same with you, if you are to be fishers of mortals. You must wait patiently until the seeker is ready to be brought within the Church. Many whom you instruct will never be brought in, and of those brought in, many will return to the world. Nevertheless, one from a city and two from a region, you will gather the true believers who worship the Parents in Spirit and in Truth. I tell you truly, these are the ones who will overcome the world and inherit all things."

Jesus said, "Mortals go to war so that they can inherit dust. It is because their vision is distorted by the followers of the lie that they value that which is nothing. In destruction there is no victory but for darkness. The power of victory is not force but Love."

Jesus said, "As light disperses darkness, so does Love swallow up hatred, and it is no more."

Jesus said, "The power of hate is strong, but Love conquers all. God is Love."

Jesus said, "The glories of this realm last only a moment; the glories of the heavenly realm abide forever."

Jesus said, "I have come so that you might have Life, for the ways of mortals are living death, but the Way of the Eloheim is deathless Life. The person who walks the Way I walk, though he may die, will live forever, for he cannot be overcome. Death is swallowed up in the victory of Life."

Jesus said, "In me, all things become one, for everything that is not of me is illusion and will pass away. Only Light abides, for Light is Truth, and Truth has no end. I tell you the truth when I say that I am the Way, the Truth, the Light, and the Life. Walk in me, and you will abide forever, for you will be even as I AM."

Jesus said, "I am in all things; yet I am beyond all things. Not through seeking will you find me, but through Peace. Nevertheless, through seeking you will find yourselves, and then will you know the Eloheim."

A rich young leader of the Jews, coming to Jesus at night, asked him, "Good Master, what must I do to be saved?"

Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me good? Only the Gods are good, for they are Light, so if I am good, then I am a God, for I am Light. Search that Light within yourself, for it is your goodness and the power of your salvation, when charged with the free gift of the Son of the Eloheim. When you live according to the commandments of the Law, it is the Light that performs your good deeds."

The young man said to Jesus, "I have lived according to the Law ever since my youth." Jesus looked at him lovingly, for he saw the integrity of his soul and the bonds by which they were united before the foundations of the physical realm were laid. Then Jesus said to him, "Only one thing remains for you to do. Forsake all that you have in the physical realm, and come with me into Eternal Bliss." But the young man went away sorrowing, because his heart was in bondage to the physical things.

Jesus wept, for he loved the young man and knew the glorious Light he had possessed with the Parents long ago. Mary said to him, "Master, you offered him everything that you have; yet he has left you. That is really sad." Jesus said to her, "Yes, Mary, for this one I have a special love, but my heart grieves for every soul who does not come to the Light. My heart is heavy when I consider the weight of all mankind resting on me."

Mary said to him, "Lord, I will help you bear the weight." Jesus said, "Yes, Mary, we will lift up each other so that we can bear all things. As for this young man, we will claim him, for of all that I have been given, none will be lost, because the Light is in them, and eventually they will come to the Eloheim. Let us rejoice in the power of the Highest, who redeems all mankind when they are ready to be saved."

Jesus said, "Pure Love is a flood which covers all things. Nothing can stand against it, for it flows from the Eternal Sea."

Jesus said to Mary of Bethany, "The true Love, which comes from the heavenly realm, can never die. It will withstand all storms, all temptations, all powers. It will not vary, either to the right hand or to the left. Seek this Love, Mary, for it is the gift of the Eloheim to those whose hearts are pure."

Jesus said to the disciples, "If you love me, live by the principles which I have taught you, for Love cannot rebel, but seeks total unity and perfect peace."

Jesus said, "You walk in mists of darkness, which is the heritage of this realm, but inside, you have a Light which burns with Eternal Fire. This will light your Way to the Eloheim."

Jesus said, "Raise your children in Love and Truth. Cover them with Love and show them the Way of Life through your godly example, so that they will not have cause to depart from it."

Copied with permission from Church of the Pearl - "Sayings of Jesus"